Infoprint 6500 Line Matrix Printers

# User's Manual
# Cabinet and Pedestal Models

S544-5957-00

Infoprint 6500 Line Matrix Printers

# User's Manual
# Cabinet and Pedestal Models

S544-5957-00

**Note!**
Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in "Notices" on page 293.

**First Edition (June 2005)**

Requests for IBM publications should be made to your IBM representative or to the IBM branch office serving your locality. If you request publications from the address given below, your order will be delayed because publications are not stocked there. Many of the IBM Printing Systems Division publications are available from the web page listed below.

**Internet**
Visit our home page at: `http://www.ibm.com/printers`

A Reader's Comments form is provided at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, you can send comments by fax to 1-800-524-1519 (USA only) or 1-303-924-6873; by E-mail to `printpub@us.ibm.com`; or by mail to:

IBM Printing Systems Division
Department H7FE Building 004M
Information Development
PO Box 1900
Boulder CO 80301-9191 USA

IBM may use or distribute whatever information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

**© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 2005. All rights reserved.**
US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

# Safety Notices

| | |
|---|---|
| <1> | Before powering on the printer ensure the printer is plugged into an appropriate power source. Refer to Chapter 2 of the Setup Guide for information on the proper source. |
| <2> | Switch off the printer power and unplug the printer power cord before cleaning the printer. |
| <3> | Do not connect or disconnect any communication port, teleport, attachment connector, or power cord during an electrical storm. |
| <4> | Power off the printer and disconnect the power cord before connecting or disconnecting any communication port, teleport, or attachment cable connector. |

**CAUTION:**
**This product is equipped with a 3-wire power cord and plug for the user's safety. Use this power cord in conjunction with a properly grounded electrical outlet to avoid electrical shock.**

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

# Contents


**Safety Notices** . . . . . iii

**Introduction** . . . . . xi
About This User's Manual . . . . . xi
Notes And Notices . . . . . xi
Conventions In This User's Manual . . . . . xi
Related Documents . . . . . xii

**Chapter 1. Printer Overview** . . . . . 1
The IBM Infoprint 6500 Printer Family . . . . . 1
How To Identify The Printer . . . . . 2
Standard Capabilities . . . . . 3
Optional Features . . . . . 6
Protocols and Emulations . . . . . 8
Graphics Enhancements . . . . . 8
Taking Care of Your Printer . . . . . 8

**Chapter 2. Installation** . . . . . 11
Installation, Attachment, And Configuration Overview . . . . . 11
Before You Begin . . . . . 13
Power Requirements . . . . . 13
Select a Site . . . . . 14
Printer Dimensions . . . . . 15
Printer Component Locations . . . . . 17

**Chapter 3. Configuring the Printer** . . . . . 19
Overview . . . . . 19
The Configurations . . . . . 19
Active Versus Saved Configurations . . . . . 20
The Configuration Main Menu . . . . . 20
Using the Operator Panel . . . . . 23
Program Mode . . . . . 23
Unlocking The Program Mode . . . . . 23
Locking The Program Mode . . . . . 24
Entering Program Mode . . . . . 24
Printing the Current Configuration . . . . . 24
Factory Default Configuration Values . . . . . 26
Changing Parameters . . . . . 38
Saving Your Configuration in a Custom Set . . . . . 40
Loading Custom Sets or Factory Default Values . . . . . 43
Changing the Power On Configuration . . . . . 45
Reprogramming the Security Key . . . . . 47
How To Reprogram The Security Key . . . . . 48

**Chapter 4. The Configuration Menus** . . . . . 49
Configuration Overview . . . . . 49
Main Menu . . . . . 50
Quick Setup Menu . . . . . 52
Printer Control Menu . . . . . 55
Interface Selection . . . . . 57
Display Language . . . . . 57
Print Direction . . . . . 57
Hex Print Mode . . . . . 58
Power On State . . . . . 58


© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

Paper Jam Detection . . . 58
Forms Speed . . . 58
Set Platen at BOF . . . 59
Shuttle Timeout . . . 59
Energy Saver Timer . . . 59
OCR Font Density . . . 60
Eject/Restore . . . 60
PTR Setup Option . . . 61
File System . . . 61
Power Stacker . . . 62
Auto Elevator . . . 62
Printer Management Port . . . 62
Top Exit Tear Distance . . . 62
Ribbon End Point . . . 63
Ribbon Action . . . 63
Configuration Management Menu . . . 64
Recall Custom Set . . . 65
Save Current Values . . . 66
Delete Custom Set . . . 66
Change Power On Set . . . 66
Protect Custom Sets . . . 66
Print Custom Set Values . . . 66
Config Key Default . . . 67
Name Custom Sets . . . 67
Reset Custom Set Names . . . 67
Twinax Interface Menu . . . 68
Print Language . . . 70
Print Character Table . . . 70
Active Print Language . . . 70
Twinax Printer Emulation . . . 70
Printer Address . . . 70
World Trade . . . 71
Cancel Buffers . . . 71
Early Print Complete . . . 71
Hex Transparent Control . . . 72
Undefined Char Report . . . 73
Undefined Char Sub . . . 73
Load Alt Char Option . . . 73
LAC Approximation . . . 73
Print Text Direction . . . 74
Override Host . . . 74
Format Control . . . 74
Maximum Printable Width . . . 75
Hex Print Mode . . . 75
C/T Hotport . . . 75
Coax Interface Menu . . . 77
Print Language . . . 79
Print Character Table . . . 79
Active Print Language . . . 79
PA1 . . . 79
PA2 . . . 80
Buffer Reprint . . . 80
Early Print Complete . . . 80
SCS Buffer Control . . . 81
Cancel Buffers . . . 81
Hex Transparent Control . . . 81
Mono/Dual Case . . . 82
Undefined Char Sub . . . 82
Print Text Direction . . . 82
Image Buffer Size . . . 83
Intervention Required . . . 83

Compatibility Options . . . 83
Translate Table . . . 83
Override Host . . . 83
Format Control . . . 84
C/T Hotport . . . 84
Maximum Printable Width . . . 85
Hex Print Mode . . . 85
Compatibility Options Menu . . . 86
5250 Interface Menu . . . 90
Print Language . . . 92
Print Character Table . . . 92
Active Print Language . . . 92
Hex Transparent Control . . . 92
Undefined Char Reporting . . . 93
Undefined Char Sub . . . 94
Print Text Direction . . . 94
Override Host . . . 94
Format Control . . . 95
Maximum Printable Width . . . 95
C/T Hotport . . . 95
3270 Interface Menu . . . 97
Print Language . . . 99
Print Character Table . . . 99
Active Print Language . . . 99
Early Print Complete . . . 99
Hex Transparent Control . . . 99
Mono/Dual Case . . . 100
Undefined Char Substitution . . . 101
Print Text Direction . . . 101
Intervention Required . . . 101
Override Host . . . 102
Format Control . . . 102
C/T Hotport . . . 102
Maximum Printable Width . . . 103
Compatibility Options Menu . . . 104
Network Setup Menu . . . 108
Adapter Address Submenu . . . 109
Adapter Parameters Submenu . . . 110
Ethernet Address Submenu . . . 114
Ethernet Parameters Submenu . . . 115
Wireless Address Menu . . . 118
Wireless Parameters Menu . . . 119
Signal Strength . . . 120
SSID Name . . . 120
Reset SSID Name . . . 120
Operation Mode . . . 120
Minimum Transfer Rate . . . 120
Channel . . . 120
Antenna Diversity . . . 121
Preamble . . . 121
Power Management . . . 121
Transmit Power . . . 121
International Mode . . . 121
Authentication Method . . . 121
Default WEP Key . . . 122
WEP Key Format . . . 122
WEP Key Width . . . 122
WEP Key BYTE1 through BYTE 13 . . . 122
Reset WEP Keys . . . 122
Wireless Kerberos . . . 123
Kerberos Enable . . . 123

Kerberos Password . . . 124
Reset Kerberos Password . . . 124
KDC Port Number . . . 124
Clock Skew . . . 124
Ticket Lifetime . . . 124
Renew Lifetime. . . . 124
Wireless LEAP . . . 125
Authentication Method . . . 125
LEAP Username . . . 126
Reset LEAP User . . . 126
LEAP Password . . . 126
Reset LEAP Password . . . 126
Parallel Interface Menu . . . 127
Interface Type . . . 127
PC Parallel . . . 127
Dataproducts . . . 127
IEEE 1284 . . . 127
Parallel Hotport . . . 128
PC Parallel Menu . . . 129
Dataproducts Menu . . . 132
IEEE 1284 . . . 135
Buffer Size in Kbytes . . . 135
Auto Trickle . . . 135
Trickle Time . . . 136
Serial Interface Menu . . . 137
Interface Type . . . 138
Data Protocol . . . 138
Baud Rate . . . 138
Data Bits . . . 139
Stop Bits . . . 139
Parity . . . 139
Data Terminal Ready . . . 139
Request to Send . . . 140
Buffer Size in Kbytes . . . 140
Poll Character . . . 140
One Char Enquiry . . . 140
Serial Hotport . . . 141
Framing Errors . . . 142
Emulation Configuration Menu . . . 143
Active Emulation . . . 144
ASCII Printer Emulation. . . . 144
Printer Emulation Configuration . . . 144
Print Format. . . . 144
IPDS Feature . . . 145
Configuration . . . 145
IPDS Parameters . . . 146
IPDS Configuration Menu . . . 146
ANSI . . . 153
CPI/LPI Select . . . 155
Font Attributes . . . 155
Page Format. . . . 157
IGP Feature (PGL) . . . 161
Configuration . . . 161
IGP Parameters. . . . 161
IGP Emulation Menu . . . 162
Code V Feature (VGL) . . . 167
Configuration . . . 167
Code V Parameters . . . 167
Code V Emulation Menu . . . 168
Printer Emul Config Menu . . . 177
Proprinter III XL Emulation Menu . . . 178

Epson Emulation Menu . . . 180
P-Series Emulation Menu . . . 182
P-Series XQ Emulation Menu . . . 186
Serial Matrix Emulation Menu . . . 189
Print Format Menu . . . 192
Operator Print Tests Menu . . . 200
Printer Demonstration . . . 200
Print Error Log . . . 200
Print Ribbon Log . . . 200
Ripple Print . . . 201
All E's . . . 201
All H's . . . 201
All E's + FF . . . 201
Underlines . . . 201
Adapter Test Page . . . 201
Ethernet Test Page . . . 201
Clear Error Log . . . 201
Printer Information Menu . . . 202
Installed Memory . . . 202
Power On Time . . . 202
Printing Time . . . 202
Print Strokes . . . 203
11 Inch Pages . . . 203

**Chapter 5. Printer Interfaces . . . 205**
Overview . . . 205
RS-232 and RS-422 Serial Interfaces . . . 206
RS-232 . . . 206
RS-422 . . . 207
RS-232 Serial Interface Protocols . . . 207
RS-232 and RS-422 Serial Interface Protocols . . . 208
RS-232 and RS-422 Serial Interface Error Handling . . . 208
RS-232 and RS-422 Serial Interface Configuration . . . 209
PC Parallel Interface . . . 210
PC Parallel Interface Signals . . . 211
PC Parallel Interface Configuration . . . 211
Dataproducts Parallel Interface . . . 212
Dataproducts Parallel Interface Signals . . . 213
Dataproducts Parallel Interface Configuration . . . 213
IEEE 1284 Parallel Interface . . . 214
Operating Modes . . . 214
The Negotiation Phase . . . 215
Signals . . . 215
Terminating Resistor Configurations . . . 218

**Chapter 6. Routine Service and Diagnostics . . . 221**
Overview . . . 221
Cleaning Requirements . . . 221
Exterior Cleaning . . . 221
Interior Cleaning . . . 222
Printer Self–Tests . . . 225
Running the Printer Self-Tests . . . 226
Hex Code Printout . . . 227
Fault Messages . . . 230
Fault Correction Procedure . . . 230

**Appendix A. Printer Specifications . . . 249**
Ribbon Specifications . . . 249
Ordering Ribbons . . . 249
6500-vxx Models . . . 249

Paper Specifications . . . 251
Paper . . . 251
Labels . . . 252
Printer Dimensions and Weight . . . 252
Cabinet Models . . . 252
Pedestal Models . . . 252
Environmental Characteristics . . . 253
Temperature . . . 253
Relative Humidity . . . 253
Acoustic Noise Level . . . 253
Electrical Characteristics . . . 254
Input Voltage . . . 254
Power Consumption . . . 254
Interfaces . . . 257
Cables . . . 257
Printing Rates . . . 258

**Appendix B. A Quick Look at Line Matrix Printing . . . 261**
Character Formation . . . 261
Printing Speed . . . 263

**Appendix C. Host Attachment . . . 265**
Host Attachment . . . 265
Compatibility and Limitations . . . 266
Compatibility . . . 266
Limitations . . . 268

**Appendix D. Attaching Host Systems to a Coax/Twinax Printer . . . 271**
Attaching Printer to an iSeries or zSeries Host System . . . 271
Attaching Printer to an iSeries Host System . . . 271
Attaching Printer to an iSeries with Twinax Interface . . . 271
Changing Your iSeries Printer Configuration . . . 272
Attaching Printer to Remote Control Unit with Twinax Interface . . . 274
Attaching Printer to zSeries Systems . . . 275
Types of Installation covered for MVS/JES2 . . . 275
6500-LU1-SCS-Local SNA 3174 Control Unit . . . 275
6500-LU1-SCS-Remote SNA 3174 Control Unit . . . 277
6500-LU3-DSE-Local SNA 3174 Control Unit . . . 279
6500-LU3-DSE-Remote SNA 3174 Control Unit . . . 280
6500-LU0-DSC-Local Non-SNA 3174 Control Unit . . . 282
Attaching Printer to VM Host System . . . 283
SNA Attachment . . . 283
Non-SNA Attachment . . . 284
Physical and Logical Unit Types . . . 284
Physical Unit (PU) types and examples . . . 284
Summary of LU Types and Representative IBM Products . . . 285

**Glossary . . . 287**
References . . . 287
Terms . . . 287

**Notices . . . 293**
Trademarks . . . 295
Product Recycling and Disposal . . . 296
Communication Statements . . . 296

**Index . . . 301**

**Product Registration Information . . . 315**

# Introduction

## About This User's Manual

This *User's Manual* is designed so that you can quickly install and configure your IBM 6500-v printer.

### Notes And Notices

For your safety and to protect valuable equipment, it is very important that you read and comply with all information noted in the following section:

<#>

**DANGER:**
The word Danger next to the lightning slash indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. Danger and Caution notices are numbered to help you find the translated versions in the *IBM Infoprint 6500 Line Matrix Printer: Safety Information*.

<#>

**CAUTION:**
The word Caution next to the exclamation point (!) indicates the presence of a hazard that could cause moderate or minor personal injury.

<#>

**CAUTION:**
The word Caution next to this symbol indicates a part or assembly that is hot enough to burn you.

**ATTENTION:** The word Attention indicates the possibility of damage to a program, device, system, or data.

**IMPORTANT:** The word Important indicates information vital to proper operation of the printer.

**Note:** A note gives you helpful information and tips about printer operation and maintenance.

### Conventions In This User's Manual

Key names, indicator names, and messages that appear on the operator panel display are capitalized as they actually appear on the printer. Key names are shown in bold.

**Example:** Press the **CLEAR** key, then press the **ON LINE** key.

Quotation marks (“ ”) indicate messages on the Liquid Crystal Display (LCD).

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

**Example:** Press the **ON LINE** key. “OFFLINE” appears on the LCD.

## Related Documents

- *Infoprint 6500 Line Matrix Printers: Maintenance Information Manual* – Explains how to maintain and repair the line matrix printer at the field service level of maintenance.
- *Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual* – Covers the host control codes and character sets for the Coax and Twinax emulations.
- *ASCII Programmer's Reference Manual* – Covers the host control codes for the LinePrinter Plus emulation.
- *IGP Programmer's Reference Manual* – Provides information used with the optional IGP emulation enhancement feature.
- *Code V Programmer's Reference Manual* – Provides information used with the optional Code V emulation enhancement feature.
- *ANSI Programmer's Reference Manual* – Provides host control codes and character sets for the ANSI emulation.
- *IPDS™ Emulation Programmer's Reference Manual* – Provides an overview of Intelligent Printer Data Stream (IPDS) features, commands, and diagnostics.
- *Ethernet Interface User's Manual* – Information about network protocols, configuration, and operation.
- *Infoprint 6500 Line Matrix Printers: Safety Information* – This manual contains English and translated versions of the IBM 6500 Printer Safety Notices. Warning, Caution, and Danger notices are included.
- *Infoprint 6500 Line Matrix Printers: Quick Start Guide* - Explains how to unpack and set up the printer.

# Chapter 1. Printer Overview

This chapter provides a general overview of your printer and the conventions used within this manual.

## The IBM Infoprint 6500 Printer Family

The IBM Infoprint 6500 series consist of 500, 1000, 1500, and 2000 lines per minute (lpm) models and are packaged in various configurations. All of the models offer software versatility and the latest refinements in line matrix printing technology. The print mechanisms are housed in sound-insulated cabinets which make the printer family among the quietest printers in the world. Additionally, your printer has a flexible architecture that allows you to add new features and emulations as they become available.

ASCII is the standard emulation. ASCII includes the Epson® FX-1050, Printronix® P-Series, P-Series XQ, Serial Matrix and Proprinter® III XL emulations. Coax/Twinax, IPDS™ , ANSI® and the IGP®/PGL® and IGP/VGL graphics enhancement emulations are available as optional upgrades. No matter what emulation is installed, your printer is easy to use. The message display and lights on the control panel communicate with you directly and clearly. You can select every function on your printer at the control panel, or you can send commands from the host computer.

The printer combines the use of Flash, RAM, and nonvolatile RAM for program execution. The Flash is used for all program, font, and emulation storage. New fonts, emulations, or program updates can be downloaded to Flash memory via the parallel or serial interface, or through the Ethernet interface. The RAM is used for buffers, print image storage, and execution variables. The nonvolatile RAM stores configuration, statistics, and internal parameters.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

*Table 1. Infoprint 6500 Printer Family*

| Model Number | Print Speed | Enclosure | Hammer Bank |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6500-v05 | 500 LPM* | Floor Cabinet | 28 Hammers |
| 6500-v5P | 500 LPM | Pedestal, Quick Access | 28 Hammers |
| 6500-v10 | 1000 LPM | Floor Cabinet, Power Stacker optional | 60 Hammers |
| 6500-v1P | 1000 LPM | Pedestal, Quick Access | 60 Hammers |
| 6500-v15 | 1500 LPM | Floor Cabinet, Power Stacker optional | 102 Hammers |
| 6500-v20 | 2000 LPM | Floor Cabinet, Power Stacker optional | 156 Hammers |
| * Lines Per Minute | | | |

## How To Identify The Printer

The model number of the printer indicates the printer family, rated maximum print speed, and type of enclosure. (See Figure 1.)

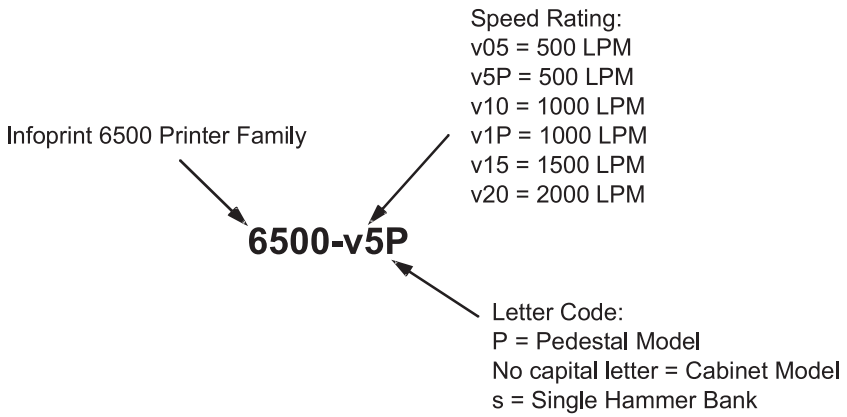



*Figure 1. Printer Model Number Interpretation*

## Standard Capabilities

The 6500-v printer family has the following general characteristics:

- A broad range of print speeds in both cabinet and pedestal models
- Support of similar features across the entire product line to allow maximum flexibility in matching the printer to the requirements
- Energy Star compliant

The following sections summarize the standard capabilities of the IBM® 6500-v printers.

### Host Computer Interfaces

- RS 232 Serial
- RS 422 Serial
- PC Parallel
- Dataproducts Parallel
- Ethernet Interface
- IEEE 1284

Coax/Twinax features are available with this printer:

- IBM Coax/Twinax

### Printer Emulations

Each emulation provides a different set of configuration menus, control codes, and character sets. The following printer emulations (or protocols) are standard, and selectable at the operator panel:

- Proprinter III XL Emulation
- Epson FX Emulation
- P-Series Printer Emulation
- P-Series XQ Variant Printer Emulation
- Serial Matrix Printer Emulation

**Proprinter III XL and Epson FX Emulations:** The Proprinter III XL and Epson FX emulations are industry standard printer emulations.

**P-Series Printer Emulation:** This code system was developed especially for line matrix printers. As line matrix printers became more sophisticated, this code system kept pace by adding codes that fully utilized line matrix printer capabilities.

**IMPORTANT: This emulation appears as "P-Series" on the operator panel.**

**P-Series XQ Variant Printer Emulation**

This code system was devised for a series of printers manufactured between 1974 and 1991, that are no longer available.

**IMPORTANT: This emulation appears as "P-Series XQ" on the operator panel.**

**Serial Matrix Printer Emulation**

This printer emulation is very similar to the code systems used by an IBM Graphics Printer, but incorporates several systems into one emulation. This emulation enables a line matrix printer to print files coded for a serial matrix printer, and is sometimes referred to as the Serial Matrix collection.

**IMPORTANT: This emulation appears as "Serial Matrix" on the operator panel.**

**Note:** Serial matrix refers to the way printer characters are formed. A moving printhead uses pins to form whole characters one at a time and one after the other. The pins print dots according to programmed matrix patterns. Data is sent to the printer through either a serial or parallel interface, but the printhead must receive the data serially to form each character.

An IBM line matrix printer also forms characters with dots in matrix patterns, but it feeds print data in parallel to many hammers mounted on a rapidly oscillating shuttle. The hammers fire simultaneously to print entire lines at a time.

## Output Control

The printers have the following output control features:

- Six modes for printing text:
  - Near-Letter Quality (NLQ)
  - Near-Letter Quality San Serif
  - Data Processing (DP)
  - Draft
  - Optical Character Recognition Font A (OCR A)
  - Optical Character Recognition Font B (OCR B)

OCR A and OCR B support 120 and 180 PEL, with 120 PEL the default value.

- Selectable forms length and width
- Character attribute specification:
  - Selectable pitch: normal, expanded, and compressed
  - Emphasized (shadow) printing
  - Automatic underlining and overscoring
  - Superscript and subscript printing
  - Double high and wide printing
- Resident multinational character sets

## Graphics and Vertical Formatting

Several graphics and vertical formatting features are available:

- Three built-in graphics generators:
  - IBM Proprinter III XL bit-image graphics
  - Epson FX dot graphics mode
  - P-Series Plot
- Programmable electronic vertical formatting provides rapid vertical paper movement to specified lines for printing repetitive and continuous forms. You can use the following methods:
  - Vertical tabbing in Serial Matrix, Proprinter III XL, and Epson FX emulation modes
  - Electronic Vertical Format Unit (EVFU) in P-Series emulation mode

### Built-in Diagnostic Tools

The following diagnostic tools are provided with the printer:

- Comprehensive diagnostic self-tests permanently stored in the printer
- Configuration printout
- Data stream hex code printout

## Optional Features

The following features can be ordered and installed on this printer. If you ordered a feature at the time of purchase, the feature may already be installed on your printer. Refer to the documentation shipped with the feature for more details.

For detailed information about these features or for information on ordering a feature, contact your IBM sales representative.

- IBM Coax/Twinax Attachment:

  Enables you to attach this printer to IBM host systems, such as an iSeries or zSeries Host System. This feature also helps you to replace IBM Coax/Twinax printers such as the IBM 3262 Models 3 and 13, IBM 4234 Models 1, 2, and 9, and IBM 5224 Models 1 and 2. This feature can be used with the Intelligent Printer Data Stream™ (IPDS) feature which is described below.

- IBM Intelligent Printer Data Stream:

  Provides the ability to create forms, overlays, and graphics. IPDS also provides compatibility when replacing printers such as the IBM 4234 Models 12 and 11. This feature also supports many versions of the Print Services Facility (PSF). This feature requires the IBM Coax/Twinax attachment or Ethernet card attachment.

- Code V:

  This is an implementation of the Intelligent Graphics Processor architecture and is used commonly to create graphics for optical character recognition and bar codes. This feature is also designed for those applications which use the Quality Micro Systems, Inc. graphics language, which is often referred to as the QMS Code V Magnum emulation and those applications that use the Code V Graphics Language. The Code V Graphics Language is often referred to as VGL.

- IGP:

  This is an implementation of Intelligent Graphics Processor architecture and is used commonly to create graphics for optical character recognition and bar codes. This feature is also designed for those applications which use the Graphics Language, which is often referred to as PGL.

  This feature can coexist with the IBM Intelligent Printer Data Stream feature, and/or with either coax/twinax feature or can be used on the ASCII models.
- TN5250/TN3270 Emulations:

  The TN5250/TN3270 feature enables your printer to communicate with an IBM host through a Network Interface Card (NIC) using the 5250/3270 datastream. This feature allows you to use an application generated for the Twinax/Coax emulation to be printed through the NIC.

  Users who are converting from Twinax to TN5250 may see some differences. Please refer to "Compatibility and Limitations" on page 266 for details.
- ANSI Emulation:

  The ANSI option allows you to print files coded for the ANSI (American National Standards Institute) printer control language.
- Network Print Server:

  Enables you to attach your printer to Local Area Networks using token-ring or Ethernet protocols. The Network Print Server functions as a workstation server on your network, enabling your users to submit print jobs to your printer.

  The Network Print Server provides multiple network protocol support that allows you to submit print jobs from Novell Netware, IBM LAN Server, IBM AIX*, and other TCP/IP networks.
- Dataproducts Adapter:

  Supplies a 50 pin AMP Amplimite HDH-20 data cable connector. This feature is necessary if you are using the Dataproducts parallel protocol.
- Ethernet Interface:

  Enables you to attach your printer to Local Area Networks using Ethernet protocols. The Ethernet Interface functions as a workstation server on your network, enabling your users to submit print jobs to your printer.
- Power Paper Stacker:

  Mechanically directs the paper from the printer to the paper stacking area. This feature provides consistent paper handling with fewer paper jam errors.
- Input Paper Shelf:

  Pedestal model only. Provides a shelf to hold a box of paper or forms. This is a convenient feature if you need to move the printer often.

- Pull Out Tray:

  Cabinet model only. A tent tray to hold printed papers or forms that you can pull out for accessibility.
- Wireless:

  An embedded wireless Ethernet Interface card that allows you to attach printers on a local area network (LAN) rather than attaching them directly to a host system.

## Protocols and Emulations

A *protocol* is a set of rules governing the exchange of information between the printer and its host computer. These rules consist of codes that manipulate and print data and allow for machine-to-machine communication. A printer and its host computer must use the same protocol. As used in this manual, *protocol* and *emulation* mean the same thing.

Most impact printers are single ASCII character codes to print text, numbers, and punctuation marks. Some characters, both singularly and in groups are defined as control codes. Control codes instruct the printer to perform specific functions, such as underlining text, print subscripts, setting page margins, etc. The main difference between most printer protocols is in the characters used to create control codes and the ways in which these characters are formatted.

When the printer executes the character and control codes of a particular printer protocol, it is "emulating" that printer. If the printer uses the Proprinter III XL protocol, for example, it is emulating an IBM Proprinter III XL printer. If the printer is using the Epson FX printer protocol, for example, we can also say it is in Epson FX emulation mode.

There are additional emulations that are provided as optional features, such the Code V and IGP emulations. For additional information, refer to "Code V Feature (VGL)" on page 167 and "IGP Feature (PGL)" on page 161.

## Graphics Enhancements

The PGL and Code V emulations allow you to create and store forms, generate logos, bar codes, expanded characters, and create other graphics. Alphanumeric and bar code data are added as the form is printed.

These emulations are available as factory-installed or field-installed options. For more information, contact your authorized service representative.

## Taking Care of Your Printer

Your printer will produce high print quality jobs if it is well taken care of. Periodic cleaning, handling the printer properly, and using the correct printer supplies such as paper and ink transport media ensures optimum performance. Chapter 6, "Routine Service and Diagnostics" explains how to clean the printer, and printer supplies are listed in Appendix A, "Printer Specifications," on page 249.

Whenever it is necessary to service the printer, remember this important maintenance concept.

- Incorrect closure of the forms thickness lever can lead to smearing, degraded print quality, paper jams, and damage to the platen and shuttle assembly. Never close the forms thickness lever too tightly.

# Chapter 2. Installation

## Installation, Attachment, And Configuration Overview

**Note!**
Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information and Communication Statements in "Notices" on page 293.

**DANGER**

| | |
|---|---|
| **<4>** | **Do not connect or disconnect any communication port, teleport, attachment connector, or power cord during an electrical storm.** |
| **<5>** | **Power off the printer and disconnect the power cord before connecting or disconnecting communication port, teleport, or attachment cable connector.** |

The following is an overview of the steps you need to complete to successfully install, attach, and configure your printer:

1. Unpack the printer from the shipping package. Follow the instructions provided on the shipping package.
2. Set up the printer, which includes; removing shipping materials, installing the ink transport assembly, ink transport media, ink cartridge, and loading paper. Follow the instructions in *IBM Infoprint 6500 Line Matrix Printers: Quick Start Guide*.
3. Perform an initial print test by printing the current configuration page as described on page 24.
4. Review the information contained in the *README.1ST* file on the Configuration Utility section on the User's CD.

   **Note:** The Configuration Utility section contains a *README.1ST* file that describes the contents of the CD, AIX® print drivers, and configuration information for replacing existing IBM printers. In addition, there might be another file, called *README.TXT* that contains information that was added after the printer documentation was printed.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

5. Attach the printer to the host system and configure the host system to work with the printer.
   a. For ASCII attachments, follow the instructions in the *6500 ASCII Programmer's Reference Manual*.
   b. For Coax/Twinax attachments, follow the instructions in the*6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*.
   c. If you have ordered the Network Print Server feature, follow the instructions in either the *Network Print Server Ethernet Administrator's Guide*, or the *Network Print Server Token-Ring Administrator's Guide*.
   d. If you have ordered the Ethernet Interface, follow the instructions in the *Ethernet Interface User's Manual*.

   **Note:** If you are attaching this printer to an AIX host system, refer to the Configuration Utility section on the User's CD.
6. If you have not already ordered a communications cable, see page 257.
7. Configure the printer to work with host systems and to match your emulation, such as IBM Proprinter III XL. Follow the instructions provided in Chapter 3, "Configuring the Printer," on page 19 and review the information provided in Appendix C, "Host Attachment," on page 265

   **Note:** If you are replacing another printer with this printer, make sure you review the information on the Configuration Utility diskette. The Configuration Utility diskette contains information that will help you configure this printer to match the configuration of the printer you are replacing.
8. Install and/or configure optional features by following instructions provided in the appropriate feature manual. For a brief description of the following optional features, refer to: "IPDS Feature" on page 145, "Code V Feature (VGL)" on page 167, and "IGP Feature (PGL)" on page 161.

**Note:** For more detailed information about any optional feature, refer to the manual that was shipped with the feature. If you want to order a manual to learn more about these features, see the "Related Documents" on page xii.

## Before You Begin

Read this chapter carefully before installing and operating the printer. The printer is easy to install. However, for your safety and to protect valuable equipment, perform all the procedures in this chapter in the order presented.

**IMPORTANT: Make sure you have a way to move the printer and shipping pallet. You will need a jack.**

**Make sure you have adequate room to maneuver the shipping pallet and printer to the location where you plan to install the printer.**

**CAUTION**

| | |
|---|---|
| **<1>** | **Two people are required to unload the printer from the shipping pallet. The shipping weight of the cabinet model is 129.3 kilograms (285 pounds) or 139 kilograms (306 pounds) if the Power Paper Stacker is installed. The shipping weight of the pedestal model printer is 72.6 kilograms (160 pounds.)** |

## Power Requirements

The printer must be connected to a power outlet that supplies 88 to 135 Volts AC or 178 to 271 Volts AC at 50 to 60 Hz. The printer automatically senses and adjusts itself to conform to the correct voltage range.

Primary circuit protection is provided by the power switch, which is also a circuit breaker. Consult an electrician if printer operation affects local electrical lines. See "Electrical Characteristics" on page 254 for additional power specifications.

**IMPORTANT: Printer power should be supplied from a separate AC circuit protected at 10 amperes for 100 - 120 volts or 5 amperes for 200 - 240 volts at 50 or 60 Hertz.**

## Select a Site

Select a printer site that meets all of the following requirements:

- **Cabinet models:** Permits complete opening of the printer cover and both doors of the floor cabinet. Allows at least three feet of clearance behind the printer. (This permits air to circulate freely around the printer and provides access to the paper stacking area.)
- **Pedestal models:** Permits complete opening of the printer cover and good access to the paper areas at the front and rear of the printer.
- Has a standard power outlet that supplies 88-135 Volts AC or 178-270 Volts AC power, at 47 to 63 Hz. The printer automatically senses and adjusts itself to conform to the correct voltage range.
- Is relatively dust-free.
- Has a temperature range of 10 C to 40 C (50 F to 104 F) and a relative humidity from 15% to 90% non-condensing.
- Is located within the maximum allowable cable length to the host computer. This distance depends on the type of interface you plan to use, as shown in Table 2.

*Table 2. Maximum Interface Connection Cable Length*

| Interface Type | Maximum Cable Length |
|---|---|
| PC Parallel | 5 meters (15 feet) |
| IEEE 1284 Parallel | 10 meters (32 feet) |
| Dataproducts Parallel | 12 meters (40 feet) |
| Serial RS 232 | 15 meters (50 feet) |
| Serial RS 422 | 1220 meters (4000 feet) |
| Twinax (shielded cable) | 1500 meters (4920 feet) |
| Twisted Pair / Type 3 | 300 meters (492 feet) |
| Dataproducts Long Line | 150 meters (492 feet) |
| Coax | 1500 meters (4920 feet) |
| Twisted Pair / Type 3 | 300 meters (985 feet) |
| Ethernet 10/100Base-T | 100 meters (328 feet) |

## Printer Dimensions

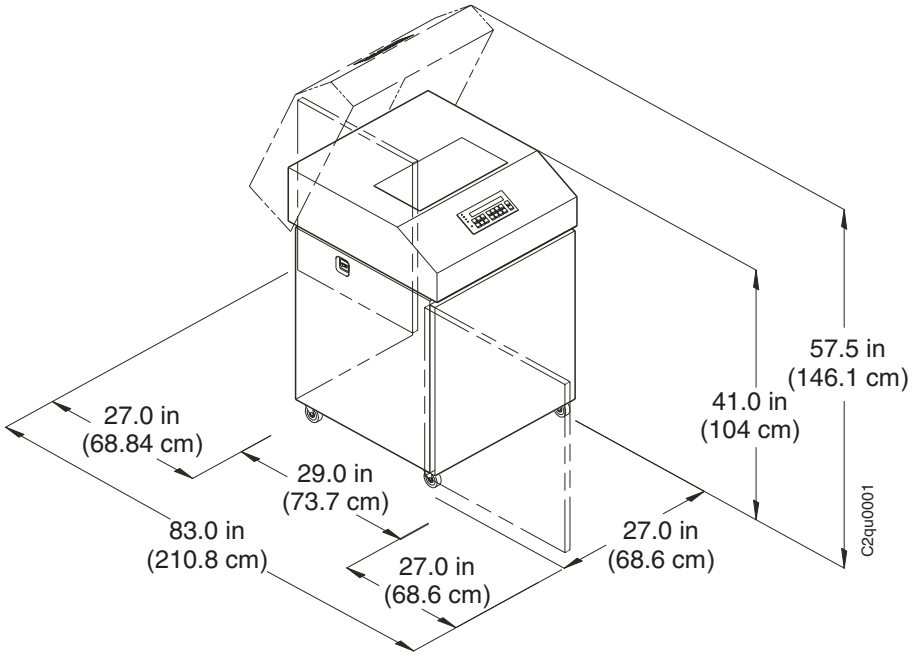



*Figure 2. Exploded View of Cabinet Model Printer Dimensions*

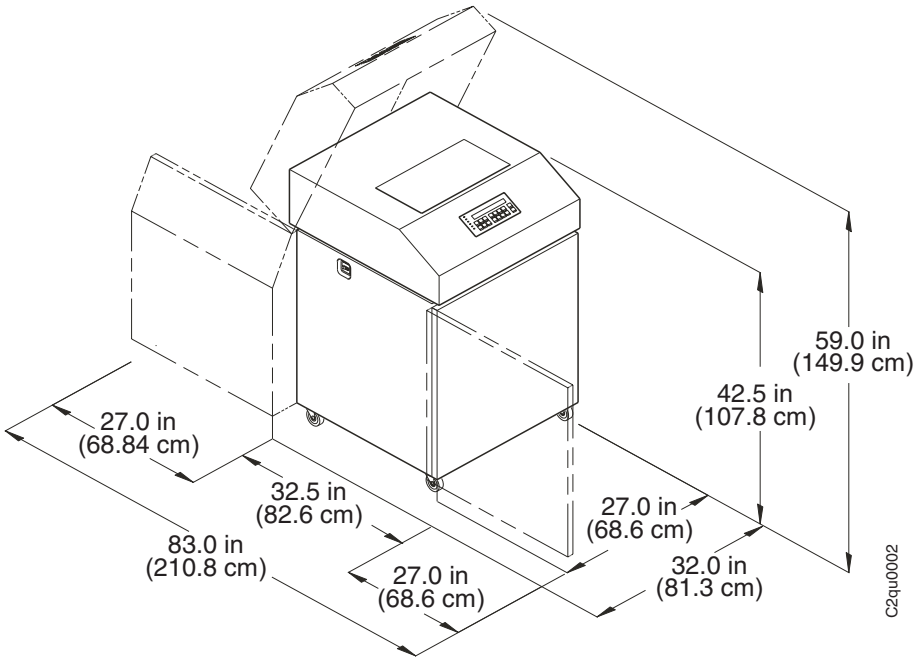



*Figure 3. Exploded View of Cabinet Model with Power Paper Stacker Printer Dimensions*

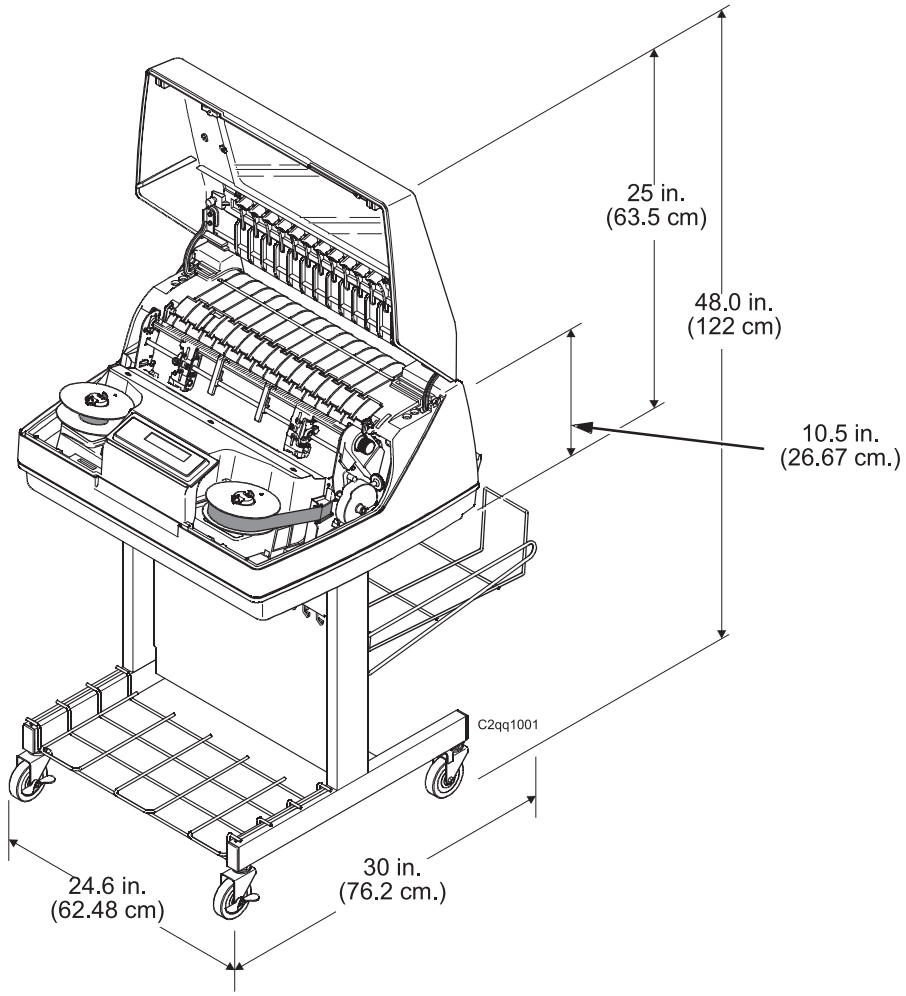



*Figure 4. Exploded View of Pedestal Model Printer Dimensions*

## Printer Component Locations

Familiarize yourself with the names and locations of the printer components, shown in Figure 5 and Figure 6 before continuing with the rest of the installation procedures.

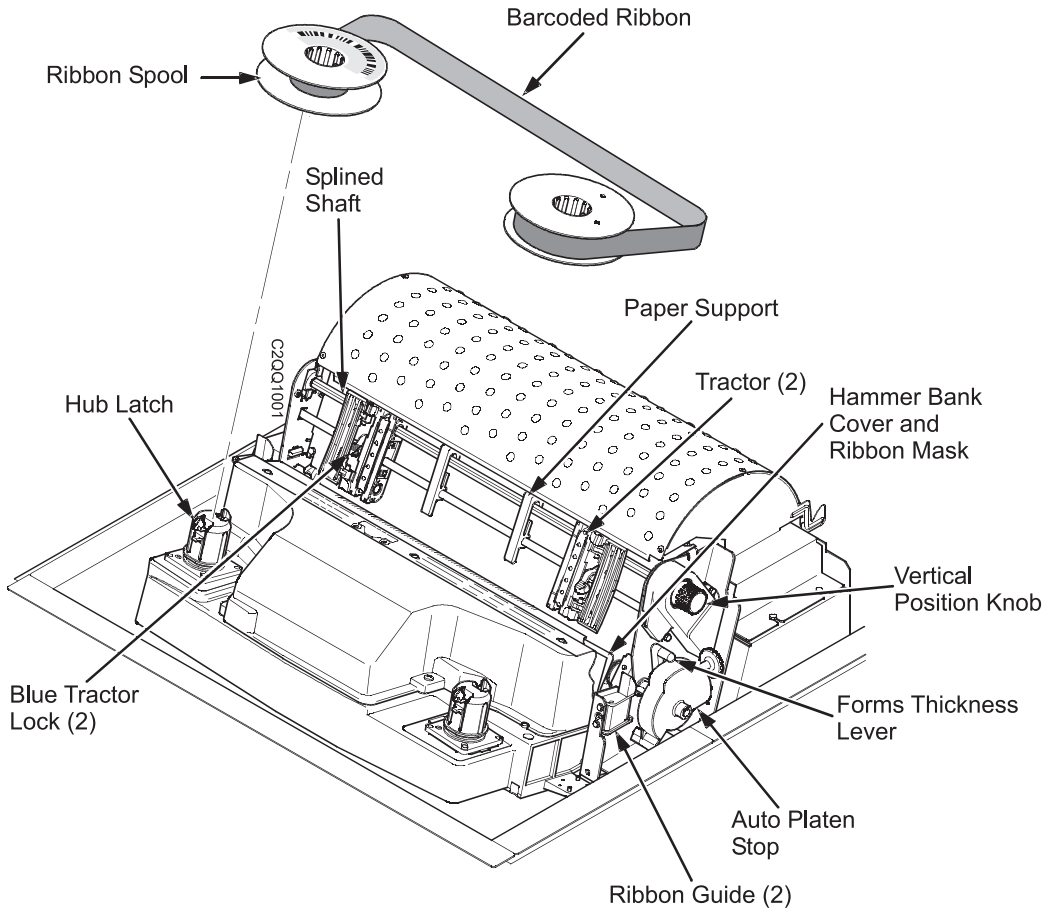



*Figure 5. 6500-v Printer Component Locations with the Ribbon Spools Exploded Above*

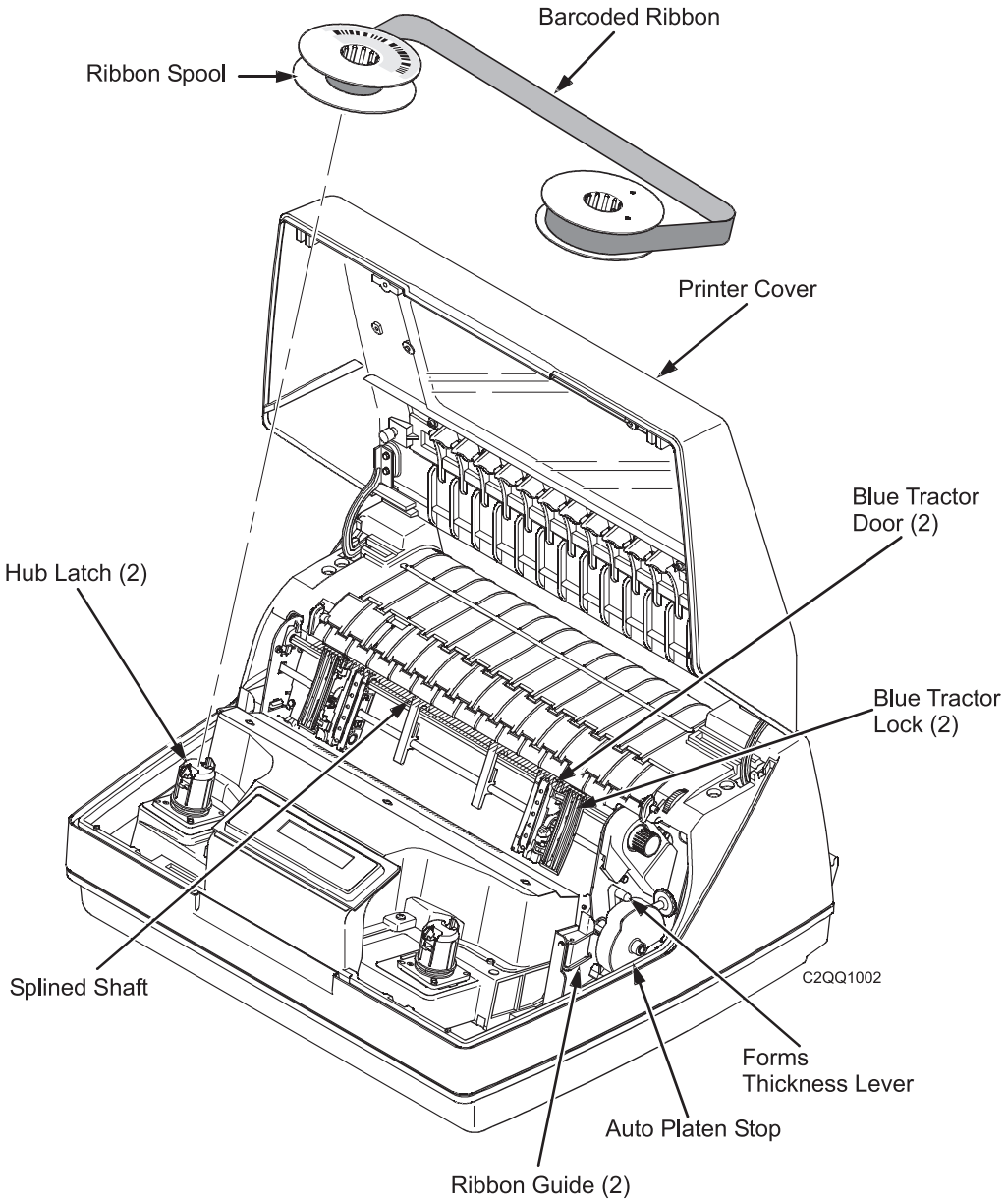



*Figure 6. Pedestal Model Printer Component Locations with Open Access Cover and Ribbon Spools Exploded Above*

# Chapter 3. Configuring the Printer

## Overview

**IMPORTANT: Configuration directly affects printer operation. Do not try to change the configuration of your printer until you are thoroughly familiar with the procedures in this chapter.**

To print data, the printer must respond correctly to signals and commands received from the host computer. Configuration is the process of matching the printer operating characteristics to those of the host computer and to specific tasks, such as printing labels, or printing on different sizes of paper. The characteristics that define the printer response to signals and commands received from the host computer are called configuration parameters.

You can configure the printer by pressing operator panel keys or by sending control codes from the host computer. This chapter explains how to use the operator panel to change individual parameters and save them as a custom configuration.

Your programmers reference manuals provide information about control codes.

### The Configurations

A configuration consists of a group of parameters, such as line spacing and forms length. Your printer contains the following configurations:

- Four preloaded configurations that have been customized for printer setup.
- The factory default configuration. It can be loaded, but it cannot be altered. A list of all the parameters and their values begins on page 26.
- Four configurations that you can customize for unique print job requirements. The process of creating customized configurations is explained on page 38.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

## Active Versus Saved Configurations

When you change a parameter value, it is active as long as the printer is on or until it is changed again. This is true whether you use the operator panel or send a control code from the host. Parameter values defined by control codes override the active operator panel parameters when the printer is using any of the parallel or serial interfaces. For example, if you set the line spacing to 6 lpi with the operator panel, and application software later changes this to 8 lpi with a control code, the control code setting overrides the operator panel setting.

Using the operator panel, you can save the parameters as a customized configuration that is stored in nonvolatile random access memory (NVRAM). A saved configuration is not lost when you power off the printer.

**Note:** Saved configurations are also referred to as "custom sets".

There are no control codes that allow you to save a parameter in NVRAM. However, you can save a configuration defined partially by control codes and store it in NVRAM using the operator panel. You can also save configuration values using PTR_SETUP (see page 61.)

# The Configuration Main Menu

Figure 7 on page 21 shows an overview of the printer configuration menus. The pages that follow describe how to enter program mode, print the current configuration, change configuration parameters, and save and load custom sets.

For specific configuration menu options and their descriptions, refer to Chapter 4, "The Configuration Menus," on page 49.

**Note:** The menus that are displayed from the operator panel are determined by the installed features.

Each feature is shipped with a document that describes the feature in detail. For more information about these documents, see the "Related Documents" section on page xii.

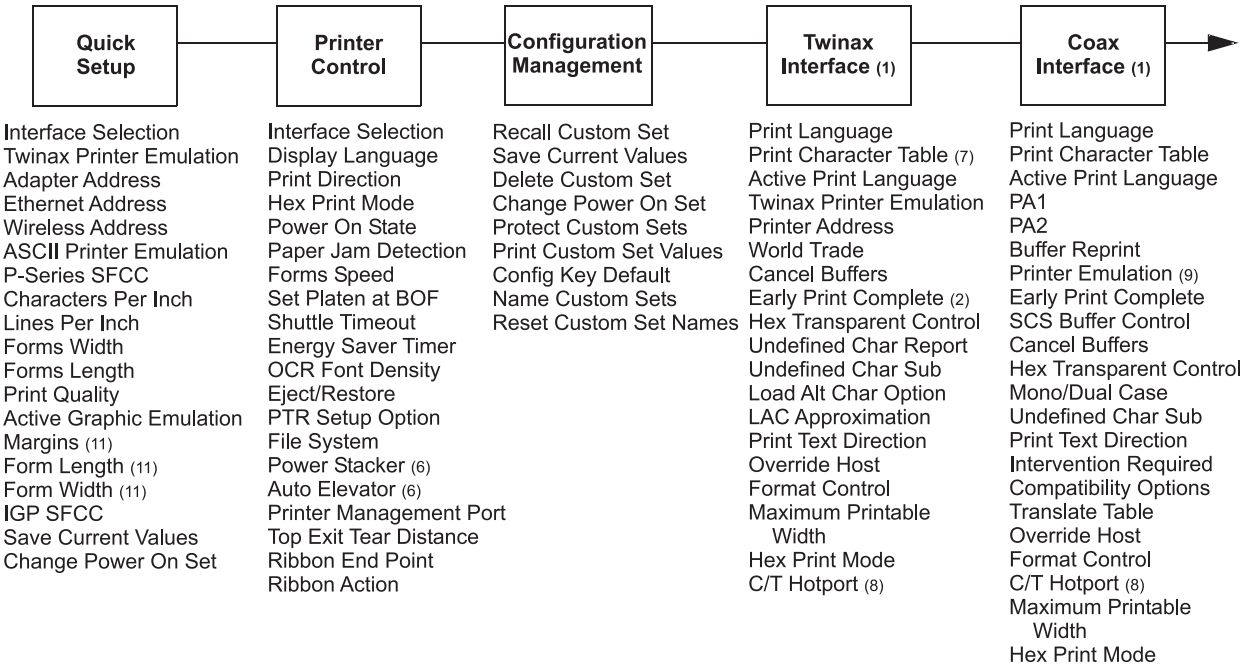



*Figure 7. Configuration Main Menu*

**Notes:**

1. The Twinax and Coax interface menus only appear in the menus if the IBM Coax/Twinax feature is installed.
2. The Early Print Complete option appears in the Twinax menu only if the IPDS feature is installed.
3. IPDS, Code V Emulation, and IGP Emulation options appear in the menus only if these features are installed.
4. Ethernet information only appears when the Ethernet feature is installed.
5. Ether the Ethernet Interface menu or the Parallel Interface menu will display. They cannot display at the same time.
6. If installed.
7. Not if 4234-12 is running IPDS code.
8. Only if Autoswitching is enabled.
9. Only if Coax Emulation is enabled.
10. The 5250 and 3270 Interface menu only appear in the menus if the TN5250/3270 feature is installed.
11. Only if ANSI is installed.

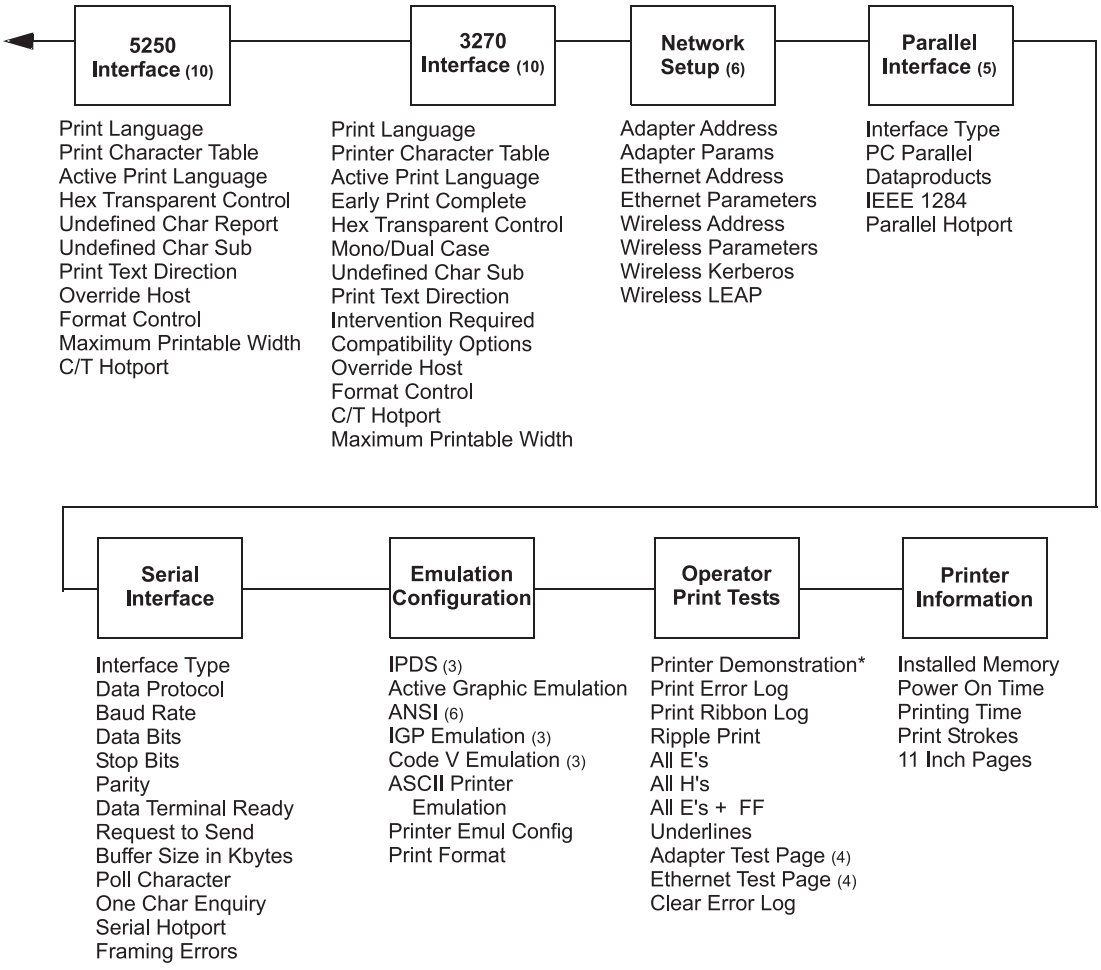



*Figure 8. Configuration Main Menu (cont)*

## Using the Operator Panel

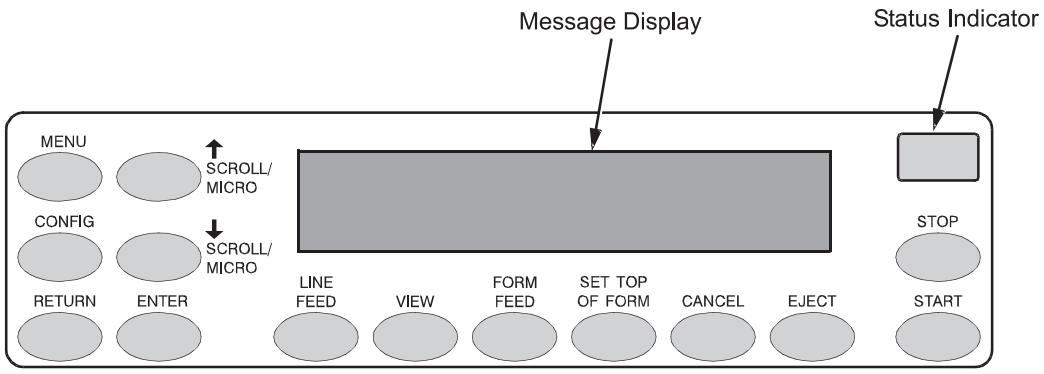



*Figure 9. The Operator Panel*

The operator panel is shown above. During the configuration process, you will use the ↑**SCROLL/MICRO** , ↓**SCROLL/MICRO** , **ENTER**, and **RETURN** keys on the operator panel to access configuration settings and diagnostic tests via the configuration menus. As you access menus and options, menu names and option values appear on the operator panel message display (sometimes referred to as LCD, or Liquid Crystal Display).

This chapter provides numerous examples of how to use the operator panel keys and indicator message display to configure the printer.

## Program Mode

The printer is in Program mode whenever the configuration menus and option values are displayed on the operator panel message display. Program mode is either locked or unlocked. In order to select new configuration values, you must unlock Program mode. In order to prevent accidental changing of the configuration settings, you may lock Program mode.

### Unlocking The Program Mode

To use the operator panel to change the configuration settings, Program mode must be unlocked. When Program mode is unlocked, pressing the **Enter** key selects configuration values as the active values, that is, places them into printer DRAM. An asterisk (*) after a displayed setting shows it is entered into memory.

Press the **Return + Enter** keys at the same time to unlock Program mode. The following message will appear briefly:

```
OPERATOR MENU
UNLOCKED
```

## Locking The Program Mode

When Program mode is locked, you cannot use the operator panel to change the configuration settings. However, you can still select the configuration menus and view the current configuration settings.

Press the **Return + Enter** keys at the same time to lock Program mode. The following message will appear briefly:

```
OPERATOR MENU
LOCKED
```

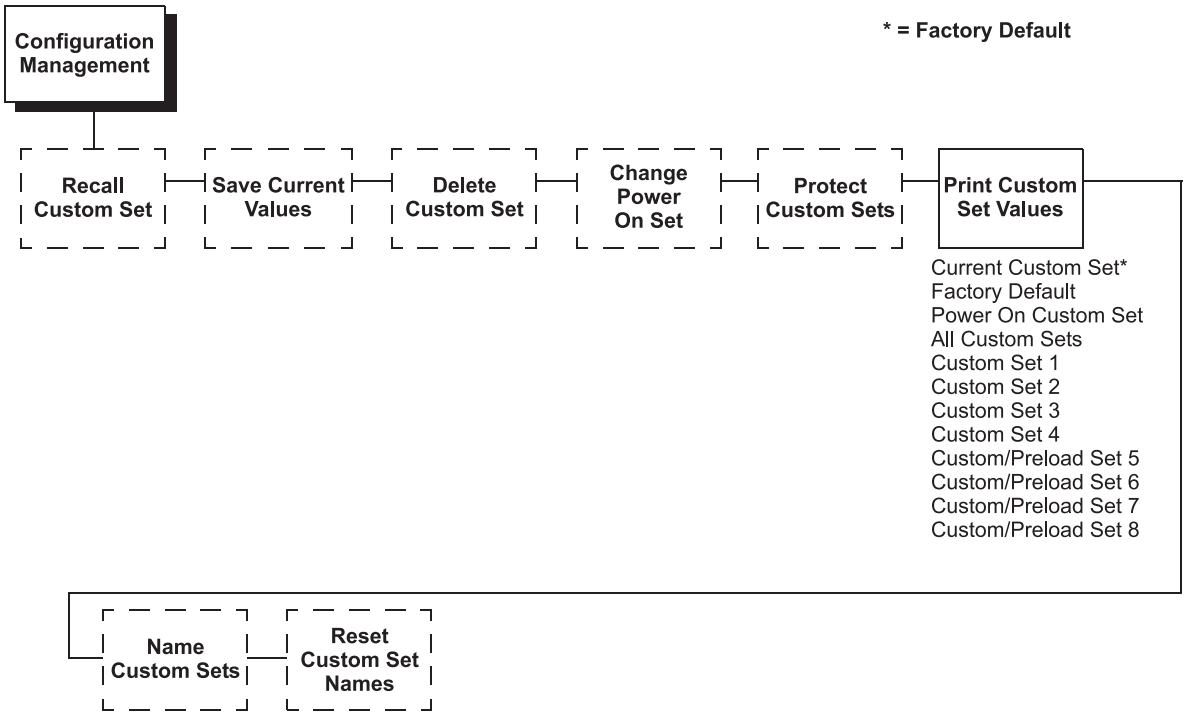
## Entering Program Mode

To place the printer in Program mode, press the **MENU** key.

# Printing the Current Configuration

| Step | Key | LCD Result | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Make sure the printer is on | | | |
| 2. Press | STOP | NOT READY | The printer must be in NOT READY mode to print the configuration. |
| 3. | CONFIG | PRESS START TO PRINT<br>PRESS STOP TO EXIT | You are prompted to press the **Start** key before the configuration prints. |
| 4. | START | NOT READY | Indicates that the configuration has printed. Date and store the printout in a safe place. You may also want to label the printout (for example, "Configuration for 2-up Labels"). |
| 5. | START | READY | The printer is READY for normal operation. |

The second method for printing the current configuration, as well as several other configurations, is to use the Print Custom Set Values menu option, shown on the following page.




The Print Custom Set Values selection on the Configuration Management menu allows you to print any or all of the configurations shown above. The default setting, "Current Custom Set", will print the same information as pressing the Printer Configuration key. The Current Custom Set is the Power On configuration until you begin modifying the printer configuration.

Custom sets 1 through 4 do not exist until you save configuration parameters to them. You must define and save a custom set before you can print it.

Custom/Preload Sets 5 through 8 contain configuration sets that assist with the installation and configuration of this printer.

The other options will only be useful once you have modified and saved the printer configuration parameter settings.

The Power On Custom Set is defined by the "Change Power On Set" option.

Custom Sets 1 through 8 are defined by the "Save Current Values" option.

These options are described in detail under the Configuration Management Menu description starting on page 64.

## Factory Default Configuration Values

The factory default values are permanently stored as a configuration. They cannot be modified or erased. The parameters which display depend on which interface and emulation is installed.

Below is a representative factory default configuration. Your factory default configuration will depend on the features installed in your printer.

POWER ON CURRENT CONFIGURATION - FACTORY CONFIGURATION

| | |
|---|---|
| IBM Printer Configuration | |
| File Part Number XXXXXXX | Date XX-XXX-XXXX |
| Reference Number XXXXXX | |
| DC | V2.04D XX-XXX-XX #XXXXXXV |
| EC | 2.01B XX-XXX-XX #XXXXXX |
| BOOT/CMX | V1.05E XX-XXX-XX #XXXXXX |
| SHUTTLE TYPE | 1500 |
| FLASH | 8 MB |
| DRAM | 8 MB |
| SECURITY PAL | XXXXXX-XXX |
| CONFIGURATION CODE | FC06FF |

QUICK SETUP

| | |
|---|---|
| Interface Selection | Autoswitching |
| Twinax Printer Emulation | 4234-2 |
| Ethernet Address | IP Address |
| Wireless E-Net | IP Address |
| Adapter E-Net | IP Address |
| ASCII Printer Emulation | Proprinter III XL Emul |
| P-Series SFCC | 1 |
| Characters Per Inch | 10.0 Characters Per In |
| Lines Per Inch | 6.0 Lines Per In |
| Forms Width | |
| Form Width In Characters | 132 Characters Forms |
| Form Length | |
| Form Length In Lines | 66 Lines |
| Print Quality | DP Quality |
| Margins | Left Margin |
| Form Length | Funct. of Lines |
| Form Width | 136 Characters |
| Active Graphic Emulation | IGP |
| IGP SFCC | 7E |
| Save Current Values | Custom Set 1 |
| Change Power On Set | Custom Set 1 |

PRINTER CONTROL

| | |
|---|---|
| Interface Selection | Parallel |
| Display Language | English |
| Print Direction | Bidirectional |
| Hex Print Mode | Disable |
| Power On State | Ready |
| Paper Jam Detection | Enable |
| Forms Speed | Normal Speed |
| Set Platen at BOF | Disable |
| Shuttle Timeout | 5 Seconds |
| Energy Saver Timer | 15 Seconds |
| OCR Font Density | 120 Dots Per Inch |
| Eject/Restore | Standard |
| PTR Setup Option | |
| Setup Parse | Disable |
| Setup SFCC | 21h |
| File System | |
| Overwrite Files | Enable |
| View File List | |
| Delete Files | |
| Optimize&Reboot | |
| Print File List | |
| Power Stacker | Enable |
| Auto Elevator | Enable |
| Printer Management Port | Debug Ethernet |
| Top Exit Tear Distance | 4.50 Inches |
| Ribbon End Point | Normal |
| Ribbon Action | Stop Ribbon End |

| | |
|---|---|
| CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT | |
| Recall Custom Set | Factory Default |
| Save Current Values | Custom Set 1 |
| Delete Custom Set | Custom Set 1 |
| Change Power On Set | Factory Default |
| Protect Custom Set | Disable |
| Print Custom Set Values | Current Custom Set |
| Name Custom Sets | Custom Set 1 |
| Reset Custom Set Names | Custom Set 1 |
| | |
| TWINAX INTERFACE | |
| Print Language | |
| Standard Print Language | 0037 English (USA/CAN) |
| Alternate Print Language | English US |
| Print Character Table | |
| Active Print Language | Standard Print Language |
| Twinax Printer Emulation | 4234-2 |
| Printer Address | Address 1 |
| World Trade | Standard Character Set |
| Cancel Buffers | Enable |
| Early Print Complete | Disable |
| Hex Transparent Control | |
| Lead-In Characters | Set 1 <%> |
| User Defined Codes | Start Code 1 |
| Alternate Set 80-9F | Printable |
| Undefined Char Report | Enable |
| Undefined Char Sub | 60 |
| Load Alt Char Option | Enable |
| LAC Approximation | On |
| Print Text Direction | Control By Host |
| Override Host | Disable |
| Format Control | Disable |
| Maximum Printable Width | 13.2 Inches |
| Hex Print Mode | Disable |
| C/T Hotport | |
| Port Type | Twinax |
| Timeout | 15 Sec |
| Report Status | Disable |

| | |
|---|---|
| COAX INTERFACE | |
| Print Language | |
| Standard Language | 0037 English (USA/CAN) |
| Alternate Language | English US |
| Print Character Table | |
| Active Print Language | Standard Print Language |
| PA1 | Disable |
| PA2 | Disable |
| Buffer Reprint | Disable |
| Early Print Complete | Disable |
| SCS Buffer Control | Don't Wait |
| Cancel Buffer | Enable |
| Hex Transparent Control | |
| Lead-In Characters | Set 1 <%> |
| User Defined Codes | Start Code 1 |
| Alternate Set 80-9F | Printable |
| Mono/Dual Case | Dual Case |
| Undefined Char Subs | 60 |
| Print Text Direction | Control By Host |
| Intervention Required | Not Sent to Host |
| Compatibility Options | |
| Compatibility Options 1 | On |
| Compatibility Options 2 | On |
| Compatibility Options 3 | Off |
| Compatibility Options 4 | On |
| Compatibility Options 5 | Off |
| Compatibility Options 6 | Off |
| Compatibility Options 7 | Off |
| Compatibility Options 8 | Off |
| Compatibility Options 9 | On |
| Compatibility Options 10 | Off |
| Translate Table | Default |
| Override Host | Disable |
| Format Control | Disable |
| C/T Hotport | |
| Port Type | Twinax |
| Timeout | 15 Sec. |
| Report Status | Disable |
| Maximum Printable Width | 13.2 Inches |
| Hex Print Mode | Disable |

| | |
|---|---|
| 5250 INTERFACE | |
| Print Language | |
| Standard Language | 0037 English (USA/CAN) |
| Alternate Language | English US |
| Print Character Table | |
| Active Print Language | Standard Print Language |
| Hex Transparent Control | |
| Lead-In Characters | Set 1 <%> |
| User Defined Codes | Start Code 1 |
| Alternate Set 80-9F | Printable |
| Undefined Char Report | Enable |
| Undefined Char Subs | 60 |
| Print Text Direction | Left To Right |
| Override Host | Disable |
| Format Control | Disable |
| Maximum Printable Width | 13.2 Inches |
| C/T Hotport | |
| Port Type | Twinax |
| Timeout | 15 Sec. |
| Report Status | Disable |

| | |
|---|---|
| 3270 INTERFACE | |
| Print Language | |
| Standard Language | 0037 English (USA/CAN) |
| Alternate Language | English US |
| Print Character Table | |
| Active Print Language | Standard Print Language |
| Early Print Complete | Disable |
| Hex Transparent Control | |
| Lead-In Characters | Set 1 <%> |
| User Defined Codes | Start Code 1 |
| Alternate Set 80-9F | Printable |
| Mono/Dual Case | Dual Case |
| Undefined Char Subs | 60 |
| Print Text Direction | Left To Right |
| Intervention Required | Not Sent to Host |
| Compatibility Options | |
| Compatibility Options 1 | On |
| Compatibility Options 2 | On |
| Compatibility Options 3 | Off |
| Compatibility Options 4 | On |
| Compatibility Options 5 | Off |
| Compatibility Options 6 | Off |
| Compatibility Options 7 | Off |
| Compatibility Options 8 | Off |
| Compatibility Options 9 | On |
| Compatibility Options 10 | Off |
| Override Host | Disable |

| | |
|---|---|
| Format Control | Disable |
| C/T Hotport | |
| | Twinax |
| | 15 Sec. |
| | Disable |
| Maximum Printable Width | 13.2 Inches |
| NETWORK SETUP | |
| Adapter Address | |
| IP Address | |
| Subnet Mask | |
| Gateway Address | |
| MAC Address | |
| DHCP | |
| Adapter Parameters | |
| Buffer Size in Kbytes | 16 |
| NetBIOS Protocol | Enable |
| ASCII Data Port Number | 9100 |
| IPDS Data Port Number | 5001 |
| Keep-Alive Timer | 3 Minutes |
| Ethernet Speed | Auto Select |
| Job Control | Standard |
| Ethernet Hotport Timout | 10 Sec. |
| Ethernet Address | |
| IP Address | |
| Subnet Mask | |
| Gateway Address | |
| MAC Address | |
| DHCP | |
| Ethernet Parameters | |
| Buffer Size in Kbytes | 16 |
| NetBIOS Protocol | Enable |
| ASCII Data Port Number | 9100 |
| IPDS Data Port Number | 5001 |
| Keep-Alive Timer | 3 Minutes |
| Ethernet Speed | Auto Select |
| Job Control | Standard |
| Ethernet Hotport Timeout | 10 Sec |
| Wireless Address | |
| IP Address | |
| Subnet Mask | |
| Gateway Address | |
| Mac Address | |
| DHCP | Disable |

| | |
|---|---|
| Wireless Parameters | |
| Signal Strength | 0% |
| SSID Name | SSID Name (01-15) |
| Reset SSID Name | |
| Operation Mode | Ad Hoc |
| Minimum Transfer Rate | Auto-negotiable |
| Channel | Default |
| Antenna Diversity | Diverse |
| Preamble | Default |
| Power Management | 0 ms |
| Transmit Power | 100% |
| International Mode | Disable |
| Default WEP Key | 0 |
| WEP Key 1 | |
| Key Format | Hexadecimal |
| Key Width | 128 Bits |
| Byte 1: - Byte5 | |
| Byte 1: - Byte13 | |
| WEP Key 2 | |
| Key Format | Hexadecimal |
| Key Width | 128 Bits |
| Byte 1: - Byte5 | |
| Byte 1: - Byte13 | |
| WEP Key 3 | |
| Key Format | Hexadecimal |
| Key Width | 128 Bits |
| Byte 1: - Byte5 | |
| Byte 1: - Byte13 | |
| WEP Key 4 | |
| Key Format | Hexadecimal |
| Key Width | 128 Bits |
| Byte 1: - Byte5 | |
| Byte 1: - Byte13 | |
| Reset WEP Keys | |
| Wireless LEAP | |
| Authentication Method | Open |
| LEAP Username | LEAP Username (01 - 15) |
| Reset LEAP Username | |
| LEAP Password | LEAP Password (01 - 15) |
| Reset LEAP Password | |

| | |
|---|---|
| PARALLEL INTERFACE | |
| Interface Type | IEEE 1284 |
| PC Parallel | |
| Data Bit 8 | Enable |
| Data Polarity | Standard |
| Strobe Polarity | Standard |
| Response Polarity | Standard |
| Busy on Strobe | Enable |
| Latch Data On | Leading Edge |
| Prime Signal | Enable |
| TOF Action at Prime Signal | Form Feed at Reset |
| Buffer Size in Kilobytes | 16 |
| Auto Trickle | Disable |
| Trickle Time | 1/4 Sec. |
| Dataproducts | |
| Data Bit 8 | Enable |
| PI Ignored | Enable |
| Data Polarity | Standard |
| Data Request Polarity | Standard |
| Strobe Polarity | Standard |
| Buffer Size in Kbytes | 16 |
| Auto Trickle | Disable |
| Trickle Time | 1/4 Sec. |
| IEEE 1284 | |
| Buffer Size in Kbytes | 16 |
| Auto Trickle | Disable |
| Trickle Time | 1/4 Sec. |
| Parallel Hotport | |
| Trickle Time | 1/4 Sec. |
| Timeout | 10 Sec. |
| Report Status | Disable |

| | |
|---|---|
| SERIAL INTERFACE | |
| Interface Type | RS 232 |
| Data Protocol | XON / XOFF |
| Baud Rate | 9600 Baud |
| Data Bits | 8 |
| Stop Bits | 1 |
| Parity | None |
| Data Terminal Ready | Ready/Buffer Not Full |
| Request to Send | True |
| Buffer Size in Kbytes | 16 |
| Poll Character | X'00' Hex |
| One Char Enquiry | Disable |
| Serial Hotport | |
| Trickle Time | ¼ Sec. |
| Timeout | 10 Sec. |
| Report Status | Disable |
| Framing Errors | Enable |

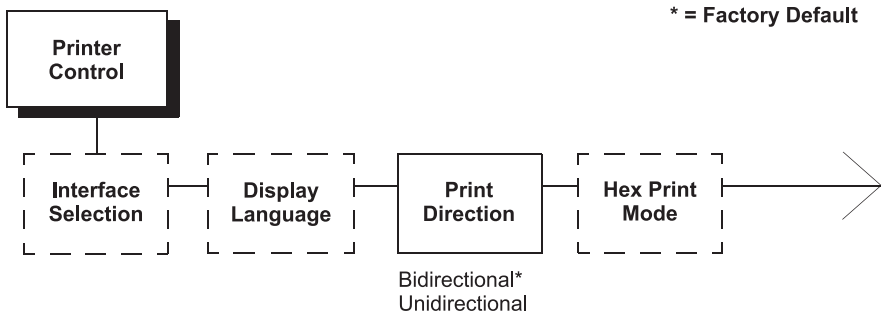
| | |
|---|---|
| EMULATION CONFIGURATION | |
| Active Graphic Emulation | ANSI Printer Emulation |
| IPDS | |
| Print Language | |
| Standard Print Language | 0037 English (USA/Can) |
| Undefined Character Subst | 60° |
| Maximum Printable Width | 13.2 Inches |
| Override Host | Disable |
| Graphics Quality | Medium |
| Bar Code Quality | High |
| Image Quality | Low |
| IPDS Emulation Mode | 4234 |
| Postnet Barcode Width | Standard |
| UPC/EAN Barcode HRI | On |
| Enhanced Barcode Mode | Disable |
| Compressed Font | Disable |
| ANSI Emulation | |
| CPI/LPI Select | |
| Select CPI | 10.0 CPI |
| Select LPI | 6.0 LPI |
| Font Attributes | |
| Typeface | Data Processing |
| Prop. Spacing | Disable |
| Bold Print | Disable |
| Slashed Zero | Disable |
| Page Format | |
| Margins | 0 Columns |
| Right Margin | 0 Columns |
| Top Margin | 0 Lines |
| Bottom Margin | 0 Lines |
| Form Length | |
| Function of Lines | 66 Lines |
| Form Width | |
| Function of CPI | 136 Characters |
| Define CR Code | CR = CR |
| Auto LF | Disable |
| Define LF Code | LF = CR + LF |
| Character Set | Latin 1 8859-1 |
| Printer Select | On = DC1/OFF = DC3 |
| ESC c Sequence | Enable |
| Reset Command | Disable |
| Received CR | Observe |
| Received DEL | Observe |
| Private Mode | Set 2* |
| Pos. on BC/OVRSZ | Set to top |
| BC Check Digit | By Host |

| | |
|---|---|
| Barcode Darkmode | Enable |
| PUM Default | Decipoints |
| Truncate PI Slew | Truncate at TOF |
| ETX/ACK | Disable |
| IGP Emulation | |
| Define CR Code | CR=CR |
| Define LF Code | LF=LF |
| Auto LF | Disable |
| Select SFCC | 7E |
| PI Slew Range | 16 |
| CR Edit | Disable |
| Select Font | 0 |
| Select Set | Disable |
| Slash 0 | Disable |
| Lines Per Inch | 6 Lines Per Inch |
| Mono/Dual Case | Dual Case |
| Skip Command Prefix | Enable |
| Power on IGP | Enable |
| Ext Execute Copy | Disable |
| UPC Descenders | Enable |
| Compressed CPI | Disable |
| Ignore Character | |
| Ignore Mode | Disable |
| Select Character | 0 |
| IGP100 Compatibility | None |
| Expanded Font | Block |
| Optimized Ratio | Disable |
| ASCII Printer Emulation | P-Series Emulation |
| Printer Emul Config | |
| Proprinter III XL Emulation | |
| Print Language | 0437 PC Character Set |
| Alternate Character Set | PC Character Set 1 |
| Define CR Code | CR=CR |
| Auto LF | Enable |
| Define LF Code | LF=LF |
| FF Valid at TOF | Enable |
| 20 CPI Condensed | Enable |
| Epson Emulation | |
| Character Sets | Epson Set |
| Epson Print Language | ASCII (USA) |
| Define CR Code | CR=CR |
| Auto LF | Enable |
| Define LF Code | LF=LF |
| Printer Select | Disable |
| 20 CPI Condensed | Enable |

| | |
|---|---|
| P-Series Emulation | |
| Character Sets | IBM PC |
| Print Language | IBM PC |
| Control Code 06 | 8.0 LPI |
| Control Code 08 | Elongated |
| Define CR Code | CR=CR |
| Auto LF | Disable |
| Overstrike | Enable |
| Define LF Code | LF=CR+LF |
| P-Series SFCC | 1 |
| EVFU Select | Enable |
| Alternate Set 80 - 9F | Printable |
| P-Series XQ Emulation | |
| Control Code 06 | 8.0 LPI |
| Define CR Code | CR=CR |
| Auto LF | Disable |
| Define LF Code | LF=CR+LF |
| Compressed Print | Char 01 SQH |
| Elong/Alt. Font | Elng=BS Font=SO |
| High Speed Print Mode | Char 02 STX |
| EVFU Select | Enable |
| Upper Case Select | Disable |
| Slew Relative | 1 to 16 Lines |
| Serial Matrix Emulation | |
| Character Sets | IBM PC |
| Print Language | IBM PC |
| Control Code 06 | 8.0 LPI |
| Define CR Code | CR=CR |
| Auto LF | Enable |
| Overstrike | Enable |
| Define LF Code | LF=LF |
| Printer Select | Disable |
| Alternate 80 - 9F | Printable |
| Print Format | |
| Characters Per Inch | 10.0 Characters Per Inch |
| Lines Per Inch | 6.0 Lines Per Inch |
| Forms Width | |
| Forms Width in Inches | 13.6 inches |
| Forms Width in MM | 345.5 MM |
| Forms Width in Characters | 132 Characters |
| Forms Length | |
| Forms Length in Inches | 11.0 inches |
| Forms Length in MM | 279.4 MM |
| Forms Length in lines | 66 lines |
| Print Quality | DP Quality |
| Print Character Table | |
| Print Attributes | |
| Proportional Spacing | Disable |
| Italic Print | Disable |
| Slashed Zero | Disable |
| Text Position | Bottom of Line |
| UTF-8 | Disable |
| Margins | |
| Left Margin | 0 Characters |
| Right Margin | 0 Characters |
| Bottom Margin | 0 Lines |
| Perforation Skip | Disable |
| Reset Command | Load Factory |

| | |
|---|---|
| OPERATOR PRINT TESTS | |
| Printer Demonstration | |
| Print Error Log | |
| Ripple Print | |
| All E's | |
| All H's | |
| All E's + FF | |
| Underlines | |
| Adapter Test Page | |
| Ethernet Test Page | |
| Clear Error Log | |
| PRINTER INFORMATION | |
| Installed Memory | 8MB |
| Power On Time: | XXX.X Hours |
| Printing Time: | XX Hours |
| Print Strokes | XXXXXX |
| 11 Inch Pages | XXXX |

## Changing Parameters



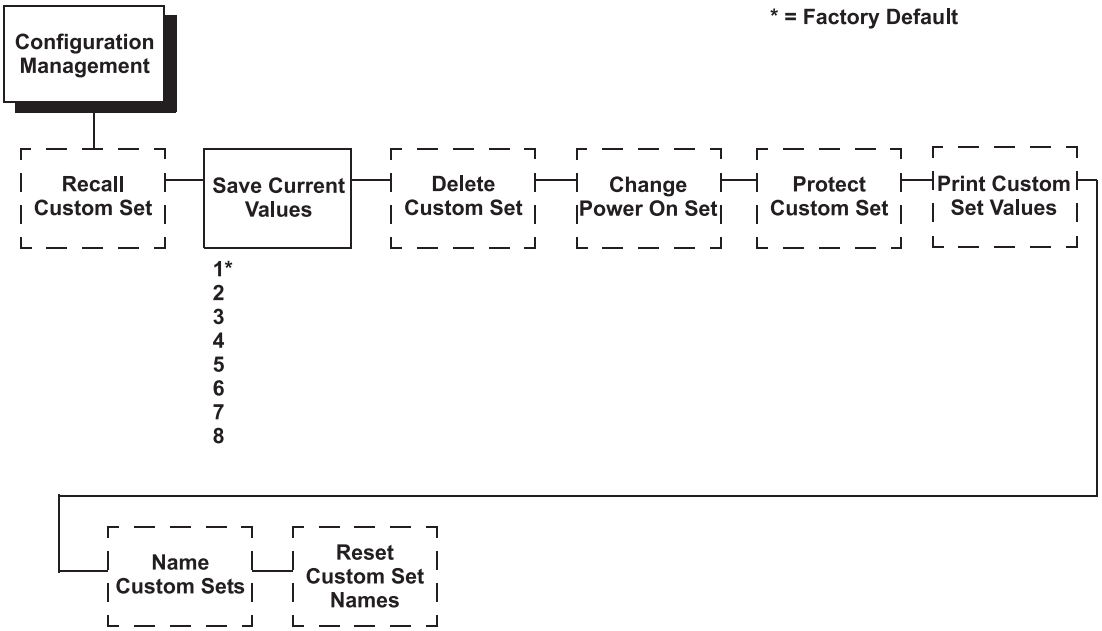

The following procedure shows you how to change a configuration setting. Changing the Print Direction from the factory default setting BIDIRECTIONAL to the setting UNIDIRECTIONAL is provided as an example. Print Direction is one of the Printer Control menu options. The procedure is similar for other configuration changes. Use these basic guidelines to navigate the configuration menus and change other parameters.

**Note:** Press **Start** at any time to exit the configuration menu.

| Step | Key | LCD Results | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Determine which parameters you want to change and what the new values will be. In this example, the value for the PRINT DIRECTION parameter will be changed from "BIDIRECTIONAL" to "UNIDIRECTIONAL". | | | |
| 2. Press | STOP | NOT READY | Places the printer in NOT READY mode before entering the operator menus. |
| 3. | RETURN + ENTER | OPERATOR MENU UNLOCKED | Unlocks the Operator Menu, which allows you to make configuration changes. |
| 4. | MENU | OPERATOR MENU PRINTER CONTROL | Displays the first Configuration Main Menu option, PRINTER CONTROL. |
| 5. | ENTER | PRINTER CONTROL INTERFACE SELECTION | Moves into the PRINTER CONTROL menu. |
| 6. | ↑ SCROLL/ MICRO UNTIL | PRINTER CONTROL PRINT DIRECTION | Moves to the PRINT DIRECTION parameter. |
| 7. | ENTER | PRINT DIRECTION BIDIRECTIONAL* | Move into the PRINT DIRECTION menu. The asterisk (*) shows that this is the active value. |

| Step | Key | LCD Results | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| 8. | ↑ SCROLL/ MICRO | PRINT DIRECTION<br>UNIDIRECTIONAL | Moves to the next available option, the UNIDIRECTIONAL option. |
| 9. | ENTER | PRINT DIRECTION<br>UNIDIRECTIONAL* | Selects the displayed value. An asterisk (*) appears indicating that this choice is now the active value. |
| 10. | Continue this pattern to make all of the changes, using the information in this chapter. | | |
| 11. | To save changes so that they will remain when the printer is reset or powered back on, see “Saving Your Configuration in a Custom Set” on page 40. If you want to use these values without saving, continue to the next step. | | |
| 12. | STOP | NOT READY | Returns the printer to the NOT READY mode. |
| 13. | RETURN + ENTER | OPERATOR MENU<br>LOCKED | Locks Program mode and the Operator Menu. |
| 14. | STOP | READY | Places the printer in READY mode, prepared for normal operation. |

## Saving Your Configuration in a Custom Set




Once you have changed all of the necessary parameters, it is recommended you save them as a configuration that can be stored and loaded later for future use. You can save your configurations to meet different print job requirements.

The saved configurations (called custom sets) are stored in NVRAM—they will not be lost if you power off the printer.

Later, you can load one of the configurations for a specific print job. This eliminates the need to change settings, such as CPI and LPI, for each new job. See page 43 for details on loading configurations.

You may want to print records of your configurations (see page 24) and store them in a safe place, such as inside the printer cabinet.

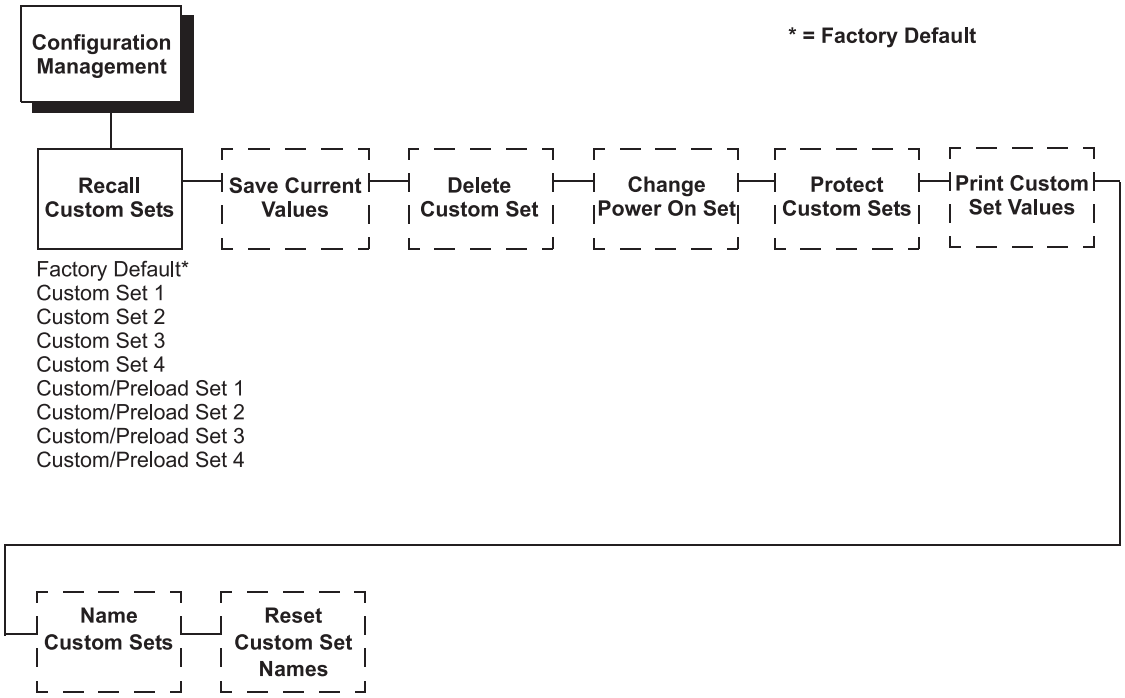
If you do not save your configuration before you power off the printer, all of the new parameter values that have not been saved to NVRAM will be erased. When you power the printer on again, the power-on configuration will load. If no configuration has been designated as the power-on configuration, the factory configuration will load.

**Note:** To avoid overwriting an existing custom set, the Protect Custom Sets parameter must be set to ENABLE. See page 66 for details.

| Step | Key | LCD Results | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Press | STOP | NOT READY | Places the printer in NOT READY mode. |
| 2. | RETURN + ENTER | OPERATOR MENU UNLOCKED | Unlocks the Operator Menu, which allows you to make configuration changes. |
| 3. | MENU | OPERATOR MENU PRINTER CONTROL | Displays the first Configuration Main Menu option, PRINTER CONTROL. |
| 4. | UNTIL | OPERATOR MENU CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT | Moves to the Configuration Management menu option. |
| 5. | ENTER | CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT RECALL CUSTOM SET | Selects the CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT menu. The RECALL CUSTOM SET option appears. |
| 6. | UNTIL | CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT SAVE CURRENT VALUES | Moves to the SAVE CURRENT VALUES option. |
| 7. | ENTER | SAVE CURRENT VALUES 1* | Selects the SAVE CURRENT VALUES menu. |
| 8. | UNTIL | SAVE CURRENT VALUES 2 | Scrolls through the list of custom sets 1 - 8. |
| 9. | ENTER | SAVING CONFIGURATION | Selects the SAVE CURRENT VALUES option. The message “SAVING CONFIGURATION” appears briefly. |
| 10. | STOP | NOT READY | Returns the printer to the NOT READY mode. |

| Step | Key | LCD Results | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| 11. | RETURN + ENTER | OPERATOR MENU LOCKED | Locks Program mode and the Operator Menu. |
| 12. | STOP | READY | Places the printer in READY mode, prepared for normal operation. |
| 13. It is recommended you print your current configuration, as described on page 24. | | | |

## Loading Custom Sets or Factory Default Values

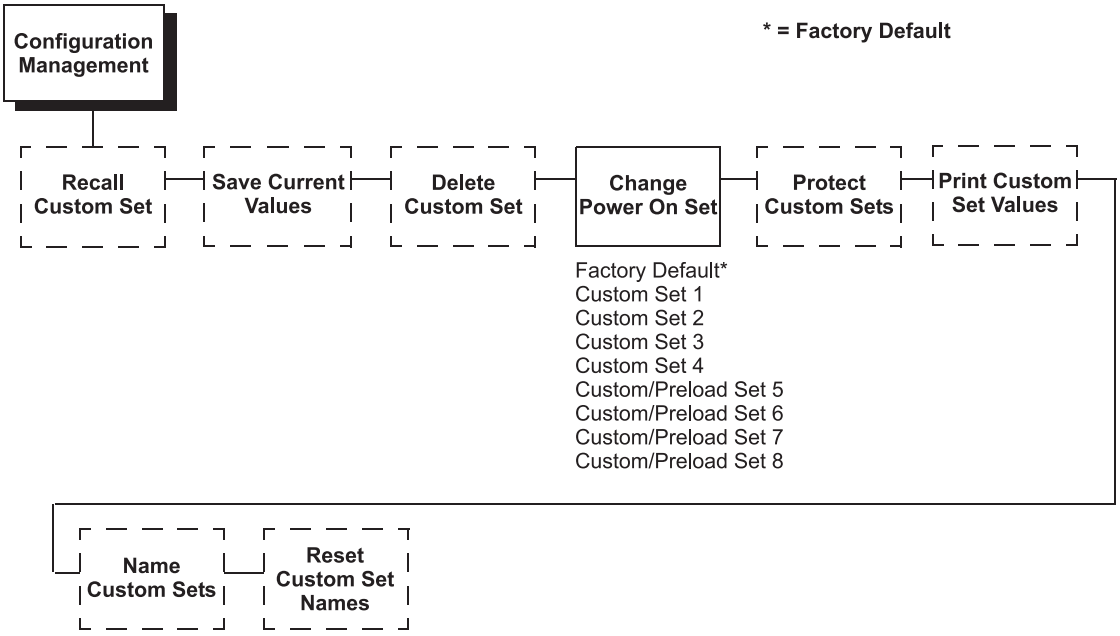



You can load any of the custom set configurations or the factory default configuration. Factory default parameters are shown starting on page 26. The loaded configuration remains active as long as the printer is on. The following procedure shows how to load factory defaults to the printer.

If you power off the printer, the power-on configuration will load the next time the printer is powered on. Selecting the power-on configuration is explained on page 45.

| Step | Key | LCD Results | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Press | STOP | NOT READY | Places the printer in NOT READY mode. |
| 2. | RETURN + ENTER | OPERATOR MENU UNLOCKED | Unlocks the Operator Menu, which allows you to make configuration changes. |
| 3. | MENU | OPERATOR MENU PRINTER CONTROL | Displays the first Configuration Main Menu option, PRINTER CONTROL. |
| 4. | SCROLL/ MICRO UNTIL | OPERATOR MENU CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT | Moves to the Configuration Management menu option. |
| 5. | ENTER | CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT RECALL CUSTOM SET | Selects the CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT menu. The RECALL CUSTOM SET option appears. |
| 6. | ENTER | RECALL CUSTOM SET FACTORY DEFAULT | Moves forward to the FACTORY DEFAULT parameter for the RECALL CUSTOM SET option. |
| 7. | ENTER | LOADING SAVED CONFIGURATION | Loads the set of Factory Default values. The message “LOADING SAVED CONFIGURATION” appears briefly. |
| 8. | STOP | NOT READY | Returns the printer to the NOT READY mode. |
| 9. | RETURN + ENTER | OPERATOR MENU LOCKED | Locks Program mode and the Operator Menu. |
| 10. | STOP | READY | Places the printer in READY mode, prepared for normal operation. |

## Changing the Power On Configuration




When you power on the printer for the first time, it loads the factory default configuration. If you power the printer off and then back on, the printer will load the designated power-on configuration (which is set to Factory Default by default). It will not load the last saved configuration.

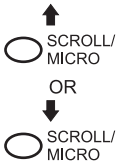
The Change Power On Set option allows you to select a custom set of configuration values as the power-on configuration. The example on the following page shows how to select Custom Set 1 as the power-on configuration.

**Note:** Be sure you define and save a custom set before attempting to use it as the Power On Custom Set. Otherwise, the current Power On Custom Set remains selected and the following operator panel message is displayed:

042 CUSTOM SET DOES NOT EXIST

SAVE FIRST

For example, if you attempt to change the Power On Custom Set from Custom Set 1 to Custom Set 4, and if Custom Set 4 does not exist, Custom Set 1 remains the Power On Custom Set.

| Step | Key | LCD Results | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Press | STOP | NOT READY | Places the printer in NOT READY mode. |
| 2. | RETURN + ENTER | OPERATOR MENU UNLOCKED | Unlocks the Operator Menu, which allows you to make configuration changes. |
| 3. | MENU | OPERATOR MENU PRINTER CONTROL | Displays the first Configuration Main Menu option, PRINTER CONTROL. |
| 4. | SCROLL/ MICRO UNTIL | OPERATOR MENU CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT | Moves to the Configuration Management menu option. |
| 5. | ENTER | CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT RECALL CUSTOM SET | Selects the CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT menu. The RECALL CUSTOM SET option appears. |
| 6. |  SCROLL/ MICRO OR SCROLL/ MICRO | CONFIGURATION MANAGEMENT CHANGE POWER ON SET | Moves to the CHANGE POWER SET ON parameter. |
| 7. | ENTER | CHANGE POWER ON SET FACTORY DEFAULT | Displays the first POWER ON SET option, FACTORY DEFAULT. |
| 8. | SCROLL/ MICRO | CHANGE POWER ON SET CUSTOM SET 1 | Displays CUSTOM SET 1 as the POWER ON SET option value. |
| 9. | ENTER | CHANGE POWER ON SET CUSTOM SET 1* | An asterisk (*) appears after the change is complete. |
| 10. | STOP | NOT READY | Returns the printer to the NOT READY mode. |
| 11. | RETURN + ENTER | OPERATOR MENU LOCKED | Locks Program mode and the Operator Menu. |
| 12. | STOP | READY | Places the printer in READY mode, prepared for normal operation. |

## Reprogramming the Security Key

The security key on the PSA3 controller board can be reprogrammed with a Software Program Exchange (SPX) module.

The SPX is an intelligent module that plugs into the debug port on the back of printers equipped with the PSA3 “Hurricane” controller board. The SPX is used only once; it automatically overwrites itself after successfully reprogramming a security key. This allows the end user or a service technician to enable features such as new emulations without having to remove covers and install a new security key on the controller board.

The SPX is used at power-up only and is not left in the printer during normal operation. Because it is a single-use disposable item the user is not required to return it to the vendor or manufacturer.

## How To Reprogram The Security Key

1. Power off the printer.
2. On cabinet models, open the rear door. On pedestal models, refer to Figure 10 to locate the debug port at the rear of the printer.
3. Insert the SPX into the debug port as shown.

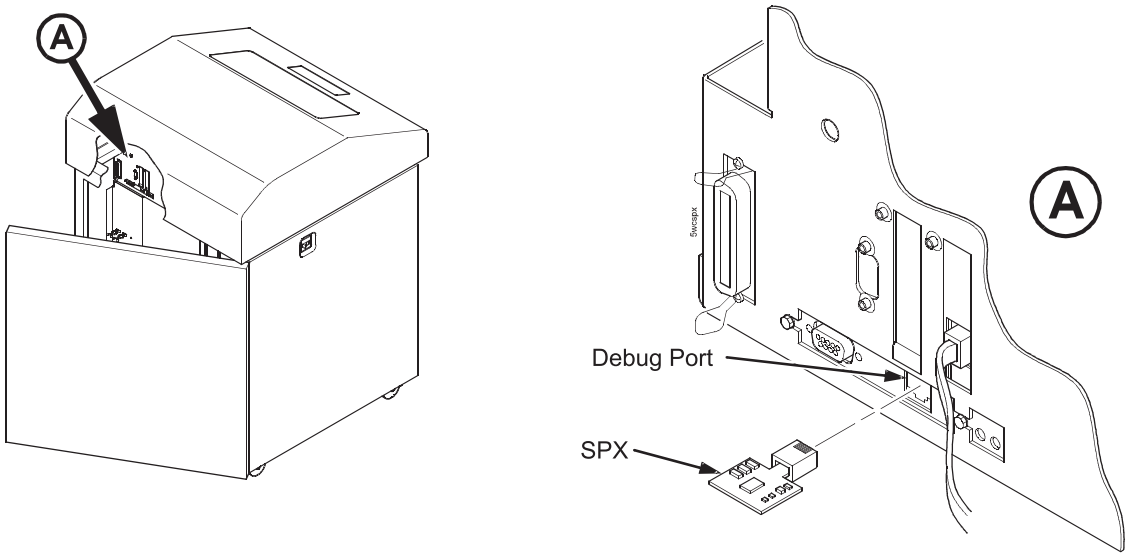



*Figure 10. Inserting the SPX into the Debug Port*

4. Power on the printer. The printer will begin its boot-up sequence.
5. When the printer detects a valid SPX, the control panel displays:
   "NEW SPX DETECTED
   PRESS ENTER"

   **Note:** If an error message displays, find the message in Fault Messages and follow the troubleshooting instructions.
6. Press the **ENTER** key to activate the reprogramming sequence. The display will read:
   "PROGRAMMING. PLEASE WAIT".
7. When the security key is reprogrammed, the display will read:
   "REMOVE USED SPX
   THEN PRESS ENTER".
8. Remove the SPX from the debug port at the rear of the printer.
9. Press the **ENTER** key. The printer will reboot itself and you may resume normal printing.
10. You may need to download the emulation again.
11. You may need to set additional menu parameters for any new features that have been added or enabled. (Refer to Chapter 4.)

# Chapter 4. The Configuration Menus

## Configuration Overview

This chapter describes the configuration menus. The Configuration Main Menu options and all of the submenu options are illustrated in menu diagrams and described in detail. For procedures showing how to enter Program mode, save, recall, and print configurations, refer to Chapter 3, "Configuring the Printer," on page 19.

Figure 11 on page 50 shows an overview of the configuration menus.

The menus that are displayed from the operator panel are determined by the installed features. For example, if you ordered the IPDS feature, then the IPDS menu would appear on the operator panel. If the IPDS feature is not installed, then the IPDS menu will not appear on the operator panel.

Each feature is shipped with a document that describes the feature in detail. For more information about these documents, see "Related Documents" on page xii

The configuration menu diagram on page 50 shows the structure of the configuration menus and the parameter options available in each menu. The diagrams list the menus and options in the order they appear when you use the operator panel to configure the printer. Factory default configuration values are indicated by an asterisk (*).

Pressing the operator panel keys (**Enter**, **Return**, **↑Scroll/Micro**, and **↓Scroll/Micro**) allows you to move through the menus and select various choices for the options, as follows:

- The **Enter** key allows you to move down to a lower level in the menu structure, and to select an option value as the active value.
- The **Return** key moves you back up the menu structure.
- The **↑Scroll/Micro** key moves forward through the options at a particular menu level.
- The **↓Scroll/Micro** key moves backward through the options at a particular menu level.

These keys are summarized in a legend box at the lower right corner of each configuration menu diagram.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

## Main Menu

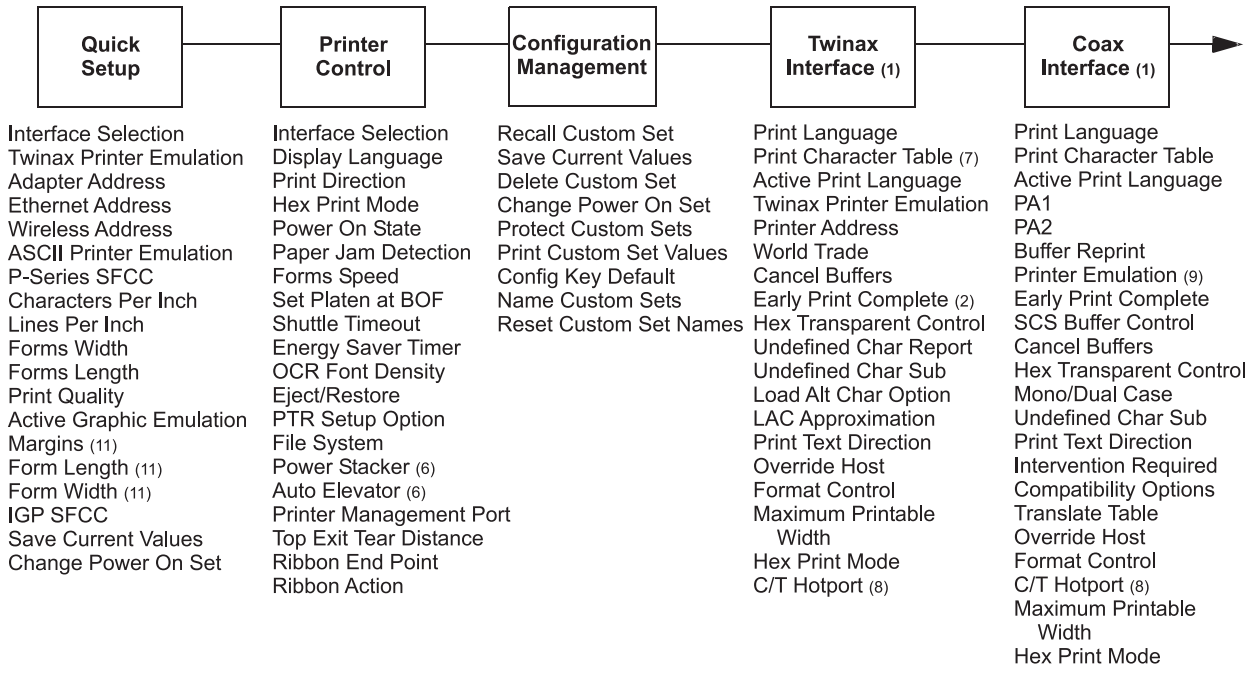



*Figure 11. 6500–v Series Main Menu Configuration*

**Notes:**

1. The Twinax and Coax interface menus only appear in the menus if the IBM Coax/Twinax feature is installed.
2. The Early Print Complete option appears in the Twinax menu only if the IPDS feature is installed.
3. IPDS, Code V Emulation, and IGP Emulation options appear in the menus only if these features are installed. Menus are shown in Appendix D, "Attaching Host Systems to a Coax/Twinax Printer," on page 271.
4. Ethernet information only appears when the Ethernet feature is installed.
5. Ether the Ethernet Interface menu or the Parallel Interface menu will display. They cannot display at the same time.
6. If installed.
7. Not if 4234-12 is running IPDS code.
8. Only if Autoswitching is enabled.
9. Only if Coax Emulation is enabled.
10. The 5250 and 3270 Interface menu only appear in the menus if the TN5250/3270 feature is installed.
11. Only if ANSI is selected.

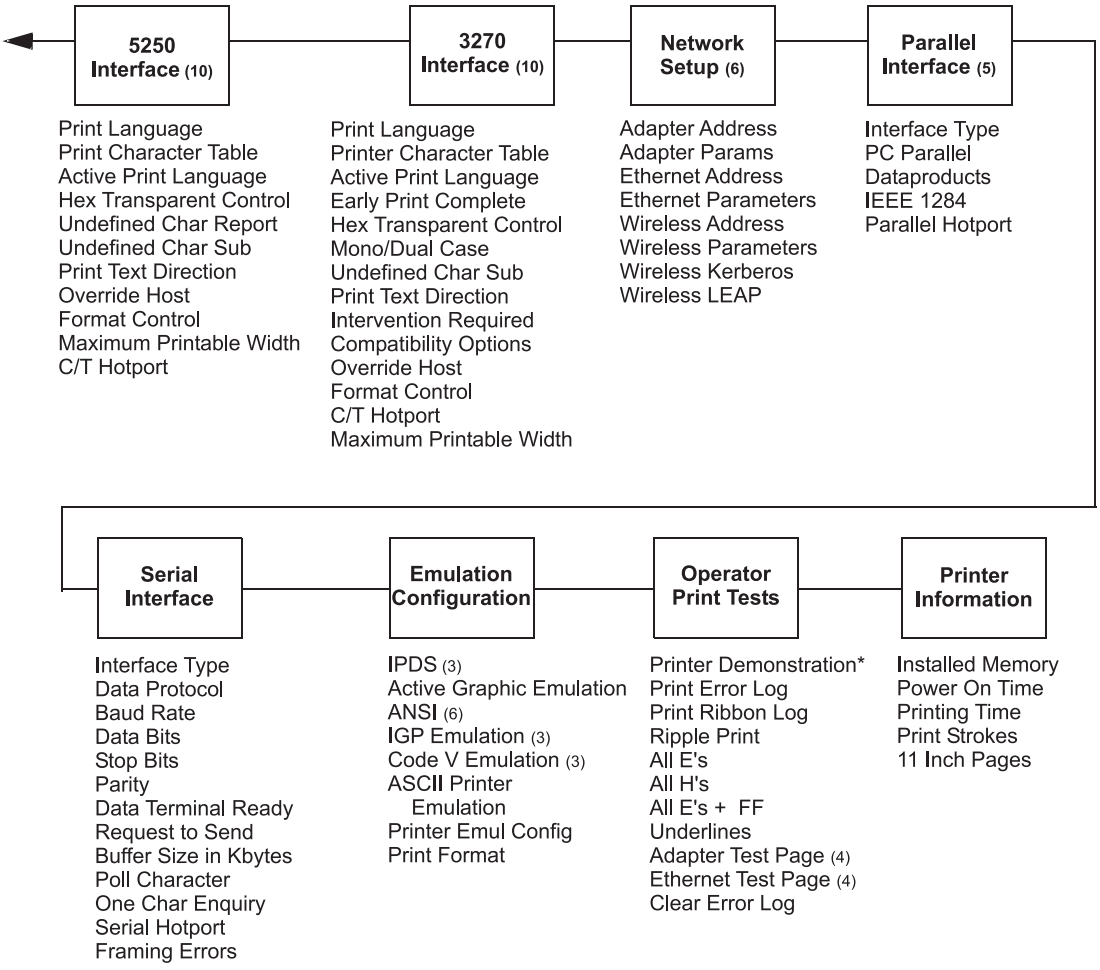
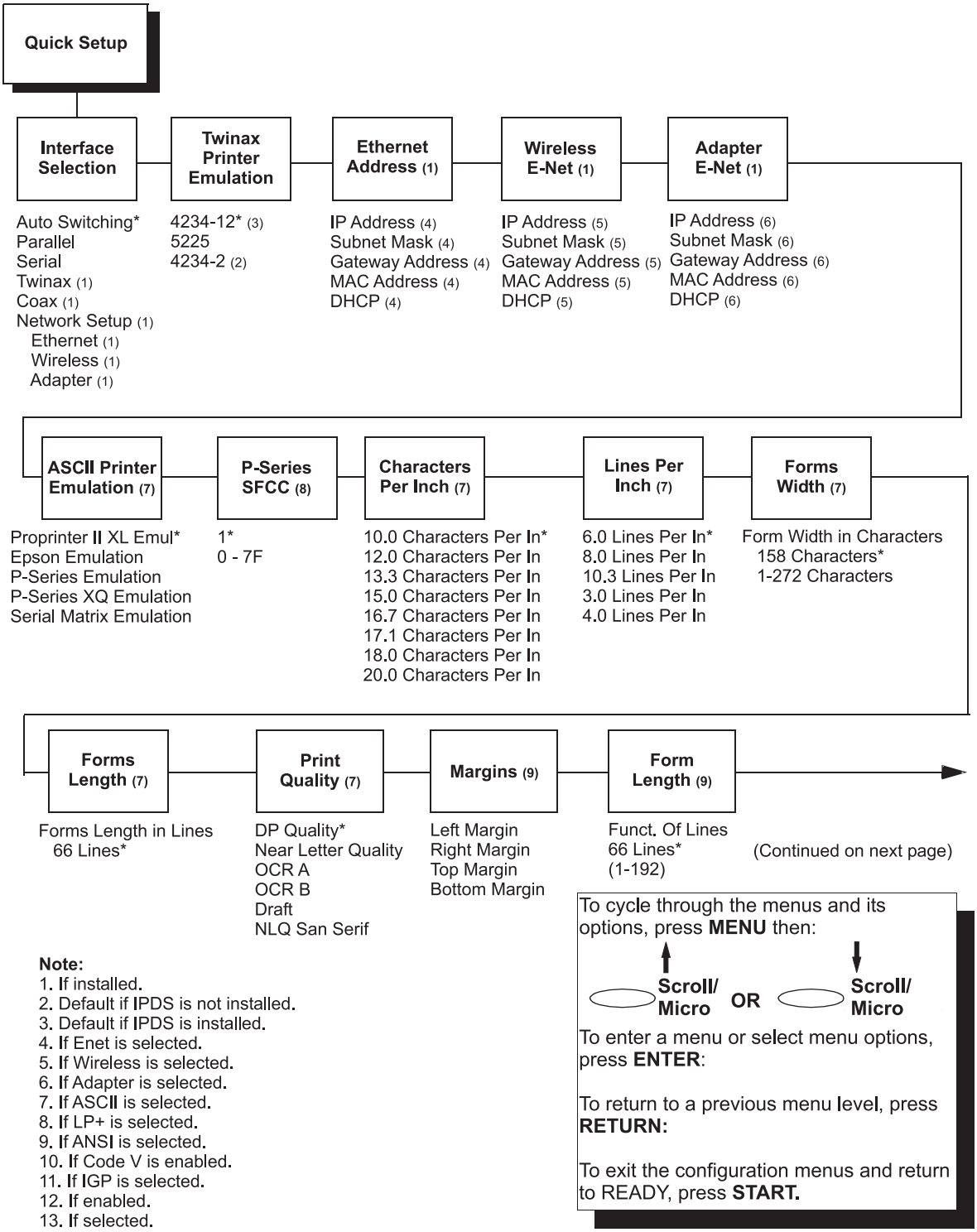
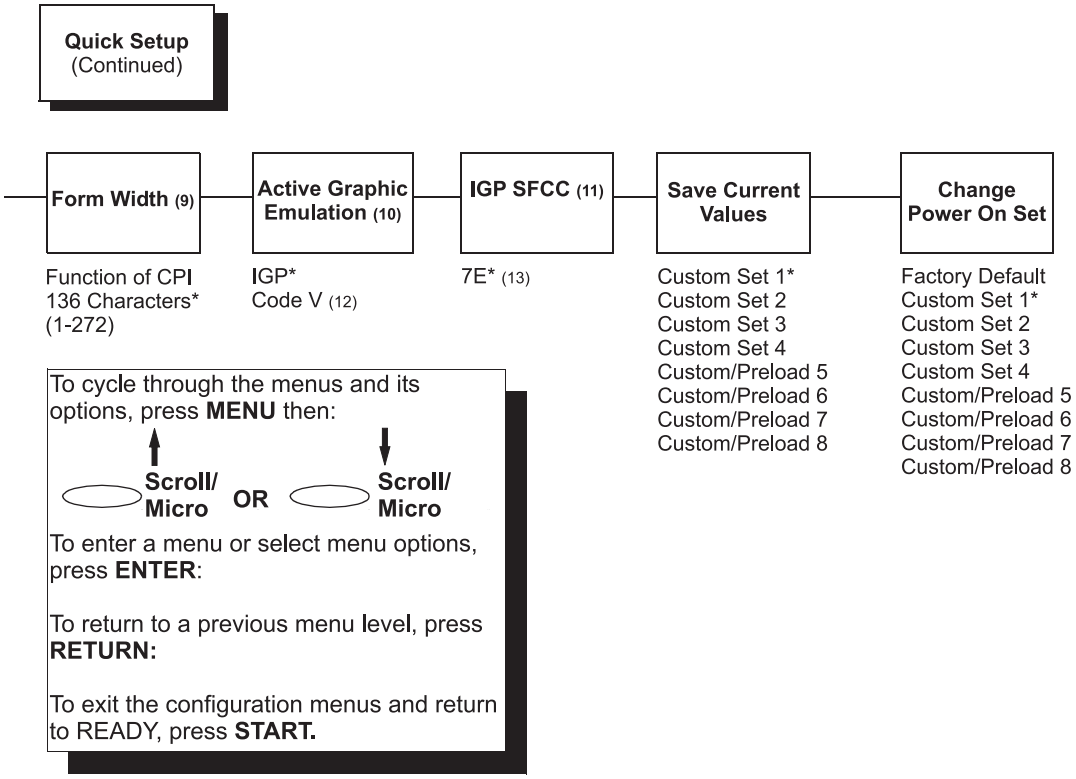



*Figure 12. 6500–v Series Main Menu Configuration (cont.)*

# Quick Setup Menu




**Note:**
1. If installed.
2. Default if IPDS is not installed.
3. Default if IPDS is installed.
4. If Enet is selected.
5. If Wireless is selected.
6. If Adapter is selected.
7. If ASCII is selected.
8. If LP+ is selected.
9. If ANSI is selected.
10. If Code V is enabled.
11. If IGP is selected.
12. If enabled.
13. If selected.




The purpose of the Quick Setup menu is to have the items that are most frequently changed or entered during the installation of the printer in one location. This is not a “quick access” menu, in that the items found here will generally only be needed during the initial setup rather than on an ongoing basis. Only those items where input is needed to enable printing from a host system and establish rudimentary printing parameters are included. All other menu selections not part of this section can be left in their default state to achieve successful printing.

Most items displayed for selection in the Quick Setup menu dynamically change depending on which Host Interface options are installed and selected or which active emulation is selected. Only items that are routinely selected, modified or confirmed during initial setup will be displayed (not full menus). In most cases, the default settings provided throughout should be sufficient to initiate successful printing and only need to be confirmed.

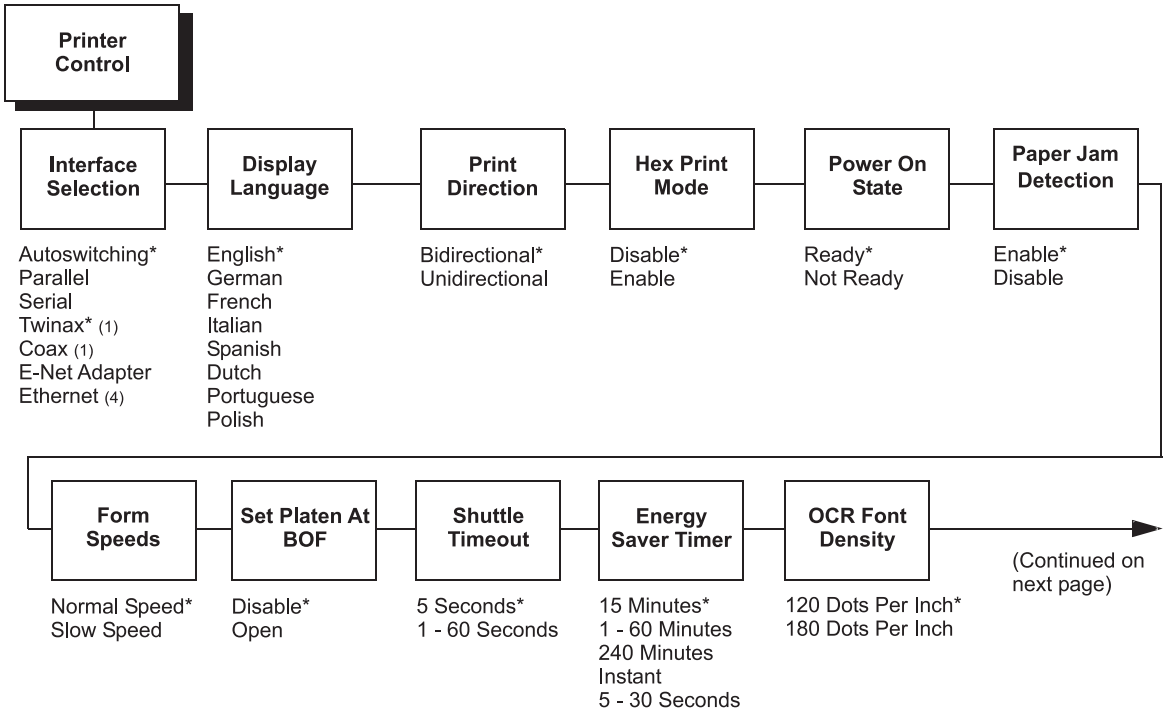
Changes made in the Quick Setup menu will have global impact. For example, host interface settings made will carry forward and reflect in the Host Interface menu as well. Similarly, changes made to any other parameter will be universally applied (changing the default values) in all emulations or locations where these settings are applicable.

An Active Emulation menu has been added. Depending on the emulations installed or selected, a series of additional menus will appear dynamically, depending on which emulation was chosen. The choice of emulations offered depends on what emulations are included in the printer's software and have been enabled by the Security Key.

As the active emulation is selected from either the Quick Setup Menu or from the original Active Emulation menu location, the corresponding bottom menus for the remaining emulations will be hidden. Only the menu tree for the selected active emulation will be displayed.

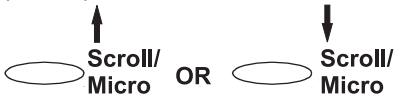
If IPDS is installed, it will become the default emulation. There is no IPDS specific menu items placed in the Quick Setup menu selections. However, the user can define the ASCII settings as defined. If IPDS is not installed, then ASCII Printer will be made the default selection. If ANSI is installed, then the menu will provide the user with the choice between ANSI or ASCII Printer. If either TN3270 or TN5250 are installed, this emulation becomes the default, with all default values accepted.

# Printer Control Menu




**Note:**
1. The Twinax and Coax Interface menus only appear in the menus if the IBM Coax/Twinax feature is installed.
2. Top exit tear path can only be selected on pedestal models.
3. If the Power Paper Stacker is installed.
4. Either the Network Setup menu or the Parallel Interface menu will display. They cannot be displayed at the same time.

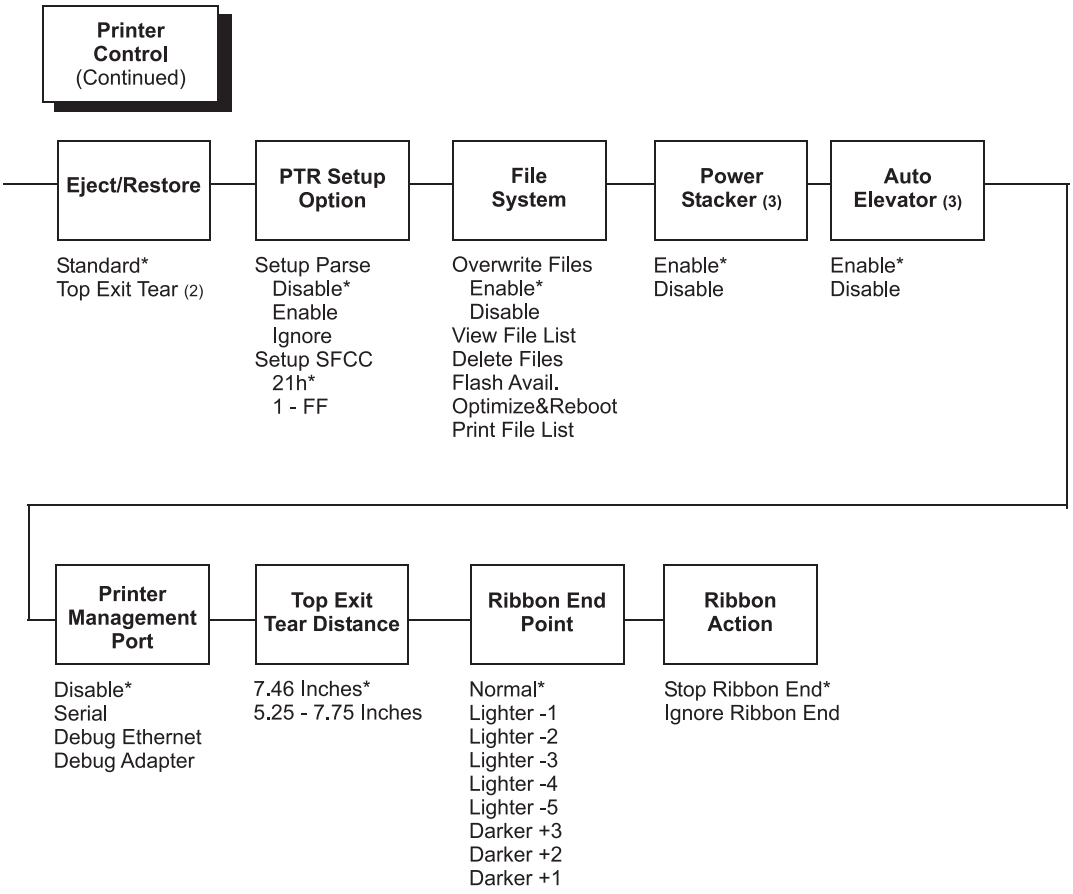
To cycle through the menus and its options, press **MENU** then:




To enter a menu or select menu options, press **ENTER**:

To return to a previous menu level, press **RETURN:**

To exit the configuration menus and return to READY, press **START.**




**Note:**
1. The Twinax and Coax Interface menus only appear in the menus if the IBM Coax/Twinax feature is installed.
2. Top exit tear path can only be selected on pedestal models.
3. If the Power Paper Stacker is installed.
4. Either the Network Setup menu or the Parallel Interface menu will display. They cannot be displayed at the same time.

## Interface Selection

Interface selection enables or disables physical interfaces for attachment switching. If an interface is disabled, it is set offline and any data received will be ignored.

When coax or twinax is selected, a POR status is sent to the host. Selecting Autoswitching provides automatic interface switching among parallel, serial, and either coax or twinax communication. Only one interface can be enabled at a time. Configuration of the Auto Switching Hotport is done from the corresponding interface menu, as shown in the following sections.

**Note:** When used with serial, parallel, and coax or twinax non-IPDS emulations, Autoswitching does NOT save the state of each emulation during interface switching. In this case, it is the responsibility of the host application program to initialize the emulation to the desired state as the beginning of each job. It is also the responsibility of the host application program to correctly position the forms at "top of form" and the end of each job. When used with coax or twinax IPDS, Autoswitching does save the state of the IPDS emulation during interface switching and will also correctly position the forms at "top of form" at the end of each IPDS job.

## Display Language

This parameter selects the language in which the operator panel messages will display.

## Print Direction

The PRINT DIRECTION feature affects both print quality and printing speed. By setting this feature, you can configure the printer to print in both directions of the shuttle sweep (Bidirectional), or to print in only one direction (Unidirectional).

You might want to use Unidirectional when printing bar codes, high quality text and graphics, or other printing that requires precise vertical alignment.

Although enabling this feature reduces print speed, it enhances the vertical alignment of dots and produces cleaner, sharper bar codes and text.

- **Bidirectional** (the default) prints all data in both directions of the shuttle sweep. This choice produces higher printing speed.
- **Unidirectional** prints all data in only one direction of the shuttle sweep. This choice produces higher print quality.

## Hex Print Mode

A hex code printout (or hex dump) translates all incoming data to hexadecimal equivalents. A hex dump lists each ASCII data character received from the host computer, together with its corresponding two-digit hexadecimal code. Hex dumps can be used to troubleshoot some types of printer data reception problems.

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**

Refer to page 227 to obtain a hex code printout.

**Note:** Printing in Hex Mode may alter print attributes set at the operator panel or by the host computer. These attributes may need to be reset after exiting Hex Print Mode. The mode is not available when printing IPDS.

## Power On State

This parameter allows you to configure the printer to power on in the READY or NOT READY mode.

- **Ready** (the default)
- **Not Ready**

## Paper Jam Detection

This parameter determines whether or not paper jam detection is active.

- **Enable** (the default). Detects paper jams.
- **Disables.** Disables paper jam checking to prevent false errors.

**Attention: When paper jam detection is disabled, the printer does not monitor paper motion. If a paper jam occurs, the printer ignores the condition and continues to print, possibly causing severe damage to the printer.**

## Forms Speed

FORMS SPEED affects the speed at which paper moves into the stacking area of the printer.

- **Normal Speed** (the default) will slew and stack paper, such as single-sheet data processing paper, at maximum speed.
- **Slow Speed** will slew and stack at a slower pace. This ensures that forms, such as multiple-sheet (that is, invoice), will stack more neatly.

## Set Platen at BOF

Some special forms have perforation areas that are thicker than the rest of the form. Enable this parameter when you are using this type of form. This parameter, when open is selected, allows the platen to open and close when perforations thicker than the rest of a form move across the platen.

To retain print quality with this type of form, set the position of the first and last print lines to avoid printing where paper thickness occurs (before and after the perforation). See Forms Length on page 195.

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Open**

**Note:** When enabling this parameter, you must set the forms length to match the physical distance between perforations.

## Shuttle Timeout

The SHUTTLE TIMEOUT parameter determines the amount of time the shuttle will continue running after printing stops. This allows the shuttle to continue moving during the time between print jobs when the print jobs arrive at frequent intervals. Time is saved if the shuttle is still moving when a print job arrives at the printer, since the printer does not have to wait for the shuttle to reach its operating speed.

- **5 Seconds** (the default)
- **1 - 60 Seconds**

## Energy Saver Timer

This parameter helps to reduce power consumption when the printer is not in use in order to reduce air pollution caused by power generation. Use of this feature can cut energy use by more than 50 percent.

ENERGY SAVER TIMER determines the amount of time that expires before the printer reduces power after printing stops. The energy saver mode can select an energy saver activation time from instant to 60 minutes. The selections are:

- **15 Minutes** (the default)
- **1 - 60 Minutes**
- **240 Mins**
- **Instant**
- **5 - 30 Seconds**

**Note:** If the printer enters energy saver mode while NOT READY, the printer will not print any jobs until made READY by pressing the **Start** key.

## OCR Font Density

OCR FONT DENSITY determines the print quality for OCR A and OCR B character sets. The following options are available:

- **120 Dots Per Inch** (the default). Vertical is 144; horizontal is 120.
- **180 Dots Per Inch** Vertical is 144; horizontal is 180.

**Note:** The higher the resolution selected, the slower the print speed. When selecting a resolution, try to balance the resolution quality your application requires with how fast you want the print job to print.

## Eject/Restore

The EJECT/RESTORE parameter controls how the printer behaves when the user presses the **Eject/Restore** key. The following options are available:

- **Standard** (the default)
- **Top Exit Tear** (pedestal models only)

When STANDARD mode is selected, the **Eject/Restore** key operates as follows:

- Pressing **Eject/Restore** causes the paper to advance a preset distance of 22 inches.
- Pressing **Ready** or pressing **Eject/Restore** a second time causes the paper to return to its original position.

**Note:** If you are using this function to tear off forms, you might want to press **Form Feed** before using the **Eject/Restore** function. This will avoid unloading the paper as it is restored to its original position.

When TOP EXIT TEAR mode is selected, the **Eject/Restore** key operates as follows:

- Pressing **Eject/Restore** causes the paper to advance the bottom of the last printed form to the tear position, ready for the operator to tear off the printed forms.
- Pressing **Eject/Restore** a second time causes the paper to move into position such that the top of the first possible form available for printing is positioned ready for printing. (The direction and amount of paper movement will depend on the length of the forms; one or more blank forms will be skipped.)

**Note:** The TOP EXIT TEAR setting is meaningful only on pedestal model printers. TOP EXIT TEAR cannot be selected on cabinet model printers.

Forms length must be set correctly for the TOP EXIT TEAR mode to function properly.

## PTR Setup Option

This option selects the Special Function Control Code (SFCC) for the PTR_SETUP command and functions. The selections for this process are given below.

### Setup Parse

This selection is used to enable or disable the PTR Setup Option.

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**
- **Ignore**

### Setup SFCC

Sets the legal hex values from X'01' through X'FF'. These represent the ASCII code (in hexadecimal) of the character used as the SFCC.

- **X'21'h** (the default). Corresponds to the “1” character.
- **X'1' — X'FF'**

## File System

Provides the means for listing, viewing, and manipulating files in flash memory. The following selections are available.

- **Overwrite**. This selection controls whether the files in flash memory can be overwritten. With the default selection of Enable, files are overwritten. If the selection is disabled, the files can not be overwritten.
- **View Files**. This selection provides a list of files in flash memory. Pressing the **Scroll↓** key allows you to view the file size.
- **Delete Files**. This selection provides a list of files in flash memory. Pressing the **Enter** key will delete the displayed file from flash memory.
- **Flash Avail**. This selection provides a list of available files in flash memory.
- **Optimize & Reboot**. Pressing the **Enter** key with this selection displayed will reclaim flash memory space and reboot the printer.

**IMPORTANT: Do not turn the printer off until it has completed the reboot and is either Ready or Not Ready.**

- **Print File List**. Pressing the **Enter** key with this selection displayed will cause the printer to print a summary of files stored in flash memory. Statistics on file system usage are also printed.

## Power Stacker

This parameter determines whether or not the power paper stacker is enabled, which is the default, or disabled. This parameter is not presented if the power paper stacker is not installed.

- **Enable** (the default)
- **Disable**

## Auto Elevator

This parameter exists only on printers with the power paper stacker installed. The power stacker has a sensor which detects paper movement and raises the stacker as the printed paper stack grows. If the printer has been printing for three minutes continually and the sensor has not detected any growth in the paper stack, the stacker raises itself ¼ inch automatically.

- **Enable** (default). The automatic elevator on the power stacker operates normally.
- **Disable**. The stacker does not raise automatically every three minutes and is entirely dependent on the sensor. Disable is used with extremely high-quality print jobs that take a long time to print.

## Printer Management Port

Printer Management Port is the port used to connect the printer to the IBM Printer Management Unit (PMU). This menu option is a printer management tool that runs on Host Computers. The options include:

- **Debug Ethernet** (default)
- **Debug Adapter**
- **Disable**
- **Serial**

## Top Exit Tear Distance

The eject distance for the EJECT/RESTORE type TOP EXIT TEAR.

- **7.46 Inches** (default)
- **4.50 - 10.50 Inches**

## Ribbon End Point

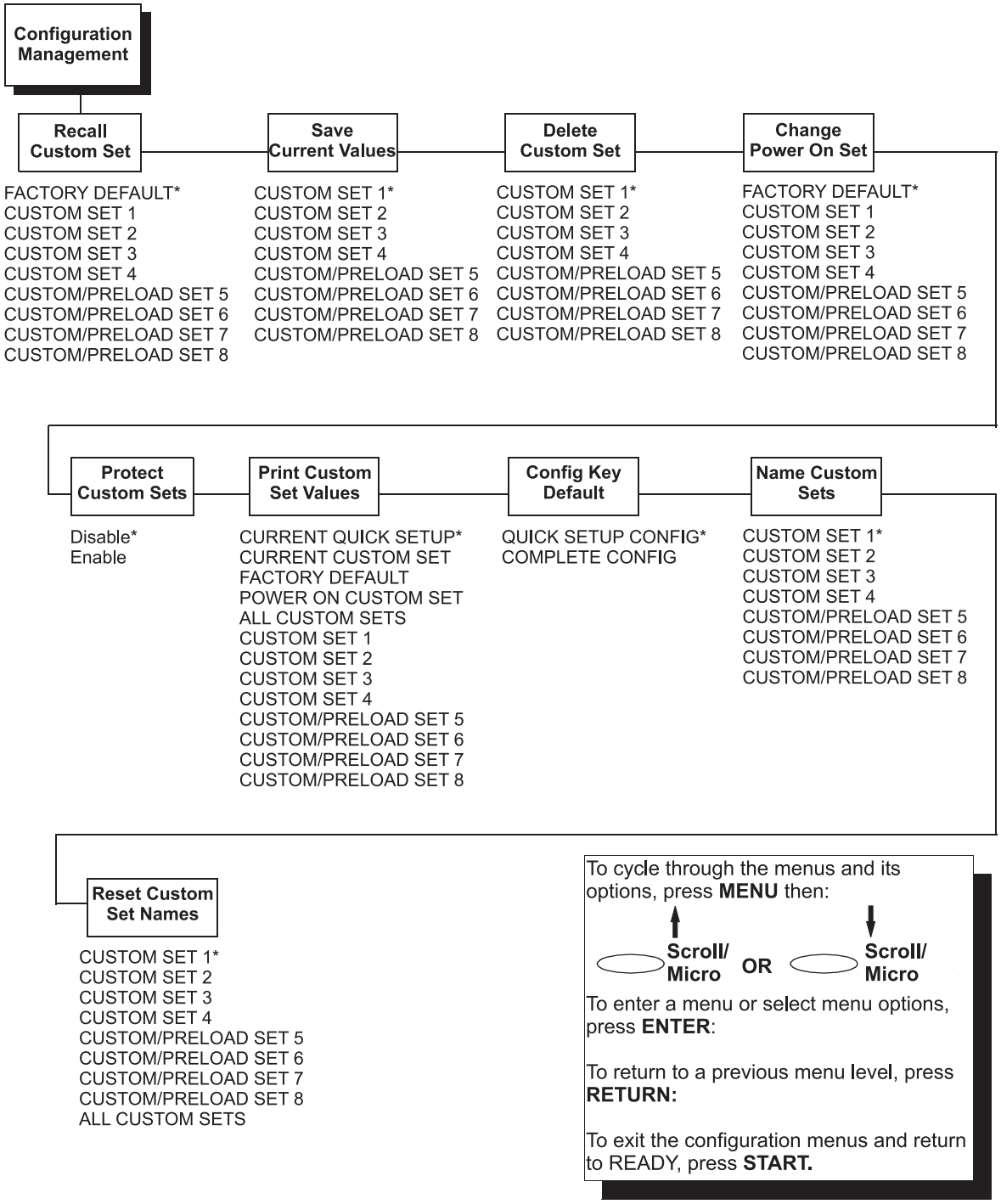
- **Normal** (the default). The character life expectancy of the detected 6500 ribbon type installed with an end point print contrast density of 0.5 for black inked ribbons, or a similar representative value for colored or specialty ribbons.
- **Lighter –1** The setting that allows the user to run a print contrast density of .44 for black inked ribbons, or a similar representative value for colored or specialty ribbons
- **Lighter –2** The setting that allows the user to run a print contrast density of .38.
- **Lighter –3** The setting that allows the user to run a print contrast density of .32.
- **Lighter –4** The setting that allows the user to run a print contrast density of .26.
- **Lighter –5** The minimum setting that allows the user to run a print contrast density of .2.
- **Darker +3** The maximum setting that allows the user to run a print contrast density of 0.8.
- **Darker +2** The setting that allows the user to run a print contrast density of 0.7.
- **Darker +1** The setting that allows the user to run a print contrast density of 0.6.

## Ribbon Action

- **Stop Ribbon End** (the default). Stops ribbon action when ribbon life reaches 0%.
- **Ignore Ribbon End** When selected, the ribbon life display remains on the control panel, and the printer continues to monitor ink consumption.

## Configuration Management Menu

The CONFIG. CONTROL menu allows you to control your printer's configurations according to the specifications necessary for your print jobs.



## Recall Custom Set

The printer can store 8 custom sets in NVRAM. This parameter allows you to select and load a specific custom set.

- **Factory Default** (the default). The factory-preset custom set; its parameters cannot be changed. It is always available for loading.

Custom/Preloaded Sets 5-8 contain configuration sets that assist with the installation and configuration of this printer. These sets are preloaded at the factory. If these sets are not used, you can delete them and create new custom sets.

Following is a brief description of Custom/Preloaded Sets 5-8:

- **Custom/Preloaded Set 5** is used when configuring this printer to function like a Printronix printer. This custom set contains ASCII emulations used by Printronix compatible printers along with initial defaults (Overstrike, Auto LF, and so forth). The initial ASCII default emulation is P-Series which may need to be altered for P-Series XQ or Serial Matrix in some applications. This operation is defined only in CT or CT/IPDS builds. For more information, refer to the Configuration Utility Diskette shipped with this printer, or the *6500–v ASCII Programmer's Reference Manual*.
- **Custom/Preloaded Set 6** contains the default settings for an ASCII printer using a set of Epson and Proprinter default values. This could be useful when the printer has the Coax/Twinax feature, but is sometimes run as an ASCII printer. This option is defined only in IGP, CD, and CT/IPDS builds. Refer to the *6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual* for more information.
- **Custom/Preloaded Set 7** contains default settings for a Twinax printer without IPDS. This could be useful when the printer contains the IPDS feature, but must occasionally be used as a non-IPDS printer. This option is defined only in CT/IPDS builds. Refer to the *6500 IPDS Programmer's Reference Manual* or the *6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual* for more information.
- **Custom/Preloaded Set 8** sets up the printer for an external CT Interpreter box. This option is defined only for Non-CT IGP and ASCII builds.

## Save Current Values

This option allows you to save your custom sets to meet different print job requirements. This eliminates the need to change the parameter settings for each new job.

The custom sets are stored in NVRAM—they will not be lost if you power off the printer.

Factory default is a factory-preset custom set; it cannot be changed or saved.

**IMPORTANT: A new custom set will *overwrite* an existing custom set if the PROTECT CUSTOM SETS parameter is disabled (for example, a new Custom Set 4 will overwrite an existing Custom Set 4). See the "Protect Custom Sets" in this section.**

## Delete Custom Set

You can delete one or all of your customized or preloaded custom sets. Factory default is a factory-preset custom set and cannot be changed or deleted.

## Change Power On Set

You can specify which of the custom sets will be the power-on custom set. The printer will power on with the factory set values or with one of the customized configurations.

## Protect Custom Sets

The PROTECT CUSTOM SETS option specifies whether or not a new custom set can overwrite an existing custom set when you activate the SAVE CURRENT VALUES parameter.

- **Disable** (the default). Turns protection off, allowing you to overwrite existing custom sets.
- **Enable**. Turns protection on, preventing you from overwriting existing custom sets. If you attempt to save to an existing set, the following operator panel message appears:

  043 CUSTOM SET ALREADY EXISTS
  DELETE FIRST

  You must delete the existing set before trying to save the new custom set.

## Print Custom Set Values

This option is used to print a listing of various stored printer custom sets. It is recommended that you store the printout of the custom sets in a safe place for quick referral.

## Config Key Default

This option configures the config key to print either the Quick Setup menu or the full config.

- **Quick Setup Config** (the default). Prints the Quick Setup configuration.
- **Complete Config**. Prints the full configuration.

## Name Custom Sets

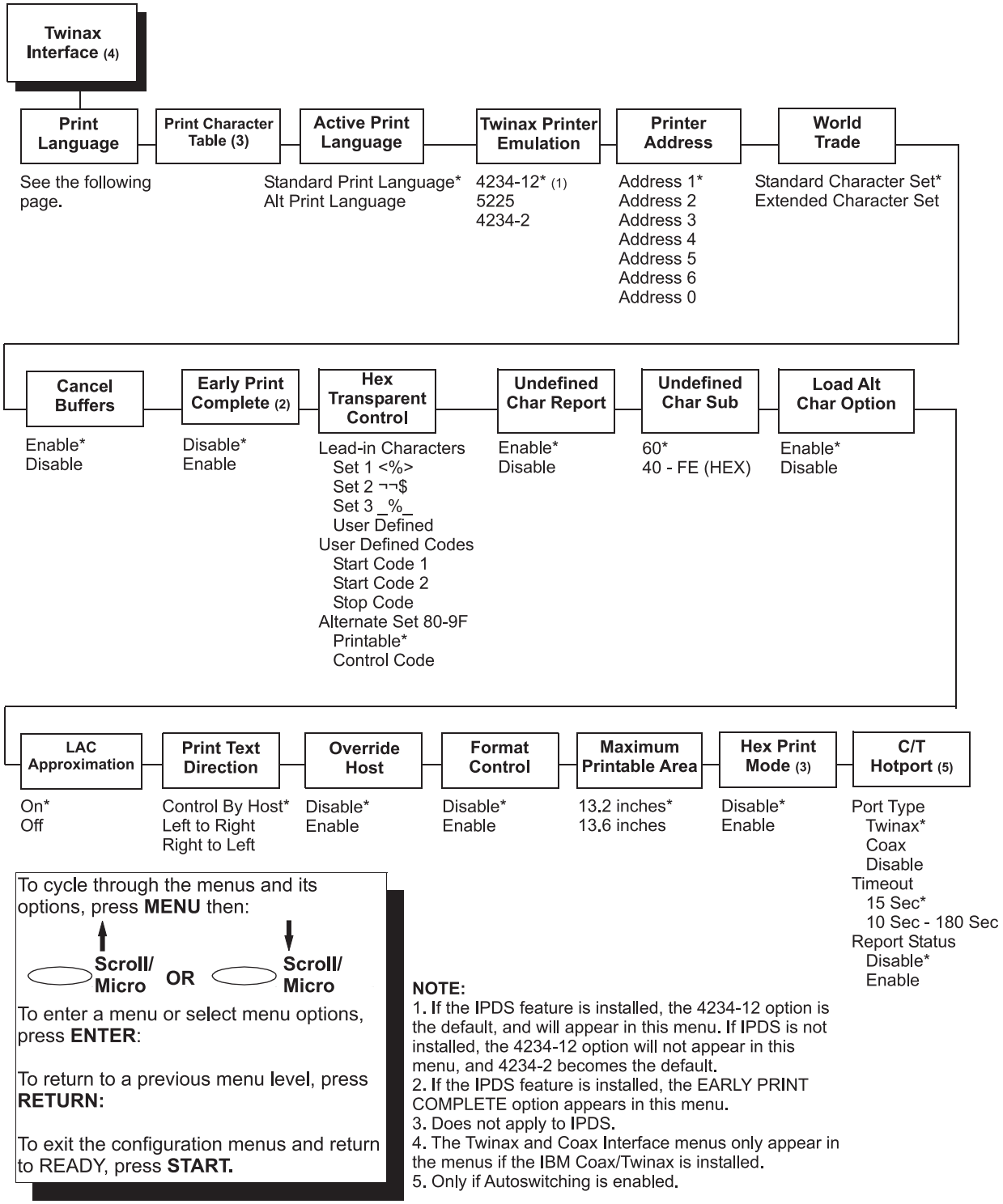
You may specify a 39-character name which can be used to refer to a custom set. The name you enter for a custom set will be used in the Recall Custom Set, Save Current Values, Delete Custom Set, Change Power On Set, Protect Custom Sets, Print Custom Set Values, and Name Custom Sets menus. The name can only be cleared by using the Reset Custom Set Names menu.

Press the ↑ **Scroll/Micro** or ↓ **Scroll/Micro** keys to cycle through the values available for that character at the cursor location. Press the ↑ **Scroll/Micro** key to move to the next character to be modified. Press the ↓ **Scroll/Micro** key to go back to a character you have already modified. Continue until you have entered the name you want to give to this custom set, then press **ENTER** to save. The name you entered will now represent this custom set on the printers front panel. To exit this menu without saving, press any key other than the **ENTER** key. The custom set name will revert to the last saved value.

## Reset Custom Set Names

You can reset specific custom set names back to the default value of the configuration number.

# Twinax Interface Menu




To cycle through the menus and its options, press **MENU** then:

**Scroll/ Micro** **OR** **Scroll/ Micro**

To enter a menu or select menu options, press **ENTER**:

To return to a previous menu level, press **RETURN:**

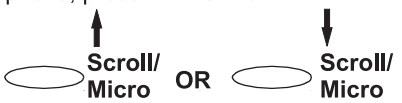
To exit the configuration menus and return to READY, press **START.**

**NOTE:**
1. If the IPDS feature is installed, the 4234-12 option is the default, and will appear in this menu. If IPDS is not installed, the 4234-12 option will not appear in this menu, and 4234-2 becomes the default.
2. If the IPDS feature is installed, the EARLY PRINT COMPLETE option appears in this menu.
3. Does not apply to IPDS.
4. The Twinax and Coax Interface menus only appear in the menus if the IBM Coax/Twinax is installed.
5. Only if Autoswitching is enabled.

0037 English (USA/Can)*
0037 English (Holland)
0500 Swiss Bilingual
0500 Belgian New
0273 Austrian/German
0274 Belgian Old
0275 Brazilian
0260 Canadian French
0277 Danish/Norwegian
0278 Finnish/Swedish
0297 French/Azerty
0280 Italian
0281 Japanese English
0282 Portuguese
0284 Spanish/Sp Speaking
0285 English (UK)
0892 OCR A
0893 OCR B 0424 Hebrew
0803 Hebrew Old (089)
0420 Arabic
0880 Cyrillic Old
0423 Greek Old
0875 Greek New Euro
0871 Icelandic
0290 Japanese Katakana
0870 Latin2/Roece/Multi
0838 Thai
1026 Turkish
0890 Yugoslav Old
1097 Farsi
1025 CyrillicMultilingl
0256 Internatl Set 1
1112 Baltic Multilingl
0924 Euro Latin 9
1122 Estonian
1140 Euro Eng (USA/CA)
1141 Euro Aust/German
1142 Euro Danish/Norway
1143 Euro Finnish/Swed
1144 Euro Italian
1145 Euro Spanish Speake
1146 Euro English (UK)
1147 Euro French Azerty
1148 Euro Swiss Bilingl
1149 Euro Icelandic
OCR-B Katakana
0500 Internatl Set 5

English US*
Austrian/German
Belgian
Brazilian
Canadian French
Danish/Norwegian
Finnish/Swedish
French
Italian
Japanese English
Japanese Katakana
Portuguese
Spanish
Spanish Speaking
English UK/Ireland
Multinational

To cycle through the menus and its options, press **MENU** then:




To enter a menu or select menu options, press **ENTER**:

To return to a previous menu level, press **RETURN:**

To exit the configuration menus and return to READY, press **START.**

## Print Language

PRINT LANGUAGE specifies the set of print languages used by the printer. Refer to the previous page for print language menus.

- **Standard Print Language** (the default)
- **Alternate Print Language**. Provides code pages compatible with 6408/6412 Model CT0 printers. Use this option with the 5225 printer emulation.

Specifying a print *quality* of OCR A or OCR B will change the print *language* to OCR A or OCR B.

When OCR A or OCR B is selected as the default print language, OCR A and OCR B are the only available values for this print quality. If a different print quality value is desired, the print language must be changed first.

## Print Character Table

PRINT CHARACTER TABLE prints out a table of the twinax interface current character set.

Character sets are shown in the *6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*.

## Active Print Language

ACTIVE PRINT LANGUAGE specifies which print language set will be the active set.

- **Standard Print Language** (the default)
- **Alt Print Language**

## Twinax Printer Emulation

This parameter defines the printer emulation, as follows:

- **4234-12** (the default)
- **5225**
- **4234-2**

The 4234-12 selection is only present if the IPDS feature is installed. The 4234-12 selection is the default if the IPDS feature is installed, otherwise, the 4234-2 is the default.

After the emulation has been changed, a POR status is sent to the host.

## Printer Address

PRINTER ADDRESS allows you to set the device address from 0 through 6. The host directs data and commands on the twinax line to a specific device based on its unique device address.

After the address has been changed, a POR status is sent to the host.

## World Trade

The 5225 emulation has a multinational character set that serves as a base for 14 world trade character set assortments. They are shown in the *6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*.

You can configure the printer to use the Standard Character Set so the printer contains the IBM World Trade character set, such as the Austria/Germany character set. Or, you can select Extended Character Set and use the multinational character set as a base with the selected world trade character set overlaid.

- **Standard Character Set** (the default)
- **Extended Character Set**

## Cancel Buffers

CANCEL BUFFERS has the following options:

- **Enable** (the default). Cancels all buffers when a job is put on hold from the host or the **Cancel** key is pressed.
- **Disable**. Clears the twinax internal buffer, not the print engine buffers, when a job is put on hold from the host or the **Cancel** key is pressed.

## Early Print Complete

Early Print Complete allows the printer to send Print Complete status to the host before the printer is actually done printing all data. Early Print Complete is only available if the IPDS feature is installed.

- **Disable** (the default). Means the printer will suppress the Early Print Complete response until all printing is complete.
- **Enable**. Means the printer will send an acknowledgement to the host when it is able to accept more data.

**Note:** When an Early Print Complete is enabled and an error occurs, the data in the printer will remain in the buffer (regardless of the setting of the Cancel Buffer option). It is recommended that local procedures be followed to recover from the error.

Do not select Early Print Complete while a print job is in progress. If this is done you will need to restart the printer.

## Hex Transparent Control

This option allows you to enable (the default) or disable additional features that are not available in standard IBM emulations. To access these features, send lead-in character text commands in the data stream. You can also use ASCII codes X'80' through X'9F' as control codes if configured to do so.

### Lead-In Characters

The Lead-In Character commands must have a start and end code. Set 1 is the factory default. Three sets (each containing a start and end code) are available:

- **Set 1:** start code = <% (default)
  end code = >
- **Set 2:** start code = ¬¬
  end code = $
- **Set 3:** start code = _%
  end code = _
- **User Defined**

### User Defined Codes

- **Start Code 2: X'5F'** (the default)
- **Start Code 1: X'5F'**
- **Stop code: X'5B'**

The codes can be set to X'40' - X'FF' range

### Alternate Set 80 - 9F

This selection determines if ASCII codes X'80' through X'9F' will be used as control codes or printed as standard printable characters.

- **Printable** (the default). Prints the alternate set as standard characters
- **Control Code**. Selects the alternate set to be used as printer control codes.

## Undefined Char Report

UNDEFINED CHARACTER REPORTING allows overriding of the host setting of the SGEA (Set Graphic Error Action) command. For more information about the SGEA command, refer to the *6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*.

- **Enable** (the default). The host setting for the SGEA and is used by the printer. If the SGEA command is requested to stop on graphic errors, the printer will stop when a graphic error is detected.
- **Disable**. Ignores the SGEA command from the host. The printer does not stop when an error is detected; instead, it substitutes the character selected in the "UNDEFINED CHARACTER SUBSTITUTION" menu entry.

## Undefined Char Sub

UNDEFINED CHARACTER SUBSTITUTION specifies the replacement character to print in place of any unprintable character that is received from the host. The character becomes the printer default when:

- The printer is powered off and then powered on.
- An SGEA command specifies to use the operator panel default.
- The "UNDEFINED CHARACTER REPORTING" option is disabled.

The character code point can be set to the following values:

- **X'60'** (the default)
- **X'40' — X'FE' (HEX)**

## Load Alt Char Option

The LOAD ALTERNATE CHARACTER (LAC) OPTION allows the host system to load alternate character images into the printer. This may be used for designing graphics, bar codes, and charts, or for printing in foreign languages.

- **Enable** (the default). Prints the LAC character as defined.
- **Disable**. Ignores the LAC definition from the host and prints from the currently selected character set.

## LAC Approximation

A process that reorganizes columns of dots so that clean, readable printing is possible.

- **On** (the default). Converts the emulated character cells to standard cells for the 6500-v20 model.
- **Off**. Converts character cells byte by byte and not by LAC approximation.

## Print Text Direction

PRINT TEXT DIRECTION specifies the direction in which characters are printed on the page. This allows the printer to print languages that are printed right to left instead of left to right.

- **Control By Host** (the default)
- **Left To Right**
- **Right To Left**

## Override Host

OVERRIDE HOST determines whether the printer executes certain commands sent by the host, or continues to use the current printer settings. The following host commands are ignored when OVERRIDE HOST is enabled: line length, forms length, lines per inch (LPI), characters per inch (CPI), print quality, and text orientation (that is, left to right). When OVERRIDE HOST is enabled, these settings retain their operator panel settings.

**Note:** Host margin and tab settings will be used whether or not OVERRIDE HOST is enabled.

- **Disable** (the default). Allows certain host commands (line length, forms length, LPI, CPI, print quality, and text orientation) to override operator panel settings. Note that the information appearing on the message display may not match the data stream setting. No values will change upon initial selection of the disable option.
- **Enable**. Permits operator panel settings to override host data stream commands.

## Format Control

FORMAT CONTROL enables the printer to reflect the same spacing as 6408/6412 Model CT0 printers after absolute and relative move commands are executed. The following options are available:

- **Disable** (the default). Does not reflect distance, generated by the Code V feature, IGP feature, and Hex Transparent control code sequence, in the new position (after absolute and relative move commands are executed).
- **Enable**. reflects 6408/6412 Model CT0 distance, generated by the Code V feature, IGP feature, and Hex Transparent control code sequence, in the new position (after absolute and relative move commands are executed).

## Maximum Printable Width

MAXIMUM PRINTABLE WIDTH sets the maximum width of the printer when using a CT® host interface.

- **13.2 Inches** (the default)
- **13.6 Inches**

**Note:** The twinax interface menu and coax interface menu option for maximum printable width use the same internal variable. Setting this option in either menu will make it the current setting for the printer, independent of the interface used.

Although the LP+ emulation maintains width in characters, the maximum printable width in characters is controlled by the same internal variable that is set by the twinax interface menu and coax interface menu option for maximum printable width option.

## Hex Print Mode

When enabled, the HEX PRINT MODE parameter prints the EBCDIC data and control codes received from the host as hex values.

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**

Refer to page 227 to obtain a hex code printout.

**Note:** Printing in Hex Mode may alter print attributes set by the host computer. A power cycle may be required after changing HEX PRINT MODE from enable to disable.

## C/T Hotport

Gives the printer the ability to handle multiple data streams simultaneously. It allows the printer to serve hosts attached to the serial, parallel, and either coax or twinax ports as if they were the only interface connected.

### Port Type

Selects the type of port to be used. The Disable selection disables the port from the hotport process. The available selections are:

- **Twinax** (the default)
- **Coax**
- **Disable**

**Note:** Changing the Port Type in this menu option also changes the Port Type setting in the Coax Interface Menu.

## Timeout

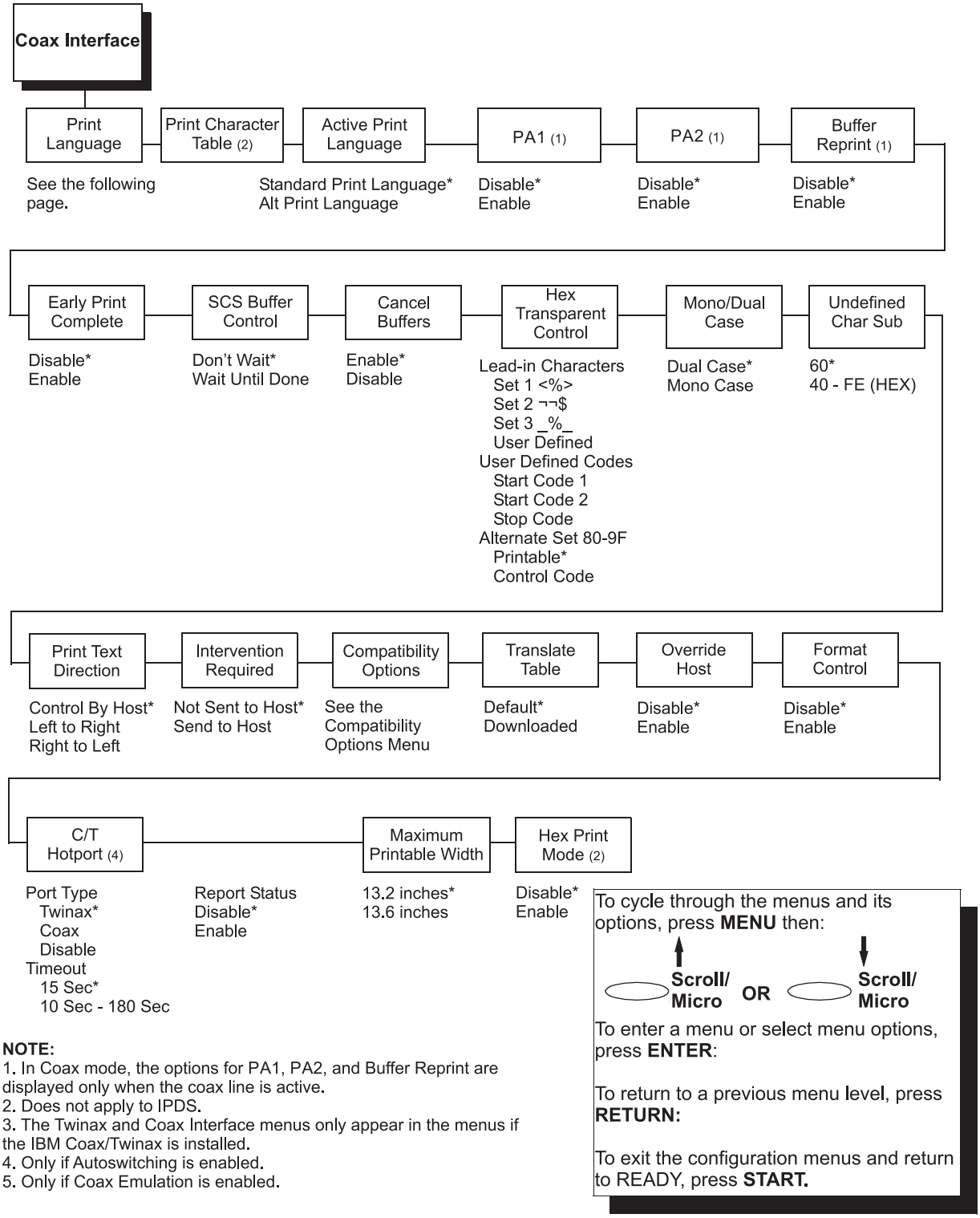
This is the value used by the printer to time out from the current port and check the other ports for data to print. When the printer has not received data from the host after the specified period of time, it needs to Timeout to service the other ports. The available selection are:

- **15 Seconds** (the default)
- **10 to 180 Seconds.**

## Report Status

- **Disable** (the default). A fault on the printer is reported only if it occurs on the active port.
- **Enable**. The faults are reported even if the fault is not on the current active port.

# Coax Interface Menu




**NOTE:**
1. In Coax mode, the options for PA1, PA2, and Buffer Reprint are displayed only when the coax line is active.
2. Does not apply to IPDS.
3. The Twinax and Coax Interface menus only appear in the menus if the IBM Coax/Twinax is installed.
4. Only if Autoswitching is enabled.
5. Only if Coax Emulation is enabled.

To cycle through the menus and its options, press **MENU** then:

**Scroll/ Micro** **OR** **Scroll/ Micro**

To enter a menu or select menu options, press **ENTER**:

To return to a previous menu level, press **RETURN:**

To exit the configuration menus and return to READY, press **START.**

| Standard Print Language | Alternate Print Language |
|---|---|
| 0037 English (USA/Can)* | English US* |
| 0037 English (Holland) | English UK/Ireland |
| 0285 English (UK) | Austrian/German |
| 0273 Austrian/German | Austrian/German (Alt) |
| 0274 Belgian Old | Belgian |
| 0275 Brazilian | Brazilian |
| 0260 Canadian French | Canadian French |
| 0277 Danish/Norwegian | Danish/Norwegian |
| 0287 Danish/Norwegian (Alt) | Danish/Norwegian (Alt) |
| 0278 Finnish/Swedish | Finnish/Swedish |
| 0288 Finnish/Swed (Alt) | Finnish/Swedish (alt) |
| 0297 French/Azerty | French |
| 0500 Internatl Set 5 | International |
| 0280 Italian | Italian |
| 0281 Japanese English | Japanese English |
| 0282 Portuguese | Japanese Katakana |
| 0284 Spanish/Sp Speaking | Portuguese |
| 0289 Spanish (Alt) | Portuguese (Alternate) |
| 0500 Swiss Bilingual | Spanish |
| 0500 Belgian New | Spanish (Alternate) |
| 0803 Hebrew Old (089) | Spanish Speaking |
| 0424 Hebrew | Swiss Bilingual |
| 0892 OCR A | |
| 0893 OCR B | |
| 0420 Arabic | |
| 0880 Cyrillic Old | |
| 0423 Greek Old | |
| 0875 Greek New Euro | |
| 0871 Icelandic | |
| 0290 Japanese Katakana | |
| 0870 Latin2/Roece/Multi | |
| 0838 Thai | |
| 1026 Turkish | |
| 0890 Yugoslav Old | |
| 1097 Farsi | |
| 1025 Cyrillic Multilingl | |
| 0256 Internatl Set 1 | |
| 0924 Euro Latin 9 | |
| 1140 Euro Eng (USA/CA) | |
| 1141 Euro Aust/German | |
| 1142 Euro Danish/Norway | |
| 1143 Euro Finnish/Swed | |
| 1144 Euro Italian | |
| 1145 Euro Spanish Speake | |
| 1146 Euro English (UK) | |
| 1147 Euro French Azerty | |
| 1148 Euro Swiss Bilingl | |
| 1149 Euro Icelandic | |
| OCR-B Katakana | |

To cycle through the menus and its options, press **MENU** then:

To enter a menu or select menu options, press **ENTER**:

To return to a previous menu level, press **RETURN:**

To exit the configuration menus and return to READY, press **START.**

## Print Language

PRINT LANGUAGE specifies the set of print languages used by the printer. Refer to the previous page for print language menus.

- **Standard Print Language** (the default)
- **Alternate Print Language**. Provides code pages compatible with 6408/6412 Model CT0 printers. Use this option with the 3287 printer emulation.

Specifying a print *quality* of OCR A or OCR B will change the print language to OCR A or OCR B.

When OCR A or OCR B is selected as the default print language, OCR A and OCR B are the only available values for this parameter. If a different print quality value is desired, the print language must be changed first.

## Print Character Table

PRINT CHARACTER TABLE prints out a table of the coax interface current character set.

All coax character sets are shown in the *6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*.

## Active Print Language

ACTIVE PRINT LANGUAGE specifies which print language set will be the active set.

- **Standard Print Language** (the default)
- **Alternate Print Language**

## PA1

PA1 is only valid when the printer is in the NOT READY state and the coax System Network Architecture Character Set (SCS) data stream is active. This function displays the "PA1 ENABLED" message when the **Enter** key is pressed and sends a special operator request to the host when the printer is made READY.

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**

Refer to the *6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual* for more information about SCS.

**Note:** Selecting the PA1 menu item again ("PA1 DISABLED" appears on the operator panel) or selecting the PA2 menu item will reset the pending PA1 function.

## PA2

PA2 is only valid when the printer is in the NOT READY state and the coax SCS data stream is active. This function displays the "PA2 ENABLED" message when the **Enter** key is pressed and sends a special operator request to the host when the printer is made READY.

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**

**Note:** Selecting the PA2 menu item again ("PA2 DISABLED" appears on the operator panel) or selecting the PA1 menu item will reset the pending PA2 function.

## Buffer Reprint

This option is only valid when the printer is in the NOT READY state and the Coax SCS data stream is active. The printer displays the "ENABLED" message when the **Enter** key is pressed, and sends an Intervention Required Status to the host when the printer goes to READY state.

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**

**Note:** Selecting the Buffer Reprint menu item again ("DISABLED" appears on the operator panel) will reset the Buffer Reprint function.

## Early Print Complete

Early Print Complete capability allows the printer to send Print Complete status to the host before the printer is actually done printing all data.

- **Disable** (the default). The printer will suppress the Early Print Complete response until all printing is complete.
- **Enable**. The printer will send an acknowledgement to the host when it is able to accept more data.

**Note:** When an Early Print Complete is enabled and an error occurs, the data in the printer will remain in the buffer (regardless of the setting of the Cancel Buffer option). It is recommended that local procedures be followed to recover from the error.

Do not select Early Print Complete while a print job is in progress. If this is done you will need to restart the printer.

## SCS Buffer Control

This option is used in Coax LU1/SCS mode only.

- **Don't Wait** (the default). The printer does not wait for the job to be printed before sending the print completion to the host.
- **Wait Until Done**. The printer waits for the job to print before sending the print completion to the host.

This option speeds up the LU1 job printing for short jobs. If you select "Don't Wait", there is a risk that you may not be able to recover the print job when the printer has fault.

## Cancel Buffers

CANCEL BUFFERS has the following options:

- **Enable** (the default). Cancels all buffers when a job is put on hold from the host or when the **Cancel** key is pressed.
- **Disable**. Clears the coax internal buffer, not the print engine buffers, when a job is put on hold from the host or when the **Cancel** key is pressed.

## Hex Transparent Control

You can enable additional features that are not available in standard IBM emulations. To access these features, send lead-in character text commands in the data stream. You can also use ASCII codes X'80' through X'9F' as control codes if configured to do so.

### Lead-In Characters

The Lead-In Character commands must have a start and end code. Set 1 is the factory default. Three sets (each containing a start and end code) are available:

- **Set 1:** start code = <%<br>end code = >
- **Set 2:** start code = ¬¬<br>end code = $
- **Set 3:** start code = _%<br>end code = _
- **User Defined**

### User Defined Codes

- **Start Code 2:** X'5F'* (the default)
- **Start Code 1:** X'5F'
- **Stop code:** X'5B'

The codes can be set to X'40' - X'FF' range

### Alternate Set 80 - 9F

This selection determines if ASCII codes X'80' through X'9F' will be used as control codes or printed as standard printable characters.

- **Printable** (the default). Prints the alternate set as standard characters
- **Control Code**. Selects the alternate set to be used as printer control codes.

## Mono/Dual Case

MONO/DUAL CASE specifies the font as MONO Case or DUAL Case (the default). It is available only in non-SCS mode. The host will be notified of the change when the printer is made READY. If the character set is one of the following “right to left” sets, MONO CASE prints the same as DUAL CASE: Katakana, Hebrew, Hebrew Old, and Farsi.

- **Dual Case** (the default)
- **Mono Case**

SCS (System Network Architecture Character String) Mode is controlled by the host computer. Refer to the *6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual* for more information about non–SCS mode.

## Undefined Char Sub

UNDEFINED CHARACTER SUBSTITUTION specifies the replacement character to print in place of any unprintable character that is received from the host. The character code point can have the following value:

- **X'60' Hex** (the default)
- **X'40' — X'FE' Hex**

## Print Text Direction

PRINT TEXT DIRECTION specifies the direction in which characters are printed on the page. This allows the printer to print languages which are printed right to left instead of left to right.

- **Control By Host** (the default)
- **Left To Right**
- **Right To Left**

The “CONTROL BY HOST” option allows printers configured as a 4234 to use the “ SET TEXT ORIENTATION” command from the host.

When a RIGHT TO LEFT language is selected, the host will be notified of print direction changes when the printer is made READY.

## Image Buffer Size

IMAGE BUFFER SIZE (screen buffer size) allows you to select the following image buffer sizes:

- **4K** (the default)
- **2K**

A POR status is sent to the host when the printer is made READY.

## Intervention Required

Select from the following:

- **Not Send To Host** (the default)
- **Send To Host**. The printer sends a signal to the host computer when any of the following occur:
  - Printer faults occur.
  - Hold mode timeout occurs.

If not selected, the printer will only send the signal on printer faults that cause data loss (paper jam, ribbon stall, online platen open, and so forth).

## Compatibility Options

See page 86.

## Translate Table

This parameter defines which translate table to use for printing. The following options are available:

- **Default** (the default). Translates data by using the default table of the current character set.
- **Downloaded** Translates data from EBCDIC to internal code by using the downloaded translate table.

## Override Host

OVERRIDE HOST determines whether the printer executes certain commands sent by the host, or continues to use the current settings. The following host commands are ignored when OVERRIDE HOST is enabled: line length, forms length, lines per inch (LPI), characters per inch (CPI), print quality, and text orientation (that is, left to right). When OVERRIDE HOST is enabled, these settings retain their operator panel settings.

- **Disable** (the default). Allows certain host commands (line length, forms length, LPI, CPI, print quality, and text orientation) to override operator panel settings. Note that the information appearing on the message display may not match the data stream setting. No values will change upon initial selection of the disable option.
- **Enable**. Permits operator panel settings to override host data stream commands.

## Format Control

FORMAT CONTROL enables the printer to reflect the same spacing as 6408/6412 Model CT0 printers after absolute and relative move commands are executed. The following options are available:

- **Disable** (the default). Does not reflect distance, generated by the Code V feature, IGP feature, and Hex Transparent control code sequence, in the new position (after absolute and relative move commands are executed).
- **Enable**. Reflects 6408/6412 Model CT0 distance, generated by the Code V feature, IGP feature, and Hex Transparent control code sequence, in the new position (after absolute and relative move commands are executed).

## C/T Hotport

Gives the printer the ability to handle multiple data streams simultaneously. It allows the printer to serve hosts attached to the serial, parallel, and either coax or twinax points as if they were the only interface connected.

### Port Type

Selects the type of port to be used. The Disable selection disables the port from the hotport process. The available selections are:

- **Twinax** (the default)
- **Coax**
- **Disable**

**Note:** Changing the Port Type in this menu option also changes the Port Type setting in the Twinax Interface Menu.

### Timeout

This is the value used by the printer to time out from the current port and check the other ports for data to print. When the printer has not received data from the host after the specified period of time. It needs to Timeout to service the other ports. The available selections are:

- **15 Seconds** (the default)
- **10 to 180 Seconds**.

### Report Status

- **Disable** (the default). A fault on the printer is reported on if it occurs on the active port.
- **Enable**. The faults are reported even if the fault is not on the current active port.

## Maximum Printable Width

MAXIMUM PRINTABLE WIDTH sets the maximum width of the printer when using a CT host interface.

- **13.2 Inches** (the default)
- **13.6 Inches**

**Note:** The twinax interface menu and coax interface menu option for maximum printable width use the same internal variable. Setting this option in either menu will make it the current setting for the printer, independent of the interface used.

Although the LP+ emulation maintains width in characters, the maximum printable width in characters is controlled by the same internal variable that is set by the twinax interface menu and coax interface menu option for maximum printable width option.

## Hex Print Mode

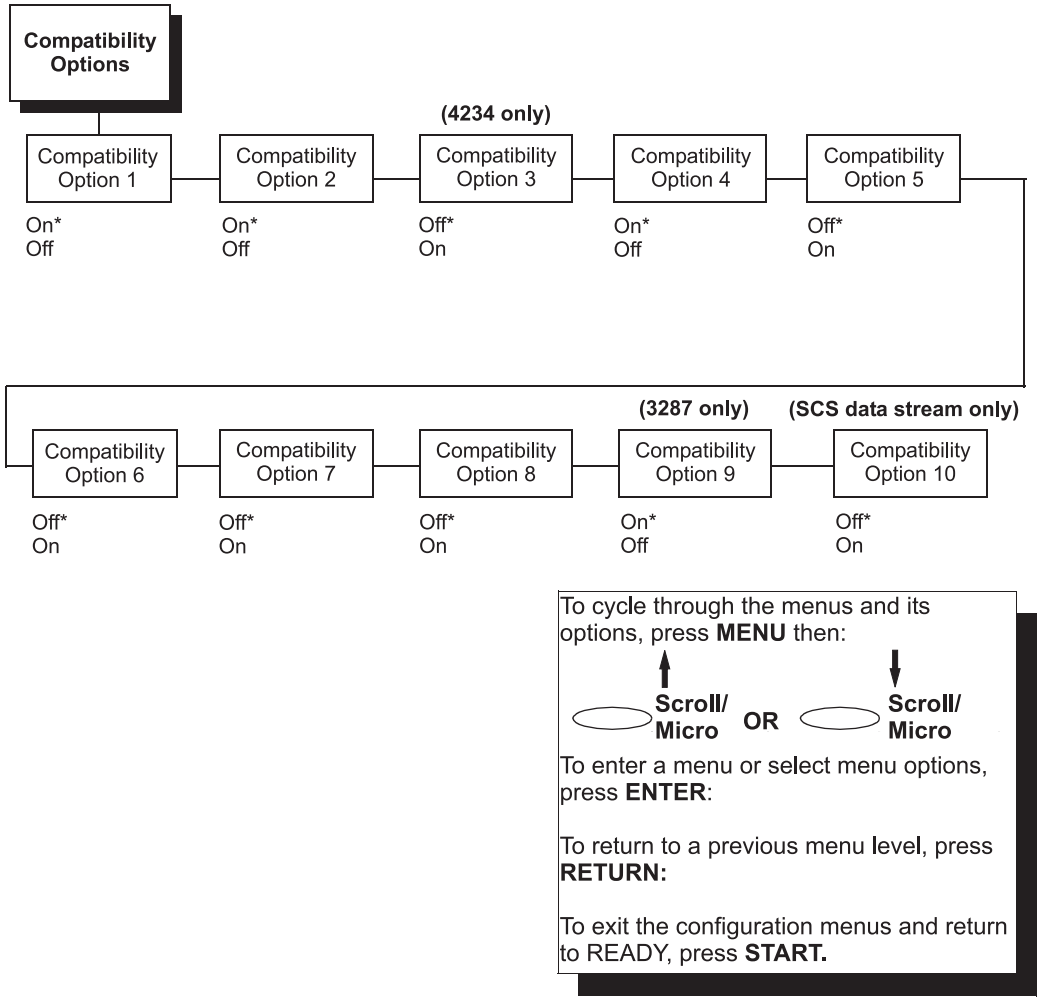
When enabled, the HEX PRINT MODE parameter prints the EBCDIC data and control codes received from the host as hex values. Refer to page 227 to obtain a hex code printout. Disable is the default condition.

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**

**Note:** Printing in Hex Mode may alter print attributes set by the host computer. A power cycle may be required after changing HEX PRINT MODE from enable to disable.

## Compatibility Options Menu

The Compatibility Options menu allows you to select special printer functions in the non-SCS mode, based on the capabilities of the printer emulated.




### Compatibility Option 1: Carriage Return at MPP+1

MPP is Maximum Print Position, which is also known as line length. OPTION 1 controls a carriage return at the end of a print line and at MPP+1.

- **ON** (the default) Produces a carriage return to the first print position of the next line.
- **OFF**. Produces a carriage return to the first print position of the current line.

### Compatibility Option 2: New Line at MPP+1

NEW LINE AT MPP+1 controls how many lines are skipped when the carriage returns to a new line.

- **ON** (the default). Moves to the first print position two lines down from the current position.
- **OFF**. Moves to the first print position of the next print line.

### Compatibility Option 3: Position After Form Feed (4234 only)

POSITION AFTER FORM FEED allows you to select the location of the print position after a form feed command is sent.

- **OFF** (the default). Sets the printer to print at position 2 of the first print line on the next form.
- **ON**. Sets the printer to print at print position 1 of the first print line on the next form.

### Compatibility Option 4: Form Feed at End of Print Buffer

FORM FEED AT END OF PRINT BUFFER determines the print line position when a form feed command is the last code encountered in the print buffer.

- **ON** (the default). Moves to the first print position on the second line of the next form.
- **OFF**. Moves to the first print position on the first line of the next form.

**Note:** This option is ignored if Compatibility Option 7 is on.

If configured as a 3287, and a form feed occurs in the middle of a print buffer, the printer defaults to the first print position on the second line of the next form, regardless of the setting of this option.

### Compatibility Option 5: Null Suppression

NULL SUPPRESSION will either treat nulls as blank spaces or ignore them. If nulls are ignored, the print position does not move.

- **OFF** (the default). Ignores nulls.
- **ON**. Treats nulls as blank spaces.

### Compatibility Option 6: Form Feed Command Position

FORM FEED COMMAND POSITION determines if the position of a form feed command affects its execution.

- **OFF** (the default). Performs a form feed only if it occurs at the first print position in a line or at Maximum Print Position +1. (The Maximum Print Position is the line length.) A form feed command at any other position is recognized as a blank.
- **ON**. Allows the printer to perform a form feed command anywhere in the data stream.

### Compatibility Option 7: Automatic Form Feed at End of Print Buffer

AUTOMATIC FORM FEED AT END OF PRINT BUFFER specifies whether or not to perform an automatic form feed at the end of a print buffer.

- **OFF** (the default). Performs an automatic new line command after completing a print buffer (unless a form feed, new line, or carriage return command was the last one executed). The printer is set to print at print position 1 of the next line.
- **ON**. Performs an automatic form feed after completing a print buffer (unless a form feed command was the last one in the buffer). The printer is set to print at print position 1 of the first line of the next form.

### Compatibility Option 8: Automatic FF After Operator-Initiated Copy

This option determines the print position after an operator-initiated local copy (print screen function).

- **OFF** (the default). Performs an automatic new line command after completing a print buffer (unless a new line, form feed or carriage return command was the last one executed). The printer is set to print at print position 1 of the next line.
- **ON**. Performs an automatic form feed command unless a form feed was the last one executed. The printer is set to print at print position 1 of the first line on the next form.

### Compatibility Option 9: CR, EM, and NL (3287 only)

CR (Carriage Return), EM (Error Message), and NL (New Line) specify that the printer treat the CR, EM, and NL control codes either as spaces or as control codes.

- **ON** (the default). Treats the CR, EM and NL commands as control codes.
- **OFF**. Treats the CR, EM and NL commands as spaces.

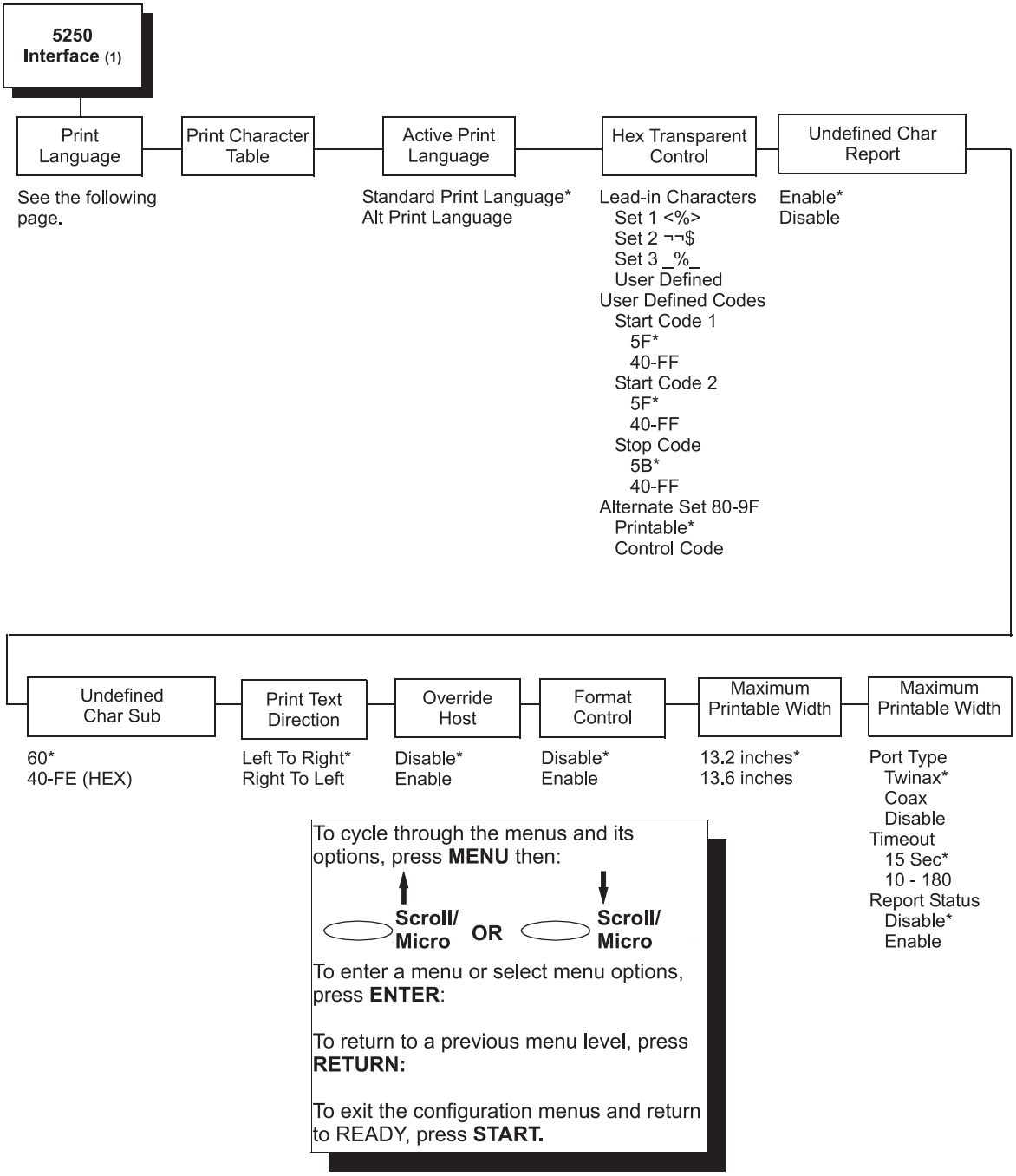
### Compatibility Option 10: Bottom Margin (SCS data stream only)

Any bottom margin specified or implied by a host command will be overridden, causing the operator panel bottom margin value to be used

- **OFF** (the default). Ignores the operator panel bottom margin value.
- **ON**. Forces the bottom margin to the value specified by the operator panel.

**Note:** If Bottom Margin is ON, the operator can enter a bottom margin; the top margin will be forced to zero. If it is OFF, the operator panel bottom margin is forced to zero.

# 5250 Interface Menu




**Notes:**

1. This menu only appears if the TN5250/3270 option is installed.

0037 English (USA/Can)*
0037 English (Holland)
0500 Swiss Bilingual
0500 Belgian New
0273 Austrian/German
0274 Belgian Old
0275 Brazilian
0260 Canadian French
0277 Danish/Norwegian
0278 Finnish/Swedish
0297 French/Azerty
0280 Italian
0281 Japanese English
0282 Portuguese
0284 Spanish/Sp Speaking
0285 English (UK)
0892 OCR A
0893 OCR B
0424 Hebrew
0803 Hebrew Old (089)
0420 Arabic
0880 Cyrillic Old
0423 Greek Old
0875 Greek New Euro
0871 Icelandic
0290 Japanese Katakana
0870 Latin2/Roece/Multi
0838 Thai
1026 Turkish
0890 Yugoslav Old
1097 Farsi
1025 CyrillicMultilingl
0256 Internatl Set 1
1112 Baltic Multilingl
0924 Euro Latin 9
1122 Estonian
1140 Euro Eng (USA/CA)
1141 Euro Aust/German
1142 Euro Danish/Norway
1143 Euro Finnish/Swed
1144 Euro Italian
1145 Euro Spanish Speake
1146 Euro English (UK)
1147 Euro French Azerty
1148 Euro Swiss Bilingl
1149 Euro Icelandic
OCR-B Katakana
0500 Internatl Set 5

English US*
Austrian/German
Belgian
Brazilian
Canadian French
Danish/Norwegian
Finnish/Swedish
French
International
Italian
Japanese English
Japanese Katakana
Portuguese
Spanish
Spanish Speaking
English UK/Ireland
Multinational

## Print Language

PRINT LANGUAGE specifies the set of print languages used by the printer. Refer to the previous page for print language menus.

- **Standard Print Language** (the default)
- **Alternate Print Language** Provides code pages compatible with 6408/6412 Model CT0 printers.

Specifying a print *quality* of OCR A or OCR B will change the print *language* to OCR A or OCR B.

When OCR A or OCR B is selected as the default print language, OCR A and OCR B are the only available values for this print quality. If a different print quality value is desired, the print language must be changed first.

## Print Character Table

PRINT CHARACTER TABLE prints out a table of the 5250 interface current character set.

Character sets are shown in the *6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*.

## Active Print Language

Selects which group of print language sets (Standard or Alternate) will be active.

- **Standard Print Language** (the default)
- **Alternate Print Language**

## Hex Transparent Control

This option allows you to enable (the default) or disable additional features that are not available in standard IBM emulations. To access these features, send lead-in character text commands in the data stream. You can also use ASCII codes X'80' through X'9F' as control codes if configured to do so.

### Lead-In Characters

The Lead-In Character commands must have a start and end code. Set 1 is the factory default. Three sets (each containing a start and end code) are available:

- **Set 1:** start code = <% (default)
  end code = >
- **Set 2:** start code = ¬¬
  end code = $
- **Set 3:** start code = _%
  end code = _
- **User Defined**

### User Defined Codes

- **Start Code 2: X'5F'** (the default)
- **Start Code 1: X'5F'** (the default)
- **Stop Code: X'5B'** (the default)

The codes have a range of X'40' - X'FF'.

### Alternate Set 80 - 9F

This selection determines if ASCII codes X'80' through X'9F' will be used as control codes or printed as standard printable characters.

- **Printable** (the default). Prints the alternate set as standard characters
- **Control Code**. Selects the alternate set to be used as printer control codes.

## Undefined Char Reporting

UNDEFINED CHARACTER REPORTING allows overriding of the host setting of the SGEA (Set Graphic Error Action) command. For more information about the SGEA command, refer to the *6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*.

- **Enable** (the default). The host setting for the SGEA and is used by the printer. If the SGEA command is requested to stop on graphic errors, the printer will stop when a graphic error is detected.
- **Disable**. Ignores the SGEA command from the host. The printer does not stop when an error is detected; instead, it substitutes the character selected in the "UNDEFINED CHARACTER SUBSTITUTION" menu entry.

## Undefined Char Sub

UNDEFINED CHARACTER SUBSTITUTION specifies the replacement character to print in place of any unprintable character that is received from the host. The character becomes the printer default when:

- The printer is powered off and then powered on.
- An SGEA command specifies to use the operator panel default.
- The "UNDEFINED CHARACTER REPORTING" option is disabled.

The character code point can be set to the following values:

- **X'60'** (the default)
- **X'40' – X'FE' (HEX)**

## Print Text Direction

Specifies the direction in which text is printed on the page. This allows the printer to print languages which are printed right to left instead of left to right.

- **Left to Right** (the default)
- **Right to Left**. When a right to left language is selected, the host will be notified of print direction changes when the printer is put online.

## Override Host

Determines whether the printer executes certain commands sent by the host, or continues to use the current printer settings. The following host commands are ignored when OVERRIDE HOST is enabled: line length, forms length, lines per inch (LPI), characters per inch (CPI), print quality, and text orientation (that is, left to right). When OVERRIDE HOST is enabled, these settings retain their operator panel settings.

**Note:** Host margin and tab settings will be used whether or not OVERRIDE HOST is enabled.

- **Disable** (the default). Allows certain host commands (line length, forms length, LPI, CPI, print quality, and text orientation) to override operator panel settings. Note that the information appearing on the message display may *not* match the data stream setting. No values will change upon initial selection of the disable option.
- **Enable**. Permits operator panel settings to override host data stream commands.

## Format Control

Enables the printer to reflect the same spacing as 6408/6412 Model CT0 printers after absolute and relative move commands are executed. The following options are available:

- **Disable** (the default) does not reflect distance, generated by the Code V feature, IGP feature, and Hex Transparent control code sequence, in the new position (after absolute and relative move commands are executed).
- **Enable**. Reflects 6408/6412 Model CT0 distance, generated by the Code V feature, IGP feature, and Hex Transparent control code sequence, in the new position (after absolute and relative move commands are executed).

## Maximum Printable Width

Sets the maximum width of the printer when using a CT host interface.

- **13.2 Inches** (the default)
- **13.6 Inches**

**Note:** The 5250 interface menu and 3270 interface menu option for maximum printable width use the same internal variable. Setting this option in either menu will make it the current setting for the printer, independent of the interface used.

Although the LP+ emulation maintains width in characters, the maximum printable width in characters is controlled by the same internal variable that is set by the 5250 interface menu and 3270 interface menu option for maximum printable width option.

## C/T Hotport

Gives the printer the ability to handle multiple data streams simultaneously. It allows the printer to serve hosts attached to the serial, parallel, and either coax or twinax ports as if they were the only interface connected.

### Port Type

Selects the type of port to be used. The Disable selection disables the port from the hotport process. The available selections are:

- **Twinax** (the default)
- **Coax**
- **Disable**

**Note:** Changing the Port Type in this menu option also changes the Port Type setting in the Coax Interface Menu.

## Timeout

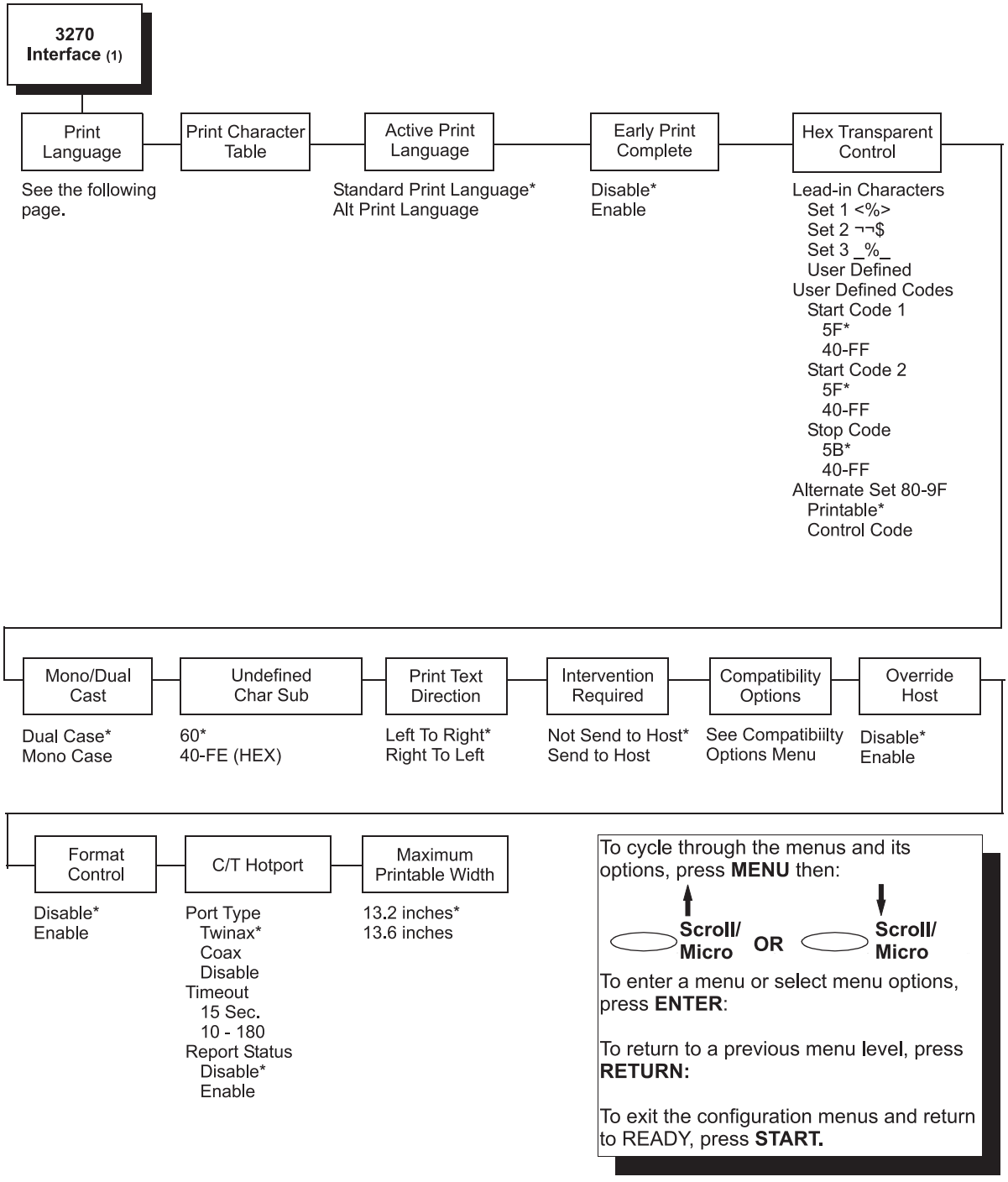
This is the value used by the printer to time out from the current port and check the other ports for data to print. When the printer has not received data from the host after the specified period of time, it needs to Timeout to service the other ports. The available selections are:

- **15 Seconds** (the default)
- **10 to 180 Seconds**.

## Report Status

- **Disable** (the default). A fault on the printer is reported only if it occurs on the active port.
- **Enable**. The faults are reported even if the fault is not on the current active port.

# 3270 Interface Menu




**Notes:**

1. This menu appears only if the TN5250/3270 option is installed.

| Standard Print Language | Alternate Print Language |
|---|---|
| 0037 English (USA/Can)* | English US* |
| 0037 English (Holland) | English UK/Ireland |
| 0285 English (UK) | Austrian/German |
| 0273 Austrian/German | Austrian/German (Alt) |
| 0274 Belgian Old | Belgian |
| 0275 Brazilian | Brazilian |
| 0260 Canadian French | Canadian French |
| 0277 Danish/Norwegian | Danish/Norwegian |
| 0287 Danish/Norwegian (Alt) | Danish/Norwegian (Alt) |
| 0278 Finnish/Swedish | Finnish/Swedish |
| 0288 Finnish/Swed (Alt) | Finnish/Swedish (alt) |
| 0297 French/Azerty | French |
| 0500 Internatl Set 5 | International |
| 0280 Italian | Italian |
| 0281 Japanese English | Japanese English |
| 0282 Portuguese | Japanese Katakana |
| 0284 Spanish/Sp Speaking | Portuguese |
| 0289 Spanish (Alt) | Portuguese (Alternate) |
| 0500 Swiss Bilingual | Spanish |
| 0500 Belgian New | Spanish (Alternate) |
| 0803 Hebrew Old (089) | Spanish Speaking |
| 0424 Hebrew | Swiss Bilingual |
| 0892 OCR A | |
| 0893 OCR B | |
| 0420 Arabic | |
| 0880 Cyrillic Old | |
| 0423 Greek Old | |
| 0875 Greek New Euro | |
| 0871 Icelandic | |
| 0290 Japanese Katakana | |
| 0870 Latin2/Roece/Multi | |
| 0838 Thai | |
| 1026 Turkish | |
| 0890 Yugoslav Old | |
| 1097 Farsi | |
| 1025 Cyrillic Multilingl | |
| 0905 Turkish Old | |
| 0256 Internatl Set 1 | |
| 0924 Euro Latin 9 | |
| 1140 Euro Eng (USA/CA) | |
| 1141 Euro Aust/German | |
| 1142 Euro Danish/Norway | |
| 1143 Euro Finnish/Swed | |
| 1144 Euro Italian | |
| 1145 Euro Spanish Speake | |
| 1146 Euro English (UK) | |
| 1147 Euro French Azerty | |
| 1148 Euro Swiss Bilingl | |
| 1149 Euro Icelandic | |
| OCR-B Katakana | |

## Print Language

PRINT LANGUAGE specifies the set of print languages used by the printer. Refer to the previous page for print language menus.

Specifying a print *quality* of OCR A or OCR B will change the print *language* to OCR A or OCR B.

When OCR A or OCR B is selected as the default print language, OCR A and OCR B are the only available values for this print quality. If a different print quality value is desired, the print language must be changed first.

## Print Character Table

PRINT CHARACTER TABLE prints out a table of the 3270 interface current character set.

Character sets are shown in the *6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*

## Active Print Language

Selects which group of print language sets (standard or alternate) will be active.

- **Standard Print Language** (the default)
- **Alternate Print Language**

## Early Print Complete

Early print complete allows the printer to indicate to the host that print has completed before it actually occurs. This can improve throughput in certain modes.

- **Disable** (the default). The printer will not respond until printing is complete.
- **Enable**. The printer will indicate to the host that is is able to accept more data before printing is complete.

**Note:** Early Print Complete should only be enabled to improve performance when running DSC (LU0) or DSE (LU3). This does not apply in SNA (LU1) mode. Interventions such as forms jams and end of forms will not be sent to the host when Early Print Complete is enabled.

## Hex Transparent Control

You can enable additional features that are not available in standard IBM emulations. To access these features, send lead-in character text commands in the data stream. You can also use ASCII codes X'80' through X'9F' as control codes if configured to do so.

### Lead-In Characters

The Lead-In Character commands must have a start and end code. Set 1 is the factory default. Three sets (each containing a start and end code) are available:

- **Set 1:** start code = <% (default)
  end code = >
- **Set 2** start code = ¬¬
  end code = $
- **Set 3** start code = _%
  end code = _
- **User Defined**

### User Defined Codes

- **Start Code 2: X'5F'** (the default)
- **Start Code 1: X'5F'** (the default)
- **Stop Code: X'5B'** (the default)

The codes have a range of X'40' - X'FF'.

### Alternate Set 80 - 9F

This selection determines if ASCII codes X'80' through X'9F' will be used as control codes or printed as standard printable characters.

- **Printable** (the default). Prints the alternate set as standard characters
- **Control Code**. Selects the alternate set to be used as printer control codes.

## Mono/Dual Case

Specifies the font as Mono or Dual case. This option is available only in non-SCS mode. The host will be notified of the change when the printer is placed online. Mono Case prints the same as Dual Case if the character set is one of the following "right to left" sets: Katak., Hebrew, Old Hebrew, and Farsi.

SCS (System Network Architecture Character String) mode is controlled by the host computer.

- **Dual Case** (the default)
- **Mono Case**

## Undefined Char Substitution

UNDEFINED CHARACTER SUBSTITUTION specifies the replacement character to print in place of any unprintable character that is received from the host. The character becomes the printer default when:

- The printer is powered off and then powered on.
- An SGEA command specifies to use the operator panel default.
- The "UNDEFINED CHARACTER REPORTING" option is disabled.

The character code point can be set to the following values:

- **X'60'** (the default)
- **X'40' – X'FE' (HEX)**

## Print Text Direction

Specifies the direction in which characters are printed on the page. This allows the printer to print languages which are printed right to left instead of left to right.

- **Left to Right** (the default).
- **Right to Left**. When a right to left language is selected, the host will be notified of print direction changes when the printer is put online.

## Intervention Required

Select from the following:

- **Not Send To Host** (the default)
- **Send To Host**. The printer sends a signal to the host computer when any of the following occur:
  - Printer faults occur.
  - Hold mode timeout occurs.

If not selected, the printer will only send the signal on printer faults that cause data loss (paper jam, ribbon stall, online platen open, and so forth).

## Override Host

Determines whether the printer executes certain commands sent by the host, or continues to use the current settings. The following host commands are ignored when OVERRIDE HOST is enabled: line length, forms length, lines per inch (LPI), characters per inch (CPI), print quality, and text orientation (that is, left to right). When OVERRIDE HOST is enabled, these settings retain their operator panel settings.

- **Disable** (the default). Allows certain hose commands (line length, forms length, LPI, CPI, print quality, and text orientation) to override operator settings. Note that the information appearing on the message display may *not* match the data stream setting. No values will change upon initial selection of the disable option.
- **Enable**. Permits operator panel settings to override host data stream commands.

## Format Control

Enables the printer to reflect the same spacing as 6408/6412 Model CT0 printers after absolute and relative move commands are executed. The following options are available:

- **Disable** (the default). Does not reflect distance, generated by the Code V feature, IGP feature, and Hex Transparent control code sequence, in the new position (after absolute and relative move commands are executed.)
- **Enable**. Reflects 6408/6412 Model CT0 distance, generated by the Code V feature, IGP feature, and Hex Transparent control code sequence, in the new position (after absolute and relative move commands are executed.)

## C/T Hotport

Gives the printer the ability to handle multiple data streams simultaneously. It allows the printer to serve hosts attached to the serial, parallel, and either coax or twinax ports as if they were the only interface connected.

### Port Type

Selects the type of port to be used. The Disable selection disables the port from the hotport process. The available selections are:

- **Twinax** (the default)
- **Coax**
- **Disable**

**Note:** Changing the Port Type in this menu option also changes the Port Type setting in the Coax Interface Menu.

### Timeout

This is the value used by the printer to time out from the current port and check the other ports for data to print. When the printer has not received data from the host after the specified period of time, it needs to Timeout to service the other ports. The available selections are:

- **15 Seconds** (the default).
- **10 to 180 Seconds**.

### Report Status

- **Disable** (the default). A fault on the printer is reported only if it occurs on the active port.
- **Enable**. The faults are reported even if the fault is not on the current active port.

## Maximum Printable Width

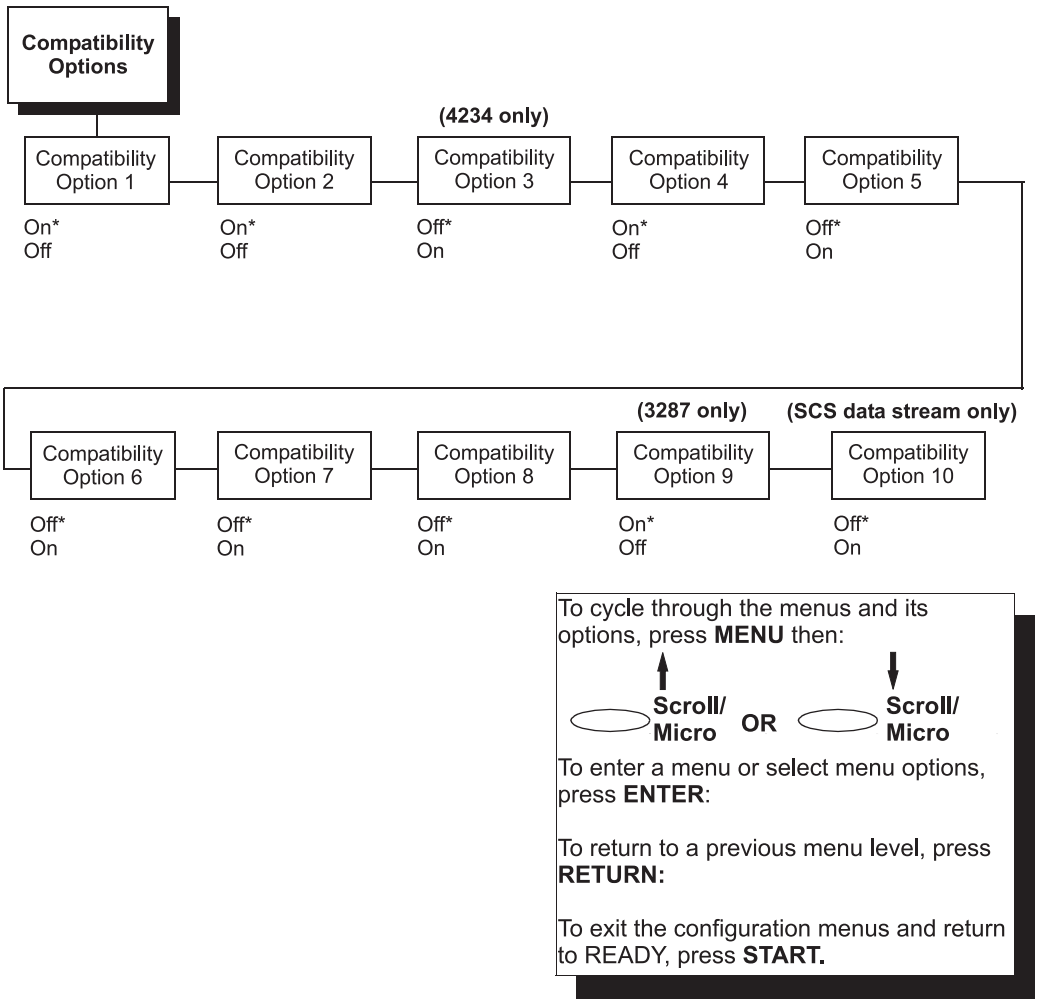
Sets the maximum width of the printer when using a CT host interface.

- **13.2 Inches** (the default)
- **13.6 Inches**

**Note:** The 5250 interface menu and 3270 interface menu option for maximum printable width use the same internal variable. Setting this option in either menu will make it the current setting for the printer, independent of the interface used.

Although the LP+ emulation maintains width in characters, the maximum printable width in characters is controlled by the same internal variable that is set by the 5250 interface menu and 3270 interface menu option for maximum printable width option.

## Compatibility Options Menu




### Compatibility Option 1: Carriage Return at MPP+1

MPP is Maximum Print Position, which is also known as line length. OPTION 1 controls a carriage return at the end of a print line and at MPP+1.

- **ON** (the default). Produces a carriage return to the first print position of the next line.
- **OFF**. Produces a carriage return to the first print position of the current line.

### Compatibility Option 2: New Line at MPP+1

NEW LINE AT MPP+1 controls how many lines are skipped when the carriage returns to a new line.

- **ON** (the default). Moves to the first print position two lines down from the current position.
- **OFF**. Moves to the first print position of the next print line.

### Compatibility Option 3: Position After Form Feed (4234 only)

POSITION AFTER FORM FEED allows you to select the location of the print position after a form feed command is sent.

- **OFF** (the default). Sets the printer to print at position 2 of the first print line on the next form.
- **ON**. Sets the printer to print at print position 1 of the first print line on the next form.

### Compatibility Option 4: Form Feed at End of Print Buffer

FORM FEED AT END OF PRINT BUFFER determines the print line position when a form feed command is the last code encountered in the print buffer.

- **ON** (the default). Moves to the first print position on the second line of the next form.
- **OFF**. Moves to the first print position on the first line of the next form.

**Note:** This option is ignored if Compatibility Option 7 is on.

If configured as a 3287, and a form feed occurs in the middle of a print buffer, the printer defaults to the first print position on the second line of the next form, regardless of the setting of this option.

### Compatibility Option 5: Null Suppression

NULL SUPPRESSION will either treat nulls as blank spaces or ignore them. If nulls are ignored, the print position does not move.

- **OFF** (the default). Ignores nulls.
- **ON**. Treats nulls as blank spaces.

### Compatibility Option 6: Form Feed Command Position

FORM FEED COMMAND POSITION determines if the position of a form feed command affects its execution.

- **OFF** (the default). Performs a form feed only if it occurs at the first print position in a line or at Maximum Print Position +1. (The Maximum Print Position is the line length.) A form feed command at any other position is recognized as a blank.
- **ON**. Allows the printer to perform a form feed command anywhere in the data stream.

### Compatibility Option 7: Automatic Form Feed at End of Print Buffer

AUTOMATIC FORM FEED AT END OF PRINT BUFFER specifies whether or not to perform an automatic form feed at the end of a print buffer.

- **OFF** (the default). Performs an automatic new line command after completing a print buffer (unless a form feed, new line, or carriage return command was the last one executed). The printer is set to print at print position 1 of the next line.
- **ON**. Performs an automatic form feed after completing a print buffer (unless a form feed command was the last one in the buffer). The printer is set to print at print position 1 of the first line of the next form.

### Compatibility Option 8: Automatic FF After Operator-Initiated Copy

This option determines the print position after an operator-initiated local copy (print screen function).

- **OFF** (the default). Performs an automatic new line command after completing a print buffer (unless a new line, form feed or carriage return command was the last one executed). The printer is set to print at print position 1 of the next line.
- **ON**. Performs an automatic form feed command unless a form feed was the last one executed. The printer is set to print at print position 1 of the first line on the next form.

### Compatibility Option 9: CR, EM, and NL (3287 only)

CR (Carriage Return), EM (Error Message), and NL (New Line) specify that the printer treat the CR, EM, and NL control codes either as spaces or as control codes.

- **ON** (the default). Treats the CR, EM and NL commands as control codes.
- **OFF**. Treats the CR, EM and NL commands as spaces.

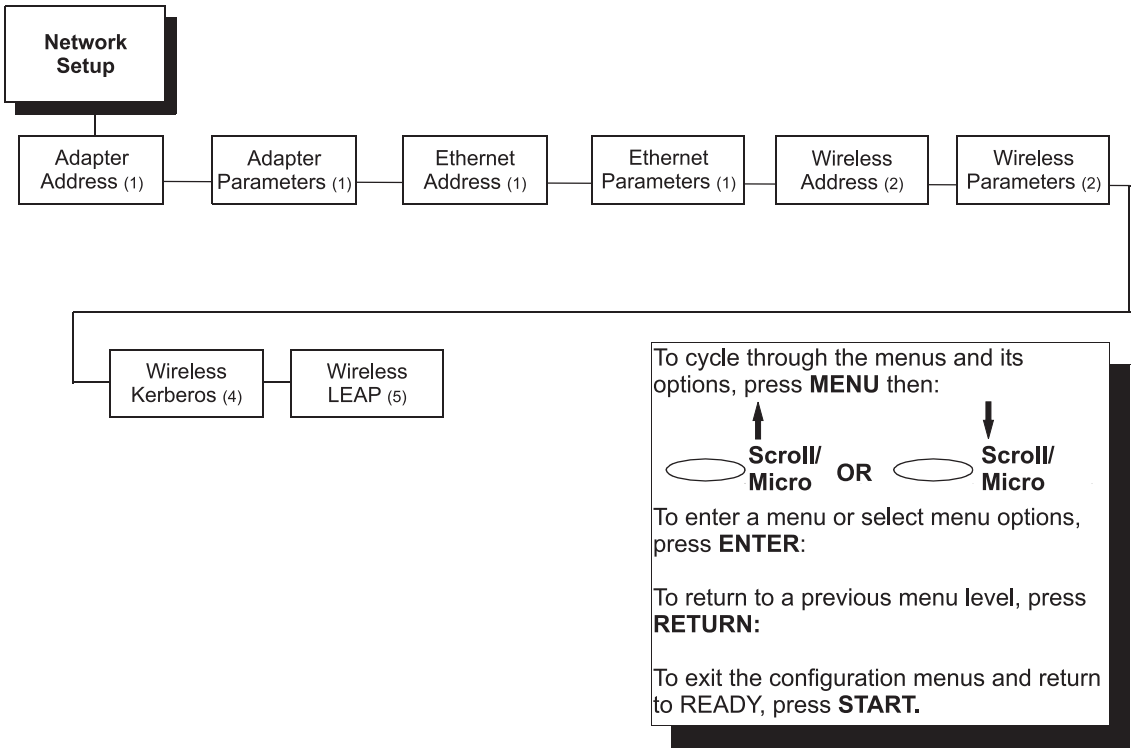
### Compatibility Option 10: Bottom Margin (SCS data stream only)

Any bottom margin specified or implied by a host command will be overridden, causing the operator panel bottom margin value to be used.

- **OFF** (the default). Ignores the operator panel bottom margin value.
- **ON**. Forces the bottom margin to the value specified by the operator panel.

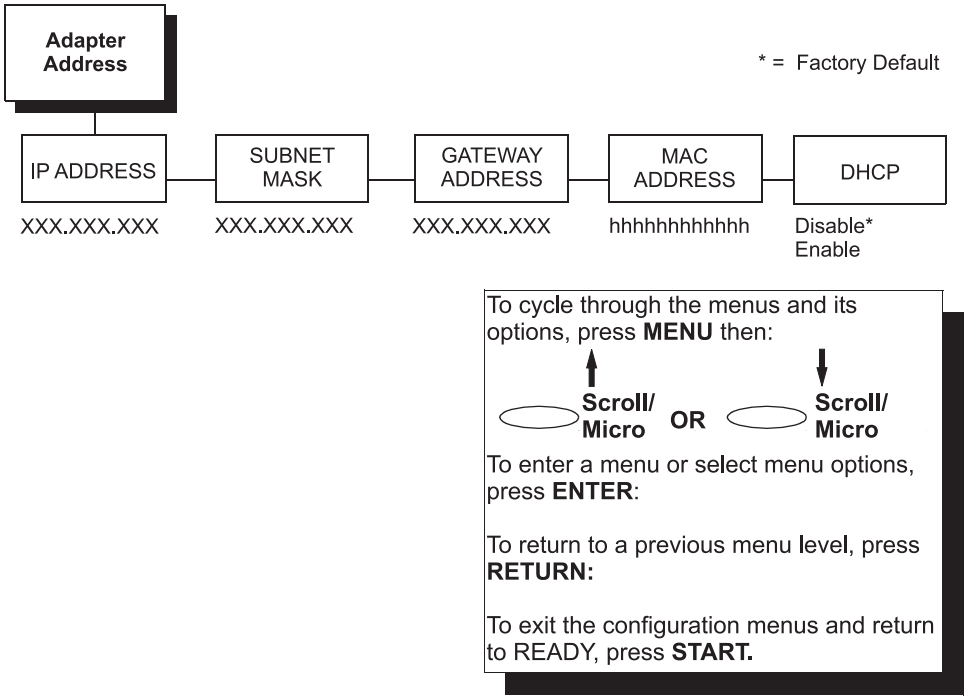
**Note:** If Bottom Margin is ON, the operator can enter a bottom margin; the top margin will be forced to zero. If it is OFF, the operator panel bottom margin is forced to zero.

# Network Setup Menu




**Notes:**
1. Only if the Ethernet Adapter feature is installed.
2. Only if the Integrated Ethernet feature is installed.
3. Only if the Wireless Adapter feature is installed.
4. Only if RFID is installed.
5. Only if a Cisco radio card is installed.

## Adapter Address Submenu




### IP Address

A numeric address such as 123.45.61.23 which identifies a printer or server in a LAN or WAN.

### Subnet Mask

A binary value used to divide IP networks into smaller Subnetworks or Subnets. This mask is used to help determine whether IP packets need to be forwarded to the Subnets.

### Gateway Address

A gateway address is the IP address of a hardware device (gateway) that translates data between two incompatible networks, which can include protocol translation.

### MAC Address

This menu item is the Manufacturer's Assigned Number, and is unique for each printer. It is read-only.

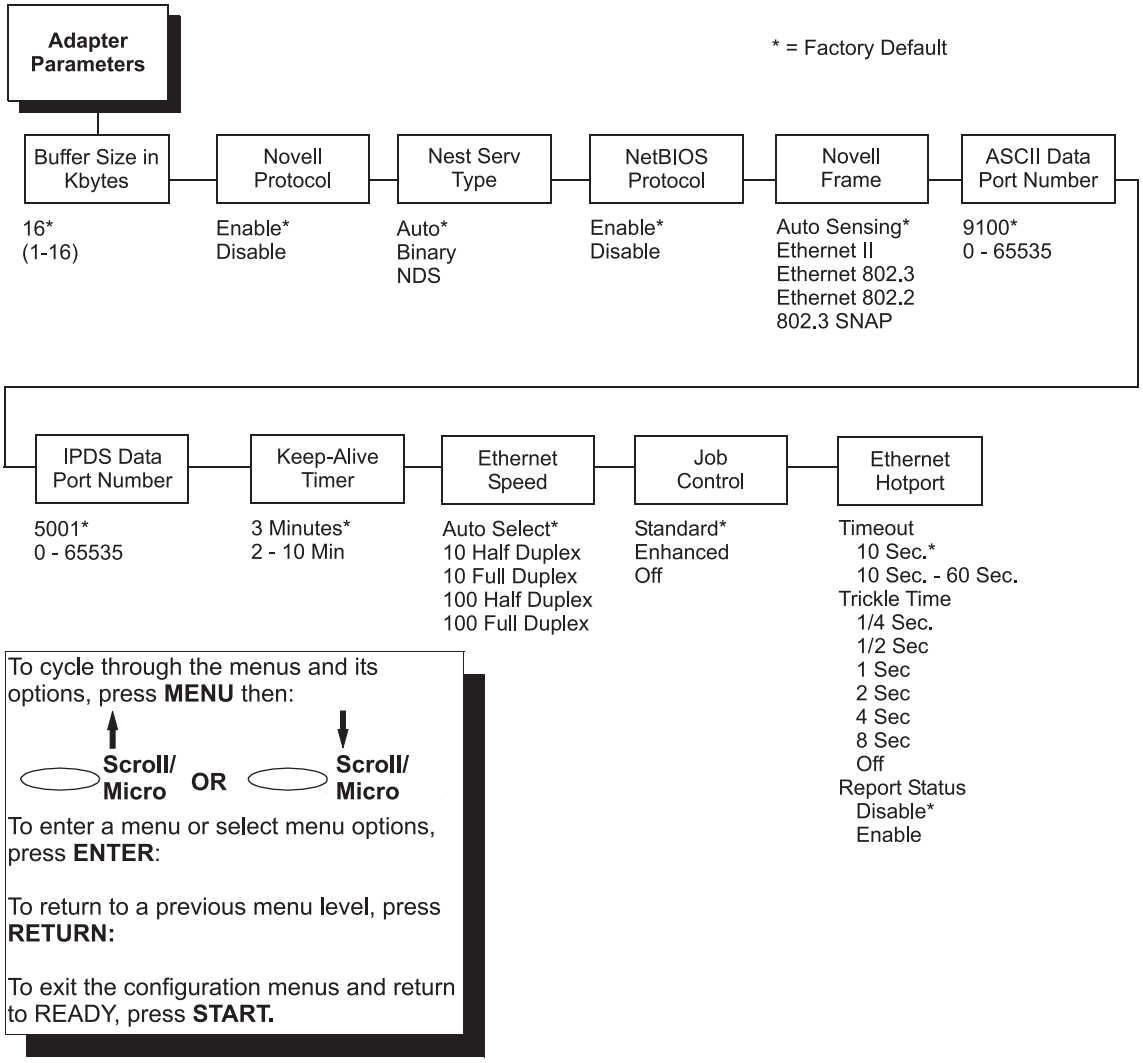
### DHCP

You can enable/disable the DHCP protocol using this option, but consult your administrator for the appropriate setting.

The options include:

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**

## Adapter Parameters Submenu



Detailed information regarding the Ethernet IP Address, Gateway Address, Subset Mask, and MAC Address capabilities can be found in the *Ethernet Interface User's Manual*. Access to the parameters is through the operator panel.

## Buffer Size in Kbytes

This parameter determines the size of the input buffer, in 1K increments. A selection of up to 16K is shown.

- **16K** (default)
- **1 - 16**
- **NDS.**

## Novell Protocol

This option determines whether the Novell protocol will be available. The selections are as indicated below:

- **Enable** (default). Makes the Novell protocol available with the Ethernet installed.
- **Disable**. Makes the Novell protocol unavailable during printer operation.

## Nest Serv Type

You can change the Nest Server using this option, but consult your administrator for the appropriate setting.

The options are Auto (factory default), Bindery, and NDS.

## NetBIOS Protocol

This option determines whether the NetBIOS protocol will be available. The selections are as indicated below:

- **Enable** (the default). Makes the NetBIOS protocol available with the Ethernet installed.
- **Disable**. Makes the NetBIOS protocol unavailable during printer operation.

## Novell Frame

This selection determines which framing schemes will be used in processing Novell signals.

- **Auto Sensing** (default)
- **Ethernet II**
- **Ethernet 802.3**
- **Ethernet 802.2**
- **802.2 Snap**

## ASCII Data Port

This option sets the port number for ASCII print jobs. The data port number needs to match your host system setting.

- **9100** (default)
- **0 - 65535**

## IPDS Data Port Number

This option allows you to set the port number for IPDS print jobs. The port number needs to match your host system.

- **5001** (the default)
- **0 - 65535**

## Keep Alive Timer

This is the time that the Keep Alive Timer will run. With the Keep Alive Timer on, the top connection will stay connected even after the print job has terminated.

- **3 Minutes** (default)
- **2 - 10 Minutes**

## Ethernet Speed

The Ethernet Speed menu allows compatibility with different systems and networks. The factory default is Auto Select.

- **Auto Select** (the default). This setting tells the 10/100Base-T NIC to perform an auto detection scheme and configure itself to be 10 Half Duplex, 10 Full Duplex, 100 Half Duplex, or 100 Full Duplex.
- **10 Half Duplex**. This setting tells the 100 Base-T NIC to communicate at 10 Megabits per second using half duplex.
- **10 Full Duplex**. This setting tells the 100 Base-T NIC to communicate at 10 Megabits per second using full duplex.
- **100 Half Duplex**. This setting tells the 100 Base-T NIC to communicate at 100 Megabits per second using half duplex.
- **100 Full Duplex**. This setting tells the 100 Base-T NIC to communicate at 100 Megabits per second using full duplex.

## Job Control

The job control mode has three options:

- **Standard** (default). The NIC waits for the printer to finish receiving the current job before sending another job. The status line shows “done” when the job is completely received by the NIC. This is the default.
- **Enhanced**. The NIC waits for the printer to finish receiving the current job before sending another job. The status line shows “done” when the job is fully printed.
- **Off**. No job synchronization between the NIC and the printer.

## Ethernet Hotport

Gives the printer the ability to handle multiple data streams simultaneously. It allows the printer to service hosts attached to the serial, Ethernet, and either the coax or twinax ports as if they were the only interface connected.

**Trickle Time:** This functionality prevents an attached host from timing out. In order to support this feature, the port has to be able to accept data from the host and store it for future use. The selected value is the time that the printer waits before getting the next byte of data from the host. Set the value to be less than the host timeout value. If the value is too much shorter, the printer fills up its buffer too fast. This function is not applicable for C/T Hotport.

- **¼ Sec** (the default)
- **½ Sec**
- **1 Sec**
- **2 Sec**
- **4 Sec**
- **8 Sec**
- **16 Sec**
- **OFF**

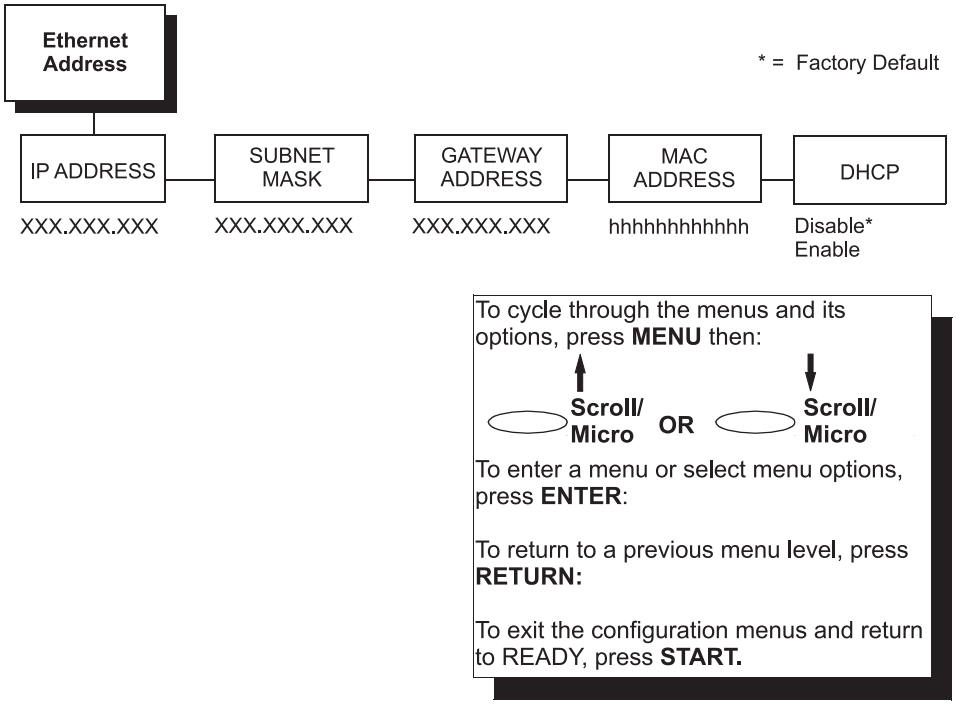
**Timeout:** This is the value used by the printer to time out from the current port and check the other ports for data to print. When the printer has not received data from the host after a certain period of time, it needs to Timeout in order to service the other ports.

- **10 Sec** (the default)
- **10 Sec - 60 Sec**

**Report Status:** When this option is enabled, faults are reported even if the fault is not on the current active port. If the option is disabled, a fault on the printer is reported only if it occurs on the active port.

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable.**

## Ethernet Address Submenu




### IP Address

A numeric address such as 123.45.61.23 which identifies a printer or server in a LAN or WAN.

### Subnet Mask

A binary value used to divide IP networks into smaller Subnetworks or Subnets. This mask is used to help determine whether IP packets need to be forwarded to other Subnets.

### Gateway Address

A gateway address is the IP address of a hardware device (gateway) that translates data between two incompatible networks, which can include protocol translation.

### MAC Address

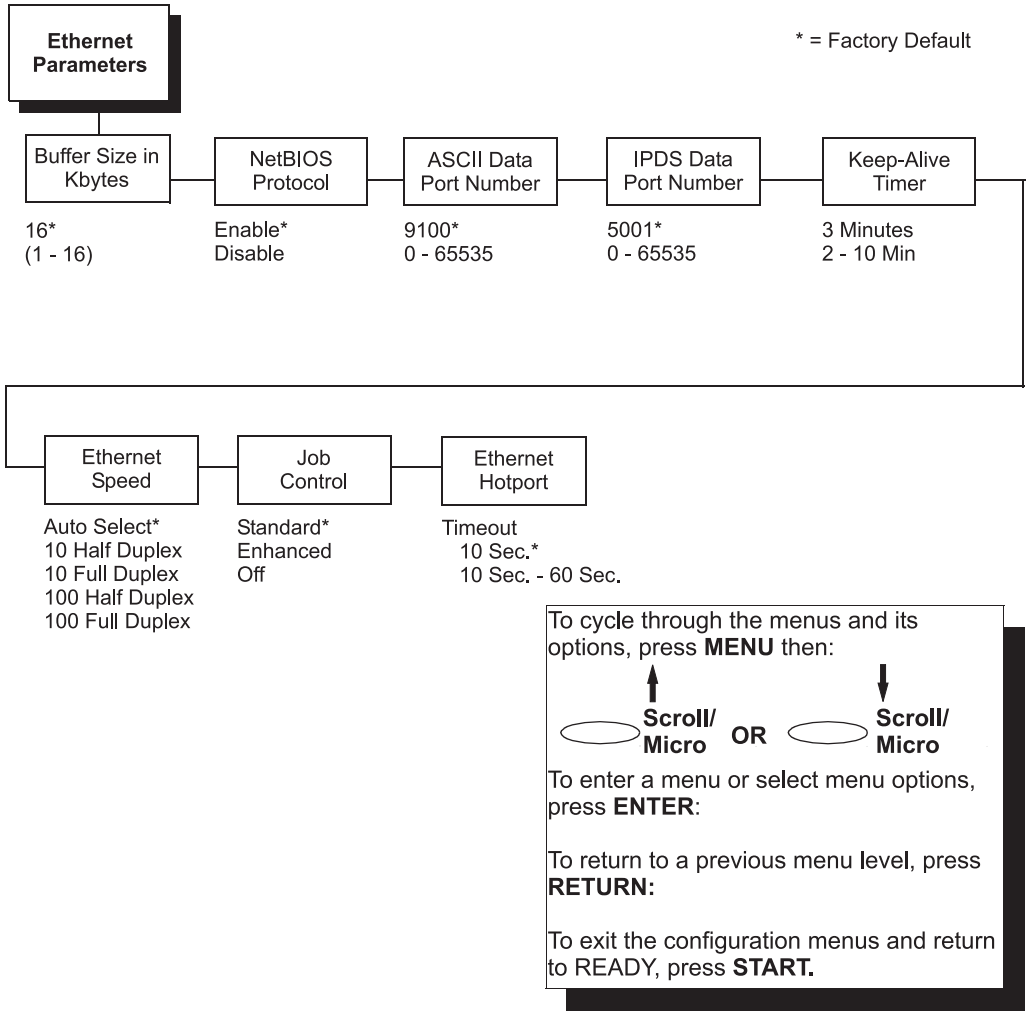
This menu item is the Manufacturer's Assigned Number, and is unique for each printer. It is read-only.

### DHCP

You can enable/disable the DHCP protocol using this option, but consult your administrator for the appropriate setting. The options are:

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**

## Ethernet Parameters Submenu




Detailed information regarding the Ethernet IP Address, Gateway Address, Subset Mask, and MAC Address capabilities can be found in the *Ethernet Interface User's Manual*. Access to the parameters is through the operator panel.

### Buffer Size in Kbytes

This parameter determines the size of the input buffer, in 1K increments. A selection of up to 16K is shown.

- **16K** (the default)
- **1 - 16**
- **NDS**.

### NetBIOS Protocol

This option determines whether the NetBIOS protocol will be available. The selections are as indicated below:

- **Enable** (the default). Makes the NetBIOS protocol available with the integrated Ethernet installed.
- **Disable**. Makes the NetBIOS protocol unavailable during printer operation.

### ASCII Data Port Number

This option sets the port number for ASCII print jobs. The data port number needs to match your host system setting.

- **9100** (the default)
- **0 - 65535**

### IPDS Data Port Number

This option allows you to set the port number for IPDS print jobs. The port number needs to match your host system.

- **5001** (the default)
- **0 - 65535**

### Keep Alive Timer

This is the time that the Keep Alive Timer will run. With the Keep Alive Timer on, the tcp connection will stay connected even after the print job has terminated.

- **3 Min** (the default)
- **2 — 10 Min**

## Ethernet Speed

The Ethernet Speed allows compatibility with different systems and networks. The factory default is Auto Select.

- **Auto Select** (the default). This setting tells the 10/100Base-T NIC to perform an auto detection scheme and configure itself to be 10 Half Duplex, 10 Full Duplex, 100 Half Duplex, or 100 Full Duplex.
- **10 Half Duplex**. This setting tells the 100 Base-T NIC to communicate at 10 Megabits per second using half duplex.
- **10 Full Duplex**. This setting tells the 100 Base-T NIC to communicate at 10 Megabits per second using full duplex.
- **100 Half Duplex**. This setting tells the 100 Base-T NIC to communicate at 100 Megabits per second using half duplex.
- **100 Full Duplex**. This setting tells the 100 Base-T NIC to communicate at 100 Megabits per second using full duplex.

## Job Control

The job control mode has three options:

- **Standard** (the default). The NIC waits for the printer to finish receiving the current job before sending another job. The status line shows “done” when the job is completely received by the NIC. This is default.
- **Enhanced**. The NIC waits for the printer to finish receiving the current job before sending another job. The status line shows “done” when the job is fully printed.
- **Off**. No job synchronization between the NIC and the printer.

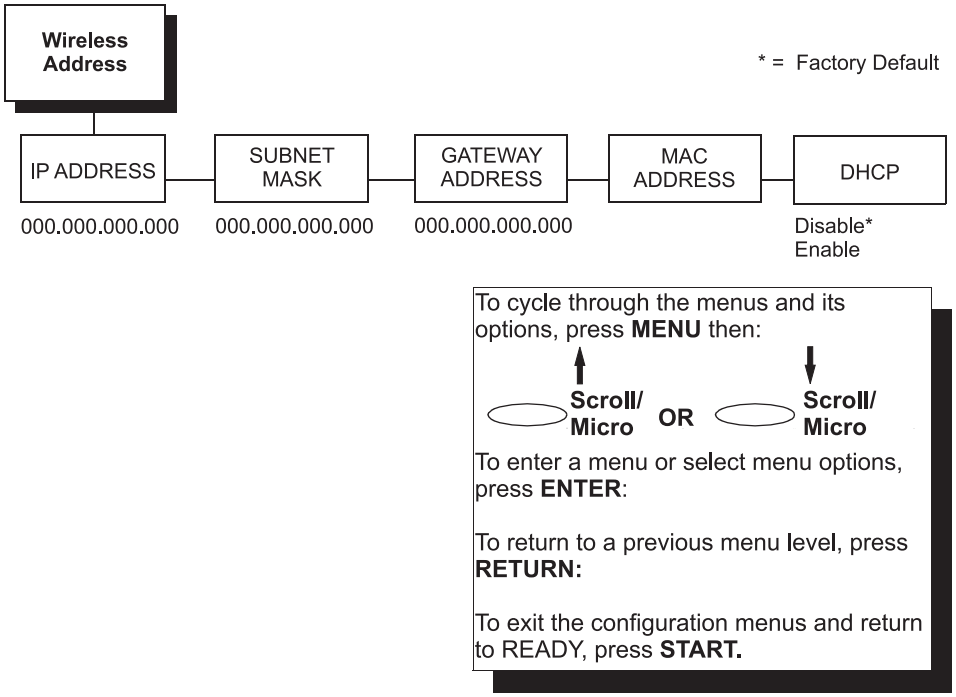
## Ethernet Hotport

Gives the printer the ability to handle multiple data streams simultaneously. It allows the printer to service hosts attached to the serial, Ethernet, and either the coax or twinax ports as if they were the only interface connected.

**Timeout:** This is the value used by the printer to time out from the current port and check the other ports for data to print. When the printer has not received data from the host after a certain period of time, it needs to Timeout in order to service the other ports.

- **10 Sec** (the default)
- **10 Sec- 60 Sec**

## Wireless Address Menu




### IP Address

A numeric address such as 123.45.61.23 which identifies a printer or server in a LAN or WAN.

### Subnet Mask

A binary value used to divide IP networks into smaller Subnetworks or Subnets. This mask is used to help determine whether IP packets need to be forwarded to other Subnets.

### Gateway Address

A gateway address is the IP address of a hardware device (gateway) that translates data between two incompatible networks, which can include protocol translation.

### MAC Address

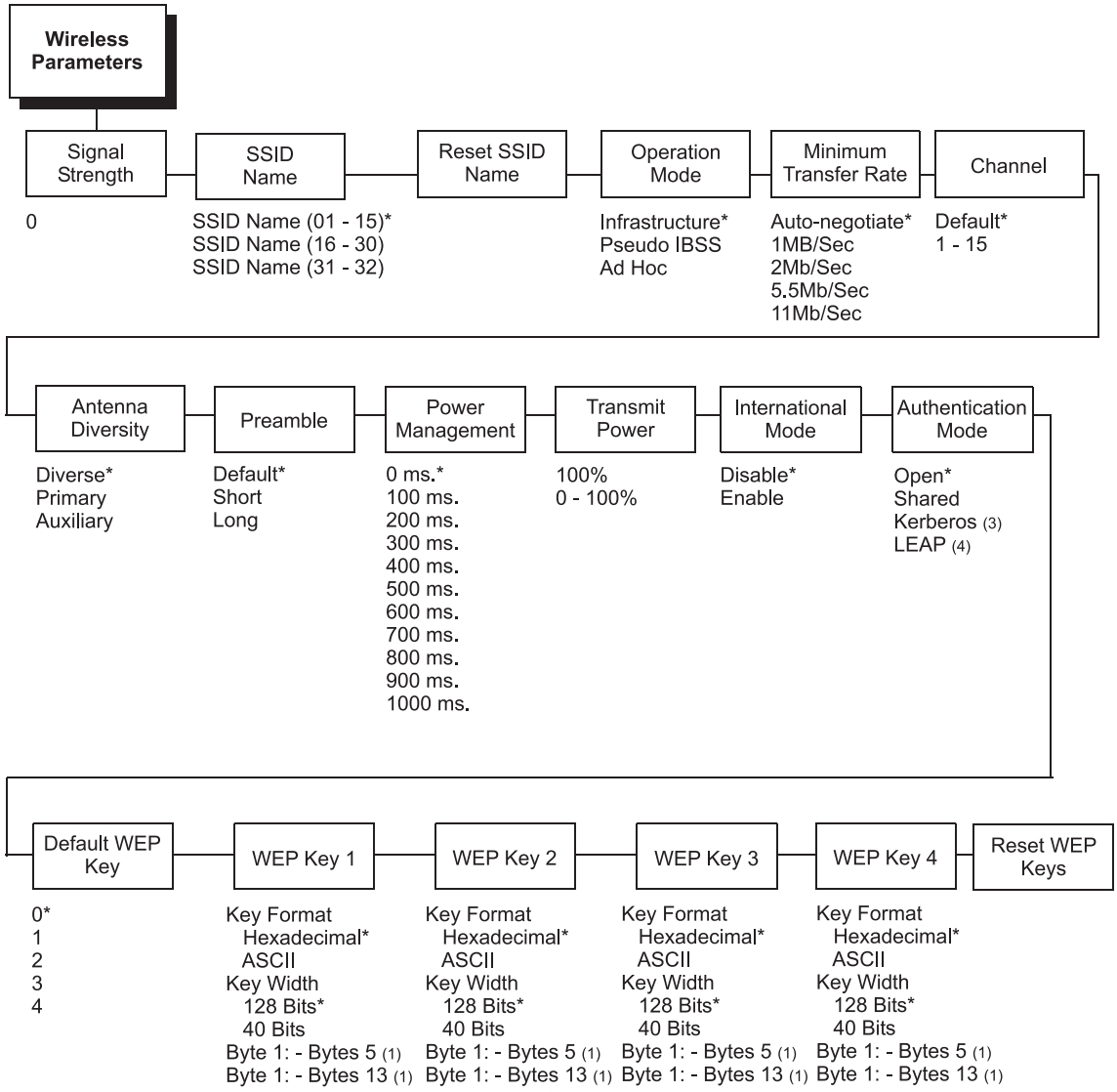
This menu item is the Manufacturer's Assigned Number, and is unique for each printer. It is read-only.

### DHCP

You can enable/disable the DHCP protocol using this option, but consult your administrator for the appropriate setting. The options include:

- **Disable** (default)
- **Enable**.
-

# Wireless Parameters Menu




* = Factory Default
1 = Only when 40 Bits is selected.
2 = Only when 128 Bits is selected.
3 = Only when a Symbol radio card is installed.
4 = Only when a Cisco radio card is installed.

To cycle through the menus and its options, press **MENU** then:

**Scroll/ Micro** **OR** **Scroll/ Micro**

To enter a menu or select menu options, press **ENTER**:

To return to a previous menu level, press **RETURN**:

To exit the configuration menus and return to READY, press **START.**

## Signal Strength

This menu displays the strength of the wireless signal.

**Note:** This is a display value only and cannot be changed.

## SSID Name

A 1 - 32 character, case sensitive string that identifies the group the printer talks to.

**Note:** The SSID name may be edited in three parts (1 - 15), (16 - 30), and (31 - 31).

For each part of the SSID name, press the MICRO UP or MICRO DOWN keys to cycle through the values available for that character at the cursor location. Press the SCROLL UP key to move to the next character to be modified. Press the SCROLL DOWN key to go back to a character you have already modified. Continue until you have entered the name you want to give to this SSID name, then press ENTER to save. The name you entered will now represent this SSID name on the printer's front panel. To exit this menu without saving, press any key other than the ENTER key. The SSID name will revert to the last saved value.

## Reset SSID Name

Allows you to reset the SSID name.

## Operation Mode

Allows you to select the way the Wireless option communicates:

- **Infrastructure** (default). The Wireless option must go through a server.
- **Ad Hoc**. Standard, peer-to-peer communication (without a server). The two peers can be from different manufacturers.
- **Pseudo IBSS**. Proprietary, peer-to-peer communication (without a server). The two peers must be specific to one manufacturer.

## Minimum Transfer Rate

Allows you to set the minimum speed at which the Wireless Option will accept a connection (in million bits per second). The options are:

- **Auto-negotiate** (default)
- **1Mb/sec.**
- **2Mb/sec.**
- **5.5Mb/sec**
- **11Mb/sec**

## Channel

Allows you to select the RF channel. The options are Default (the factory default) and 1-15.

## Antenna Diversity

The type of antenna used:

- **Diverse** (default). Select when you want to use the antenna with the best reception.
- **Primary**. Select when you want to use the Primary antenna on the server.
- **Auxiliary**. Select when you want to use the Auxiliary antenna on the server.

## Preamble

The length of the preamble in transmit packets.

- **Default**. The Wireless option automatically determines the length.
- **Short**. For newer printers which can handle higher transfer rate speeds.
- **Long**. For older printers which cannot handle higher transfer rate speeds.

## Power Management

This allows you to set power-save mode and sleep time. A value specifying the sleep time in milliseconds will be provided. If set to zero, power-save mode will be disabled. The range includes:

- **0 ms.** (default)
- **100 ms. -1000 ms.**

## Transmit Power

The power level as a percentage of full power (0 — 100%).

## International Mode

When enabled, the Wireless option adapts to international frequency requirements in Europe. The options include:

- **Disable** (default)
- **Enable**.

## Authentication Method

This feature allows the user to select the authentication method used for the wireless network interface.

- **Open** (the default). Selects open authentication.
- **Shared**. Selects shared key authentication.
- **Kerberos**. Selects Kerberos authentication (for use when a Symbol RF card is installed).
- **LEAP**. Selects LEAP authentication (for use with a Cisco RF card installed).

## Default WEP Key

This feature enables you to encrypt (scramble) information for security purposes. With this feature, you can set up to four encryption keys, in either ASCII or hexadecimal format, and in either 40 or 128 bits. (The more bits you choose, the more difficult it will be to decode the information.)

**Note:** None of the WEP Key Configuration menus display on the configuration printout.

## WEP Key Format

Allows you to format the WEP keys in ASCII or hexadecimal code. The default is hexadecimal.

## WEP Key Width

This is the encryption strength. The options are 40 Bits and 128 Bits; 40 Bits are weaker and 128 Bits are stronger.

**Note:** If you select 40 Bits, the WEP key BYTE6 through WEP Key BYTE13 menus will not display.

The default is 128 Bits.

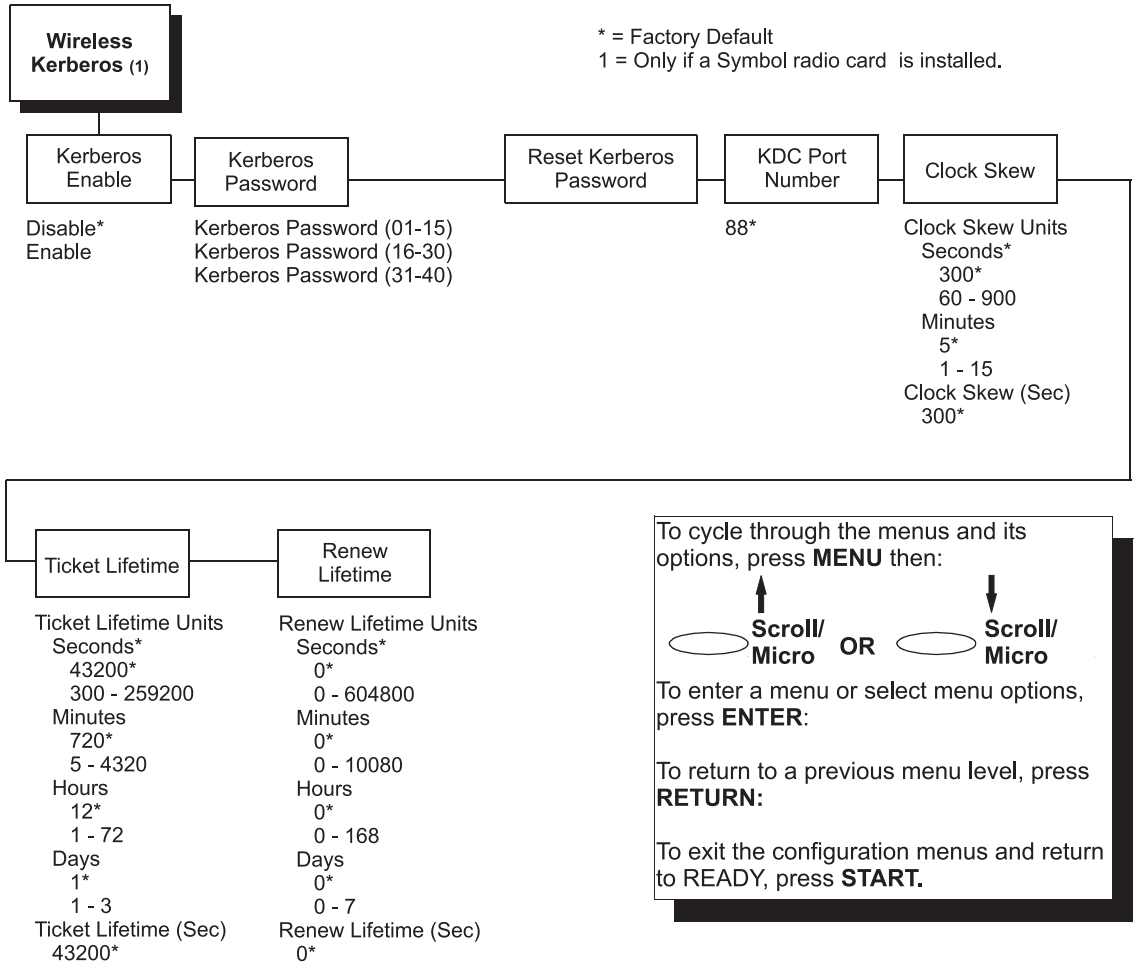
## WEP Key BYTE1 through BYTE 13

These are the individual characters of the encryption key.

## Reset WEP Keys

Allows you to reset all four WEP keys (WEP Key 1 through WEP Key 4) at one time.

# Wireless Kerberos




## Kerberos Enable

- **Disable** (the default). Disables Kerberos authentication in the wireless network interface.
- **Enable**. Enables Kerberos authentication in the wireless network interface.

## Kerberos Password

- **Kerberos Password (01 - 15)**. The first 15 characters of the Kerberos password (maximum number of characters is 40).
- **Kerberos Password (16 - 30)**. Characters 16 to 30 of the Kerberos password (maximum number of characters is 40).
- **Kerberos Password (31 - 40)**. Characters 31 to 40 of the Kerberos password (maximum number of characters is 40).

## Reset Kerberos Password

Resets the Kerberos password to an empty string.

## KDC Port Number

KDC (Key Distribution Center) port number is the 2-byte UDP/TCP port used for Kerberos Communication.

The range is 0-65535, and the factory default is 88.

## Clock Skew

Sets the maximum allowable amount of time in seconds or minutes that Kerberos authentication will tolerate before assuming that a Kerberos message is valid. The range for Seconds is 60-900, and the default is 300. The range for Minutes is 1-15, and the default is 5.

## Ticket Lifetime

Sets the maximum allowable amount of time in Seconds, Minutes, Hours, or Days that a ticket obtained from the Kerberos server is valid before getting a new one.

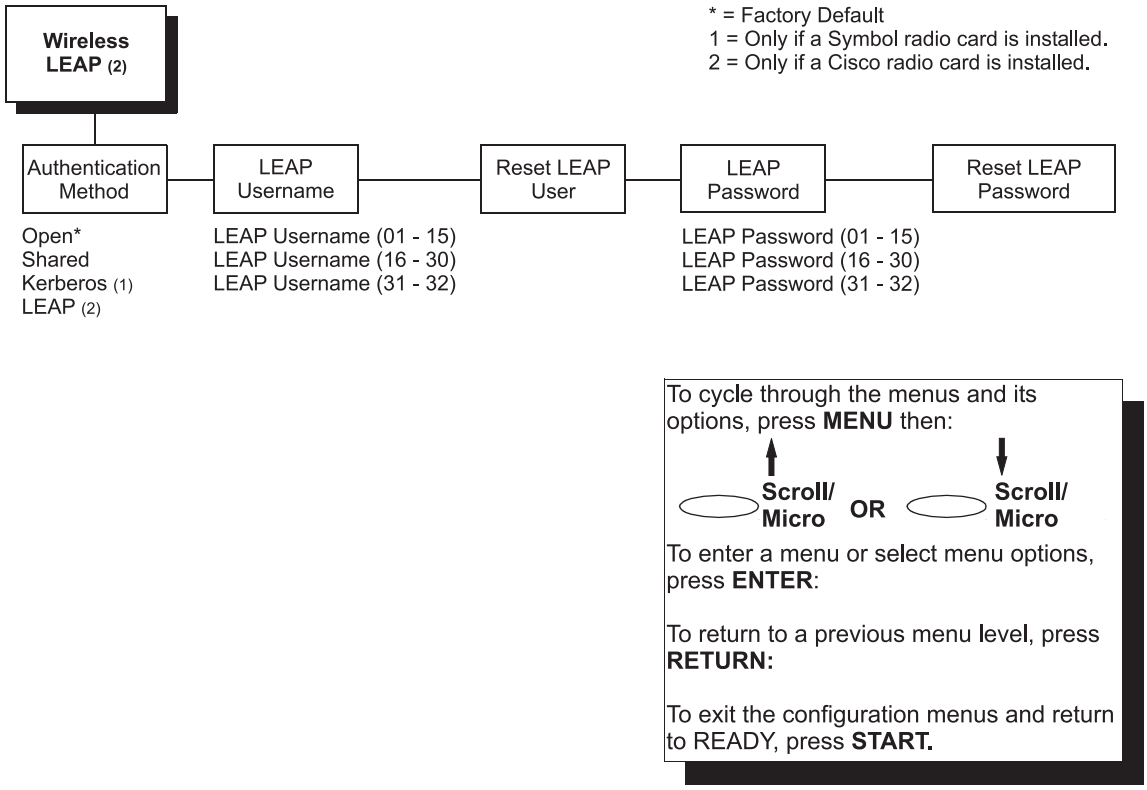
- **Seconds**. The range is 300-259200, and the default is 43200.
- **Minutes**. The range is 5-4320, and the default is 720.
- **Hours**. The range is 1-72, and the default is 12.
- **Days**. The range is 1-3, and the default is 1.
- **Ticket Lifetime (Sec)**. The ticket lifetime unit in seconds. The default is 43200.

## Renew Lifetime

Sets the maximum allowable amount of time in Seconds, Minutes, Hours, or Days before warning that a new Kerberos password is needed.

- **Seconds**. The range is 0-604800, and the default is 0.
- **Minutes**. The range is 0-10080, and the default is 0.
- **Hours**. The range is 1-168, and the default is 0.
- **Days**. The range is 0-7, and the default is 0.
- **Renew Lifetime Units**. Renew lifetime unit in seconds. The range is 5-604800, and the default is 0.

# Wireless LEAP




## Authentication Method

This feature allows the user to select the authentication method used for the wireless network interface.

- **Open** (the default). Selects open authorization.
- **Shared**. Selects shared key authorization.
- **Kerberos**. Selects Kerberos authentication (for use when a Symbol RF card is installed).
- **LEAP**. Selects LEAP authentication (for use with a Cisco RF card installed).

## LEAP Username

- **LEAP Username (01 - 15)**. The first 15 characters of the LEAP user name (maximum number of characters is 32).
- **LEAP Username (16 - 30)**. Characters 16 to 30 of the LEAP user name (maximum number of characters is 32).
- **LEAP Username (31 - 32)**. Characters 31 to 32 of the LEAP user name (maximum number of characters is 32).

## Reset LEAP User

Resets the LEAP user name to an empty string.

## LEAP Password

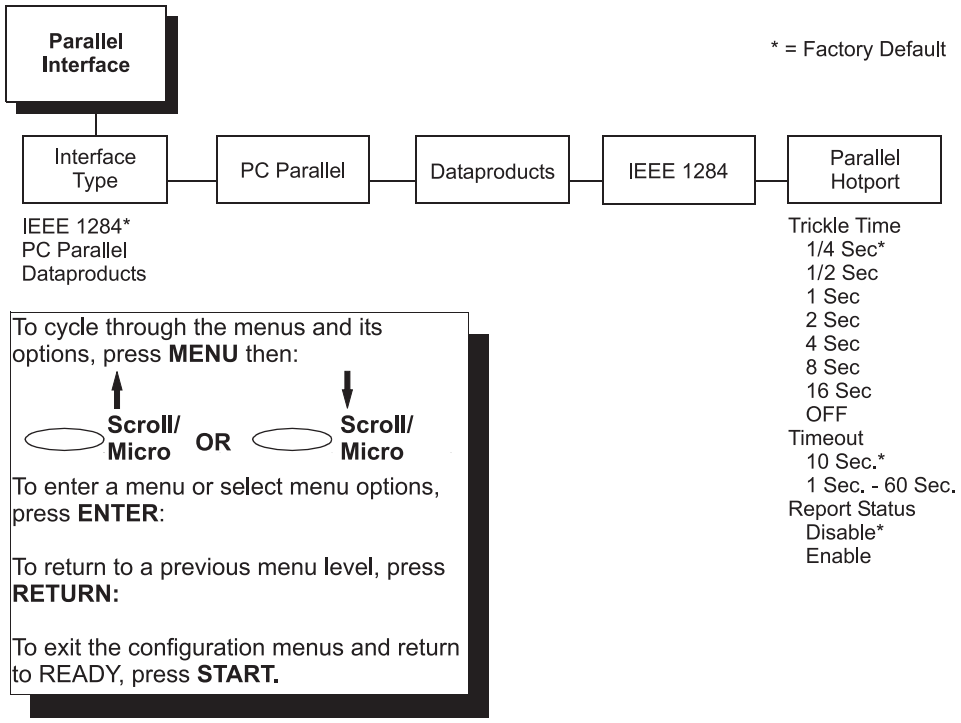
- **LEAP Password (01 - 15)**. The first 15 characters of the LEAP password (maximum number of characters is 32).
- **LEAP Password (16 - 30)**. Characters 16 to 30 of the LEAP password (maximum number of characters is 32).
- **LEAP Password (31 - 32)**. Characters 31 to 32 of the LEAP password (maximum number of characters is 32).

## Reset LEAP Password

Resets the LEAP password to an empty string.

## Parallel Interface Menu

Refer to Chapter 5 for more information about printer interfaces.




### Interface Type

The INTERFACE TYPE parameter selects which electrical interface will drive the parallel port interface, as follows:

- **IEEE 1284** (the default)
- **PC Parallel**
- **Dataproducts**

### PC Parallel

See page 129.

### Dataproducts

See page 132.

### IEEE 1284

See page 214.

## Parallel Hotport

Gives the printer the ability to handle multiple data streams simultaneously. It allows the printer to service hosts attached to the serial, parallel, and either the coax or twinax ports as if they were the only interface connected.

### Trickle Time

This functionality prevents an attached host from timing out. In order to support this feature, the port has to be able to accept data from the host and store it for future use. The selected value is the time that the printer waits before getting the next byte of data from the host. Set the value to be less than the host time out value. If the value is too much shorter, the printer fills up its buffer too fast. This function is not applicable for C/T hotport.

- **¼ Sec** (the default)
- **½ Sec**
- **1 Sec**
- **2 Sec**
- **4 Sec**
- **8 Sec**
- **16 Sec**
- **OFF**

### Timeout

This is the value used by the printer to time out from the current port and check the other ports for data to print. When the printer has not received data from the host after a certain period of time, it needs to Timeout in order to service the other ports.

- **10 Sec** (the default)
- **10 Sec - 60 Sec**

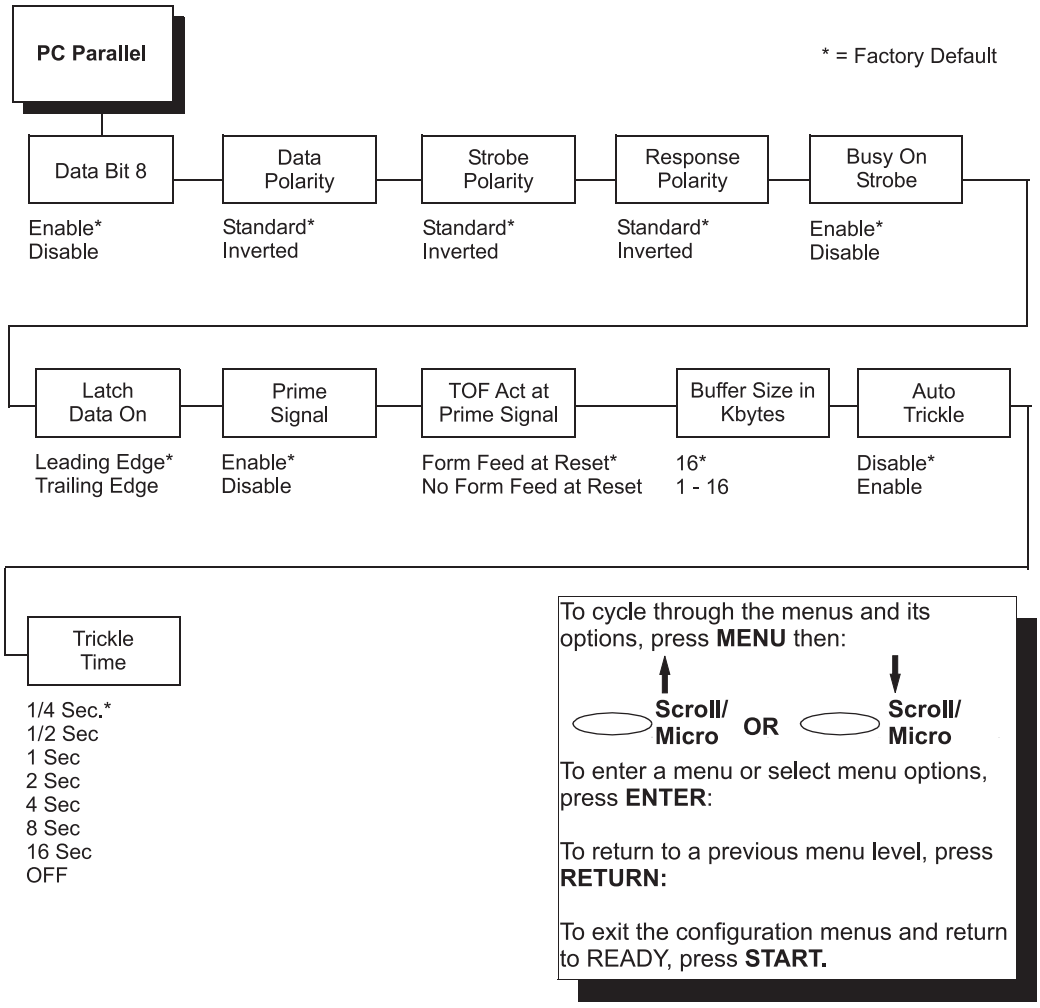
### Report Status

When this option is enabled, faults are reported even if the fault is not on the current active port. If the option is disabled, a fault on the printer is reported only if it occurs on the active port.

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**

## PC Parallel Menu

The PC PARALLEL menu configures the electrical signals to operate as a PC Parallel printer.




### Data Bit 8

The DATA BIT 8 parameter allows access to the extended ASCII character set. This parameter is enabled by default. When this parameter is disabled, the printer interprets bit 8 of each incoming data character as a zero, regardless of its actual setting.

The extended ASCII character set is shown in the *6500 ASCII Programmer's Reference Manual*.

- **Enable** (the default)
- **Disable**

### Data Polarity

The DATA POLARITY parameter must be set to match the data polarity of your host computer.

- **Standard** (the default). Does not expect the host computer to invert the data.
- **Inverted**. Expects the host computer to invert the data received on the data lines. Ones become zeros, and vice–versa.

### Strobe Polarity

The STROBE POLARITY must be set to match the data strobe polarity of your host computer. When the host computer sends a data strobe signal to the printer, this enables the printer to read the data bus.

- **Standard** (the default). Does not expect the data strobe signal to be inverted.
- **Inverted**. Expects the host computer to invert the data strobe signal.

### Response Polarity

The RESPONSE POLARITY parameter must be set to match the response polarity of your host computer.

- **Standard** (the default). Does not invert the response signal.
- **Inverted** Inverts the response signal sent to the host computer.

### Busy on Strobe

BUSY ON STROBE determines when the Busy signal is asserted.

- **Enable** (the default). Asserts a busy signal after each character is received.
- **Disable**. Asserts a busy signal only when the print buffers are full.

### Latch Data On

The LATCH DATA ON parameter specifies whether the data is read on the leading or trailing edge of the data strobe signal.

- **Leading Edge** (the default)
- **Trailing Edge**

### Prime Signal

- **Enable** (the default). When set and the host asserts the PRIME SIGNAL, the parallel port will perform a warm start.
- **Disable**. The parallel port will not perform a warm start when the host asserts the PRIME SIGNAL.

## TOF Act at Prime Signal

TOF (Top-of-Form) ACTION AT PRIME SIGNAL determines whether or not a form feed is performed before a warm start when the prime signal is asserted from the host. This setting is only used if PRIME SIGNAL parameter is enabled.

- **Form Feed at Reset** (the default)
- **No Form Feed at Reset**

## Buffer Size in Kbytes

This parameter determines the size of the input buffer, in 1K increments.

- **16K** (the default)
- **1 - 16K**

## Auto Trickle

Auto Trickle is used to prevent a host computer from timing out because the parallel interface was busy for too long. When Auto Trickle is enable and the printer's buffers are almost full, the printer will begin to trickle data in (at the rate set in the Trickle Time menu) until the buffers start to empty out. If the value is too short, the printer fills up its buffer too fast.

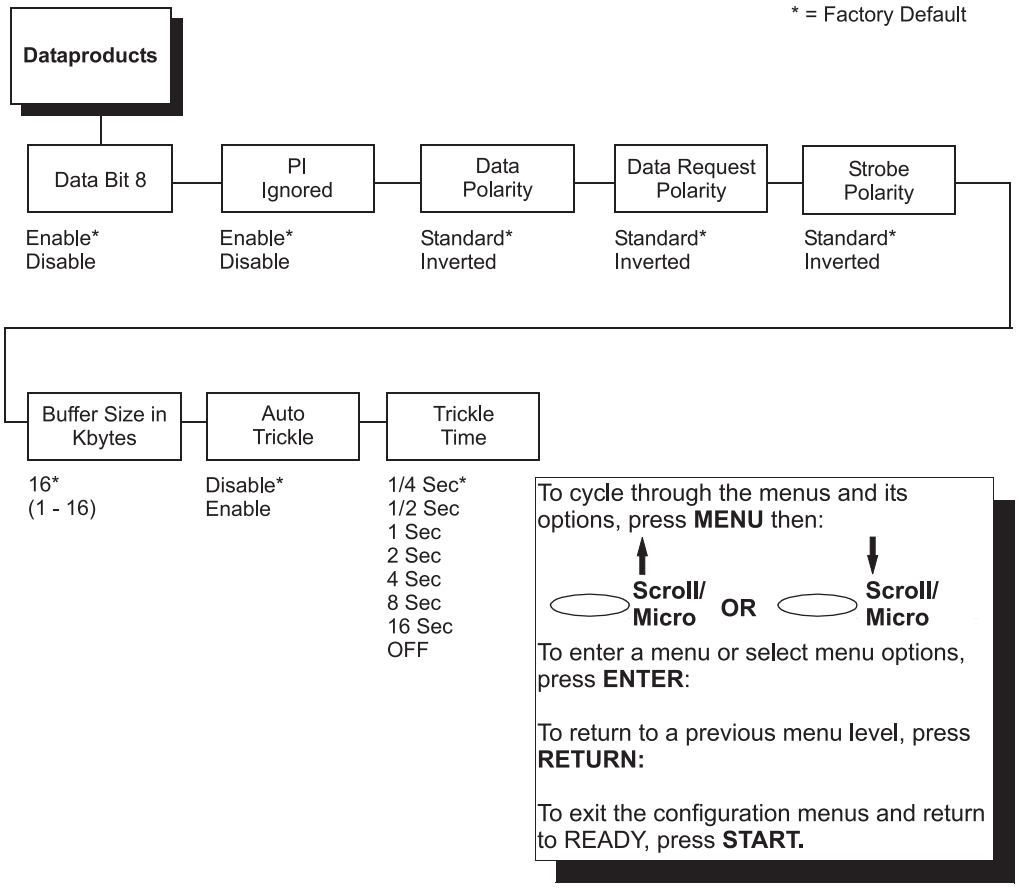
## Trickle Time

The functionality prevents an attached host from timing out. To support his feature, the port has to be able to accept data from the host and store it for future use. The selected value is the time that the printer waits before getting the next byte of data from the host. Set the value to be less than the host time-out value. If the value is too much shorter, the printer fills up its buffer too fast.

- **¼ Sec** (the default)
- **½ Sec**
- **1 Sec**
- **2 Sec**
- **4 Sec**
- **8 Sec**
- **OFF**

## Dataproducts Menu

The Dataproducts parallel interface is configured using the following configuration options.




### Data Bit 8

The DATA BIT 8 parameter allows access to the extended ASCII character set. This parameter is enabled by default. When this parameter is disabled, the printer interprets bit 8 of each incoming data character as a zero, regardless of its actual setting.

- **Enable** (the default)
- **Disable**

## PI Ignored

The PI (Paper Instruction) signal is used to control vertical paper motion.

- **Enable** (the default). Ignores the PI signal and treats the data as characters or control codes.
- **Disable**. Causes the printer to interpret the eight data lines as VFU commands when the PI signal is true.

## Data Polarity

The DATA POLARITY parameter must be set to match the data polarity of your host computer.

- **Standard** (the default). Does not expect the host computer to invert the data.
- **Inverted**. Expects the host computer to invert the data received on the data lines. Ones become zeros, and vice–versa.

## Data Request Polarity

The DATA REQUEST POLARITY parameter must be set to match the data request polarity of your host computer.

- **Standard** (the default). Does not invert the request signal.
- **Inverted**. Inverts the request signal sent to the host computer.

## Strobe Polarity

The STROBE POLARITY must be set to match the data strobe polarity of your host computer. When the host computer sends a data strobe signal to the printer, this enables the printer to read the data bus.

- **Standard** (the default). Does not expect the data strobe signal to be inverted.
- **Inverted**. Expects the host computer to invert the data strobe signal.

## Buffer Size in Kbytes

This parameter determines the size of the input buffer, in 1K increments. Up to 16K are available.

- **16** (the default)
- **1 - 16**

## Auto Trickle

Auto Trickle is used to prevent a host computer from timing out because the parallel interface was busy for too long. When Auto Trickle is enable and the printer's buffers are almost full, the printer will begin to trickle data in (at the rate set in the Trickle Time menu) until the buffers start to empty out.

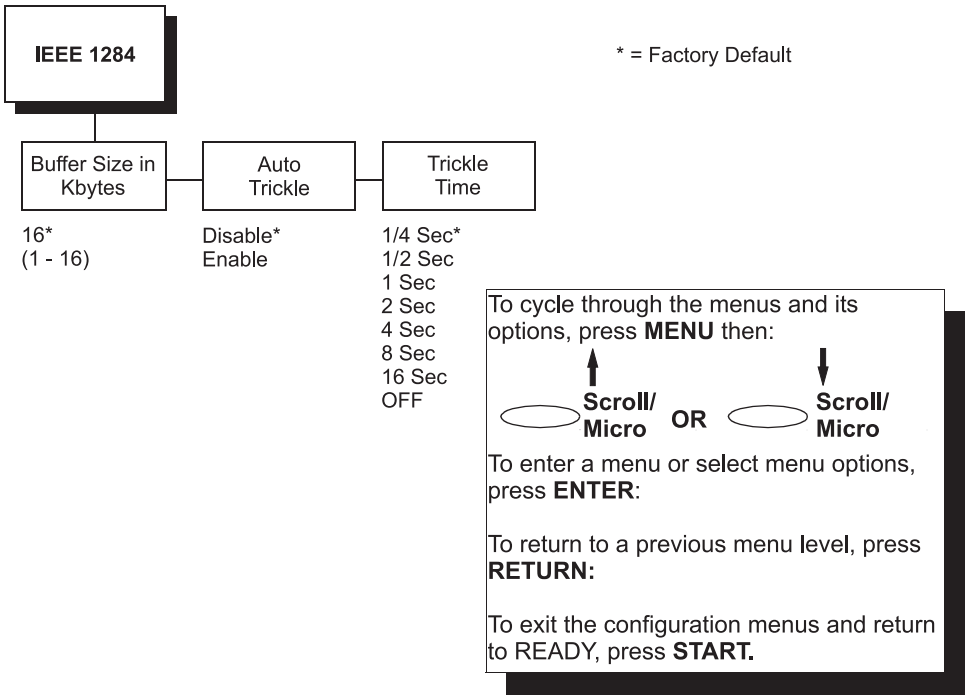
## Trickle Time

The functionality prevents an attached host from timing out. To support his feature, the port has to be able to accept data from the host and store it for future use. The selected value is the time that the printer waits before getting the next byte of data from the host. Set the value to be less than the host time-out value. If the value is too much shorter, the printer fills up its buffer too fast.

- **¼ Sec** (the default)
- **½ Sec**
- **1 Sec**
- **2 Sec**
- **4 Sec**
- **8 Sec**
- **OFF**

# IEEE 1284

The IEEE 1284 interface is configured using the following configuration options.




## Buffer Size in Kbytes

This parameter determines the size of the input buffer, in 1K increments. Up to 16K are available.

- **16** (the default)
- **1 - 16**

## Auto Trickle

Auto Trickle is used to prevent a host computer from timing out because the parallel interface was busy for too long. When Auto Trickle is enable and the printer's buffers are almost full, the printer will begin to trickle data in (at the rate set in the Trickle Time menu) until the buffers start to empty out.

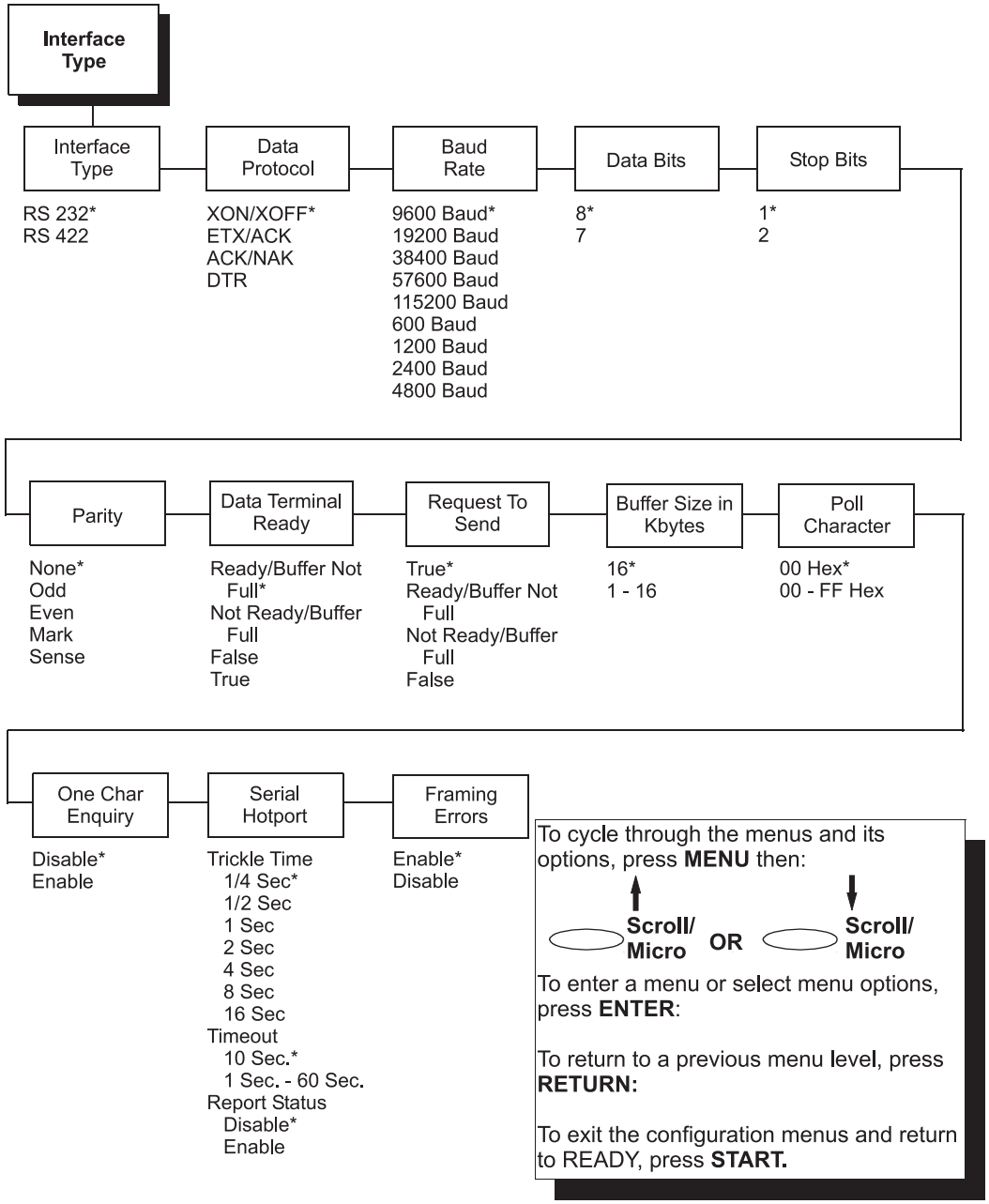
## Trickle Time

The functionality prevents an attached host from timing out. To support his feature, the port has to be able to accept data from the host and store it for future use. The selected value is the time that the printer waits before getting the next byte of data from the host. Set the value to be less than the host time-out value. If the value is too much shorter, the printer fills up its buffer too fast.

- **¼ Sec** (the default)
- **½ Sec**
- **1 Sec**
- **2 Sec**
- **4 Sec**
- **8 Sec**
- **OFF**

## Serial Interface Menu

**IMPORTANT: The serial parameters in the printer must be set to match the serial interface in the host computer (at the other end of the printer data cable). Otherwise, the printer may not operate correctly, and data characters from the computer may not print or may appear as "garbled" text.**



## Interface Type

This parameter configures the electrical interface for the serial port, as follows:

- **RS-232** (the default)
- **RS-422**

## Data Protocol

You may select one of the following serial interface protocols to meet the host interface requirements.

- **XON / XOFF** (the default). Transmit On / Transmit Off. The printer controls the flow of communication from the host by telling the host to turn the transmission on and off. This is the factory default serial protocol.
- **ETX / ACK**. End of Text / Acknowledge. The host controls the flow of communication to the printer by sending a block of data and ending the block with an End of Text (ETX) signal. When the printer receives the ETX signal, it will acknowledge it has received the entire block of data.
- **ACK / NAK**. Acknowledge / Negative Acknowledge. ACK means acknowledge; the device acknowledges it has accepted a transmission. NAK means a negative acknowledge; the device did not receive the transmission.
- **DTR** (DTE Ready). The printer controls the data flow by asserting or de-asserting this hardware signal to the host. If there is enough room in the printer buffer, the printer will send a high signal; if the buffer is full the printer will send a low signal. DTR tells the host if it is safe to send more data. (If the host sends data during an unsafe condition, data will be lost.)

## Baud Rate

This parameter sets the baud rate of the serial interface in the printer. Baud rate is the speed at which serial data is transferred between the host computer and the printer.

- **9600 Baud** (the default)
- **19200 Baud**
- **38400 Baud**
- **57600 Baud**
- **115200 Baud**
- **600 Baud**
- **1200 Baud**
- **2400 Baud**
- **4800 Baud**

## Data Bits

The DATA BITS parameter sets the length of the serial data word. The length of the data word must match the corresponding data bits setting in the host computer.

- **8** (the default)
- **7**

## Stop Bits

The STOP BITS parameter sets the number of stop bits in the serial data word. The setting must match the corresponding stop bit setting in the host computer.

- **1** (the default)
- **2**

## Parity

The PARITY parameter setting can be set for the following:

- **None** (the default)
- **Odd**
- **Even**
- **Mark**
- **Sense**

The setting must match the corresponding parity setting in the host computer.

## Data Terminal Ready

This configuration is part of hardware flow control and determines when the DATA TERMINAL READY (DTR) signal is generated. This signal indicates whether or not the printer is ready to receive data.

- **Ready/Buffer Not Full** (the default). Asserts the DTR signal when the printer is READY and the internal serial buffer is not full.
- **Not Ready/Buffer Full**. Asserts the DTR signal when the printer is NOT READY or the internal serial buffer is full.
- **False**. Never asserts the DTR signal.
- **True**. Continuously asserts the DTR signal.

**Note:** When the printer is attached to an AS/400®, the DTR should be set to TRUE.

## Request to Send

This configuration is part of hardware flow control and determines when the REQUEST TO SEND (RTS) signal is generated. This signal indicates whether or not the printer is ready to receive data.

- **True** (the default). Continuously asserts the RTS signal.
- **Ready/Buffer Not Full**. Asserts the RTS signal when the printer is READY and the internal serial buffer is not full.
- **Not Ready/Buffer Full**. Asserts the RTS signal when the printer is NOT READY or the internal serial buffer is full.
- **False** never asserts the RTS signal.

**Note:** Xon/Xoff is always on. See page 138 for more information.

## Buffer Size in Kbytes

This parameter determines the size of the input buffer, in 1K increments. Up to 16K are available.

- **16** (the default)
- **1 - 16**

## Poll Character

This option is used when One Char Enquiry is enabled and the IGP feature is available. Whenever the printer receives this character, it sends a response to the host indicating the current state of the printer. It may be configured from X'00' through X'FF' Hex.

- **X'00' Hex** (the default)
- **X'00' - X'FF'**

## One Char Enquiry

When enabled, and the IGP feature is available, a status byte is sent back to the host when the poll character or the command SFCC enquiry is sent to the printer (serial interface only). The poll character is received and the status byte is sent whether the printer is online or offline. The SFCC enquiry will only be processed when the printer is online.

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**

The status byte sent to the host is defined as follows:

| BIT | Use |
|---|---|
| 7.6 | 0 |
| 5 | 1 |
| 4 | 0 |
| 3 | 1 = printer fault |
| 2 | 1 = IGP busy |
| 1 | 0 = offline, 1 = online |
| 0 | 1 = serial input buffer exceeds xoff/on |

## Serial Hotport

Gives the printer the ability to handle multiple data streams simultaneously. It allows the printer to service hosts attached to the serial, parallel, and either coax or twinax ports as if they were the only interface connected.

### Trickle Time

This functionality prevents an attached host from timing out. To support this feature, the port has to be able to accept data from the host and store it for future use. The selected value is the time that the printer waits before getting the next byte of data from the host. Set the value to be less than the host time out value. If the value is too much shorter, the printer fills up its buffer too fast. This function is not applicable for C/T Hotport.

- **¼ Sec** (the default)
- **½ Sec**
- **1 Sec**
- **2 Sec**
- **4 Sec**
- **8 Sec**
- **16 Sec**
- **OFF**

### Timeout

This is the value used by the printer to time out from the current port and check the other ports for data to print. When the printer has not received data from the host after a certain period of time, it needs to Timeout in order to service the other ports.

- **10 Sec** (the default)
- **1 Sec - 60 Sec**

### Report Status

When this option is enabled, faults are reported even if the fault is not on the current active port. If the option is disabled, a fault on the printer is reported only if it occurs on the active port.

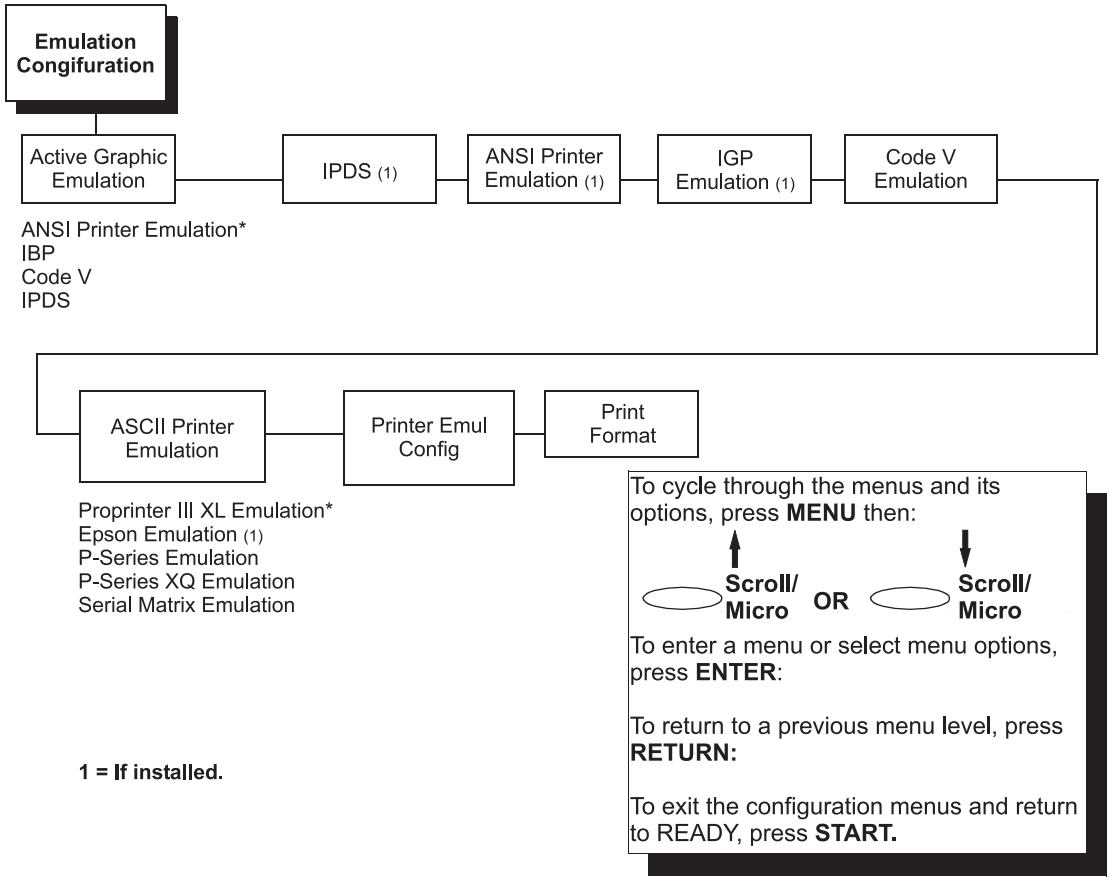
- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**

## Framing Errors

These are possible errors that can occur when serial interface settings of the printer do not match those of the host computer.

- **Enable** (the default). If a framing error occurs, a fault message will display on the control panel.
- **Disable**. If a framing error occurs, a fault message will not display on the control panel.

## Emulation Configuration Menu




Your printer can support many emulations: Proprinter III XL, Epson, P-Series, P-Series XQ, and Serial Matrix. These emulations are included with your printer.

Your printer can support other emulations: IPDS, Code V, and IGP. These emulations are features that must be ordered separately. (These features may have been installed at the factory if the features were ordered with the printer.) For the IPDS Coax/Twinax emulation, the IBM Coax/Twinax feature must be installed.

## Active Emulation

This parameter allows you to select either of the following emulations:

- **ANSI Emulation** (the default).
- **IGP**. See page 162.
- **Code V**. See page 162.
- **IPDS**.

## ASCII Printer Emulation

This parameter selects one of the following ASCII printer emulations as the active emulation:

- **P-Series Emulation** (the default)
- **P-Series XQ Emulations**
- **Serial Matrix Emulation**
- **Proprinter III XL Emulation**
- **Epson Emulation**

The configuration for the active emulation is selected from the Printer Emulation Configuration menu, described on page 143

## Printer Emulation Configuration

This parameter configures the ASCII printer emulation and page formatting. The submenus are described on page 177).

## Print Format

This parameter configures page formatting. The submenus are described beginning on page 192

# IPDS Feature

## Configuration

Matching printer operational settings to those of the host computer is known as "printer configuration". The settings, or configuration parameters, such as selecting the host interface, are adjusted according to the operator panel key descriptions. Configure the IPDS in the same way you would configure the printer for other features.

You can select IPDS default parameters directly from the operator panel as explained in this chapter, or by application commands as explained in the *6500 IPDS Programmer's Reference Manual*.

## IPDS Parameters

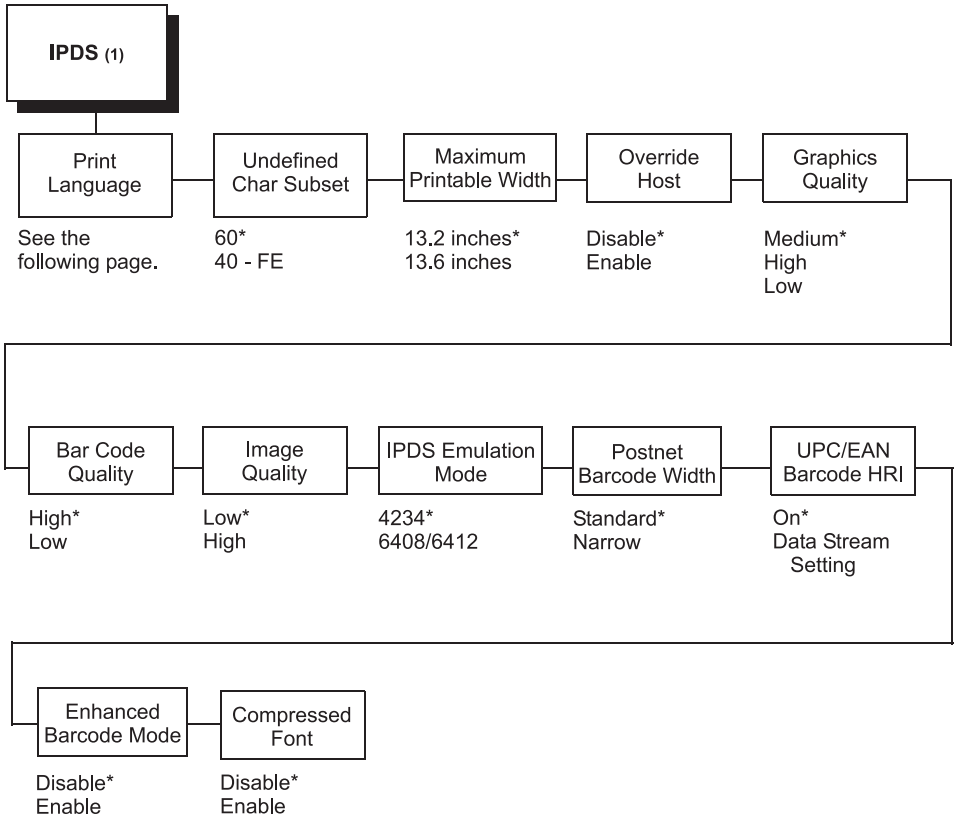
The IPDS parameters are described on the following pages. Parameters marked with an asterisk (*) indicate the default value. The printer must be offline to enter the configuration structure.

Enter and exit the IPDS configuration menu according to the configuration procedures in Chapter 3, "Configuring the Printer," on page 19. Pressing an invalid key to enter a parameter value may move you to another level in the configuration or exit the configuration menu completely.

**BEFORE you reconfigure the IPDS, print a configuration sheet to see all of the current settings. Refer to "Printing the Current Configuration" on page 24**

Configure the IPDS according to your specific requirements. The IPDS configuration menu is shown on the following page.

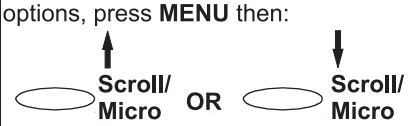
## IPDS Configuration Menu



**Print Language**

0037 English (USA/Can)*
0037 English (Holland)
0285 English (UK)
0273 Austrian/German
0274 Belgian Old
0275 Brazilian
0260 Canadian French
0277 Danish/Norwegian
0287 Danish/Norway (Alt)
0278 Finnish/Swedish
0288 Finnish/Swed (Alt)
0297 French/Azerty
0500 Internatl Set 5
0280 Italian
0281 Japanese English
0282 Portuguese
0284 Spanish/Sp Speaking
0289 Spanish (Alt)
0500 Swiss Bilingual
0500 Belgian New
0803 Hebrew Old (089)
0424 Hebrew
0892 OCR A
0893 OCR B
0420 Arabic
0880 Cyrillic Old
0423 Greek Old
0875 Greek New Euro
0871 Icelandic
0290 Japanese Katakana
0870 Latin2/Roece/Multi
0838 Thai
1026 Turkish
0890 Yugoslav Old
1097 Farsi
1025 Cyrillic Multilingl
0256 Internatl Set 1
0924 Euro Latin 9
1140 Euro Eng (USA/CA)
1141 Euro Aust/German
1142 Euro Danish/Norway
1143 Euro Finnish/Swed
1144 Euro Italian
1145 Euro Spanish Speake
1146 Euro English (UK)
1147 Euro French Azerty
1148 Euro Swiss Bilingl
1149 Euro Icelandic
1112 Baltic Multilingl
1122 Estonian
OCR-B Katakana

To cycle through the menus and its options, press **MENU** then:




To enter a menu or select menu options, press **ENTER**:

To return to a previous menu level, press **RETURN:**

To exit the configuration menus and return to READY, press **START.**

## Print Language (TCP/IP IPDS)

PRINT LANGUAGE specifies the set of print languages used by the printer. Refer to the previous page for print language menus.

Specifying a print *quality* of OCR A or OCR B will change the print language to OCR A or OCR B.

When OCR A or OCR B is selected as the default print language, OCR A and OCR B are the only available values for this parameter. If a different print quality value is desired, the print language must be changed first.

**Note:** This configuration value applies only to IPDS on the Ethernet. For Coax or Twinax IPDS, use the corresponding configuration value in the Coax or Twinax Interface menu.

## Undefined Character Substitution (TCP/IP IPDS)

Undefined Character Substitution specifies the replacement character to print in place of any unprintable character that is received by the host.

- **X'60'** (the default)
- **X'40' - X'FE'**

**Note:** This configuration value applies only to IPDS on the Ethernet. For Coax or Twinax IPDS, use the corresponding configuration value in the Coax or Twinax Interface menu.

## Maximum Printable Width (TCP/IP IPDS)

Maximum Printable Width sets the maximum width of the printer when using an IPDS host interface.

- **13.2 Inches** (the default)
- **13.6 Inches**

**Note:** This configuration value applies only to IPDS on the Ethernet. For Coax or Twinax IPDS, use the corresponding configuration value in the Coax or Twinax Interface menu.

## Override Host (Emulation Configuration)

Override Host determines if the operator panel overrides specified IPDS menu values.

Select one of the following two values:

- **Disable** (the default). Does not allow operator panel settings to override IPDS application commands.
- **Enable**. Allows operator panel settings to override IPDS application commands.

The specified IPDS application commands for the IPDS menu values are:

- **Graphics Quality**
- **Bar Code Quality**
- **Image Quality**

**Note:** No other IPDS menu values or printer operator panels are affected by Override Host. Only the three values listed above are affected.

## Graphics Quality

Determines the quality for graphics printing. Override Host must be enabled to use these settings. Here are the supported resolutions in pels:

- **Medium** (the default). Vertical is 144; horizontal is 120.
- **High**. Vertical is 144; horizontal is 180.
- **Low**. Vertical is 72; horizontal is 60.

**Note:** The higher the resolution selected, the slower the print speed. When selecting a resolution, try to balance the resolution quality your application requires with how fast you want the print job to print.

## Bar Code Quality

Determines the quality for graphics printing. Override Host must be enabled to use these settings. Below are the values for non-rotated bar codes.

- **High** (the default). Vertical is 144; horizontal is 120.
- **Low**. Vertical is 72; horizontal is 60.

**Note:** The higher the resolution you select, the slower the print speed. When selecting a resolution, try to balance the resolution quality your application requires with how fast you want the print job to print.

## Image Quality

Determines the quality for image printing. Override Host must be enabled to use Image Quality. If Override Host is disabled, then the image is assumed to be 144 by 144 and the image is printed at 120 by 144.

- **Low** (the default). Accepts images with 144 by 144 and prints images at 120 by 144. With this setting, the image is converted from 144 by 144 to 120 by 144. Since there is some conversion required, there may be some differences between the original image and the printed image. Review the note below for more information.
- **High**. Accepts images with 120 by 144 and prints images 120 by 144. With this setting, the image is printed as is and requires no conversion. Because no conversion is required, there is more fidelity between the original image and the printed image.

**Note:** There is one bit of image data per pel. If your print job contains an image created to print 144 by 144, which is very common for IBM 4234 printers, some bits of data will be dropped out to support the best fit resolution, which is 120 by 144.

When printing jobs with images created for an IBM 4234 printer, you will want to print a few samples to ensure the results are satisfactory.

## IPDS Emulation Mode

Select which type of printer you want IPDS to support. You can choose either to emulate a 4234 or you can choose 6408/6412. You should choose which mode you use based on your software applications. For instance, if you are using PSF/MVS, then you would choose 6408/6412 as PSF/MVS provides support for this printer.

- **4234** (the default). IPDS supports 4234 printer functions. This is the default which should be used most often. If you are using IPDS with PSF applications, except PSF/MVS, make sure you select 4234.

  Please review Chapter 3, "IPDS Commands Reference" in your *6500 IPDS Programmer's Reference Manual* for information on using IPDS commands when you select 4234 from the IPDS Emulation Mode menu.
- **6408/6412**. IPDS supports 6408/6412 printer functions. Use this value when you are using IPDS with PSF/MVS. This value enables IPDS and PSF/MVS to take advantage of 6408/6412 printer functions which are supported directly by PSF/MVS. Other PSF applications only support this printer as a 4234 printer.

  Please review Chapter 4, "IPDS Command Differences" in your *6500 IPDS Programmer's Reference Manual* for information on using IPDS commands when you select 6408/6412 from the IPDS Emulation Mode menu.

**Note:** If you want to use the value 6408/6412 as the default value, you will need to select 6408/6412 as the default, save the value as a custom set, and then power the printer off and back on again.

## Postnet Barcode Width

Determines the width of Postnet bar code. This option applies to non-rotated Postnet bar codes.

- **Standard** (the default). Postnet bar codes are printed at the standard width.
- **Narrow**. Postnet bar codes are printed with a narrow width.

**Note:** The printer caches bar codes to improve performance. Therefore, to change this configuration value, you will need to select the desired setting, save the value in a custom set, then power the printer off and then prewar the printer back on.

## UPC/EAN Barcode HRI

Determines whether bar code HRI (human readable information) prints with UPC and EAN bar codes.

- **On** (the default). The printer always prints HRI with UPC and EAN bar codes, regardless of the HRI flag contained in the IPDS bar code application command.
- **Data Stream Setting**. The printer uses the HRI flag in the IPDS bar code application command to determine whether or not to print HRI with UPC and EAN bar codes. See the *6500 IPDS Programmer's Reference Manual* for more information about IPDS bar code application commands.

## Enhanced Bar Code Mode

The Enhanced Bar Code Mode option interweaves the dots in IPDS bar codes so that more bar codes can be printed before the printer ribbon must be replaced.

- **Disable** (the default). Bar codes are printed in one of the standard qualities, as determined by the Bar Code Quality option and IPDS application commands.
- **Enable**. Bar codes are printed in the enhanced mode.

Only certain bar code types, sizes, an orientations are supported in Enhanced Bar Code Mode.

- Only bar codes with a unit module width of 0.017 inches are supported in Enhanced Bar Code Mode.
- For non-rotated bar codes, all bar code types except Postnet and Royal Mail are supported in Enhanced Bar Code Mode. Enhanced bar codes printed in these orientations will print at approximately the same speed as standard high quality bar codes.

- For rotated bar codes, all bar code types except Postnet, Royal Mail, UPC, EAN, and Code 128 are supported in Enhanced Bar Code Mode. Enhanced bar codes printed in these orientations will print slower than standard high quality bar codes.

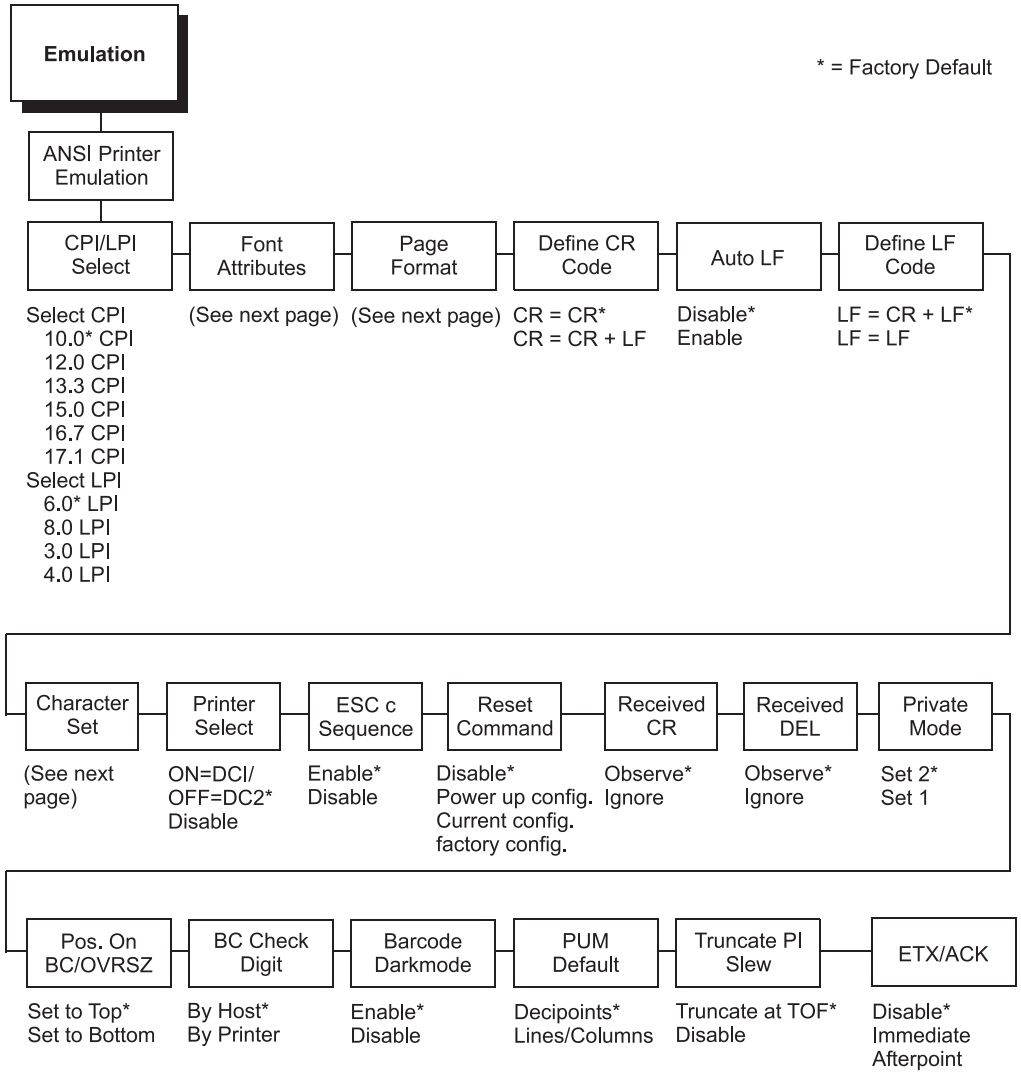
**Note:** Bar codes that are printed in Enhanced Bar Code Mode that are not supported in this mode will print in standard high quality.

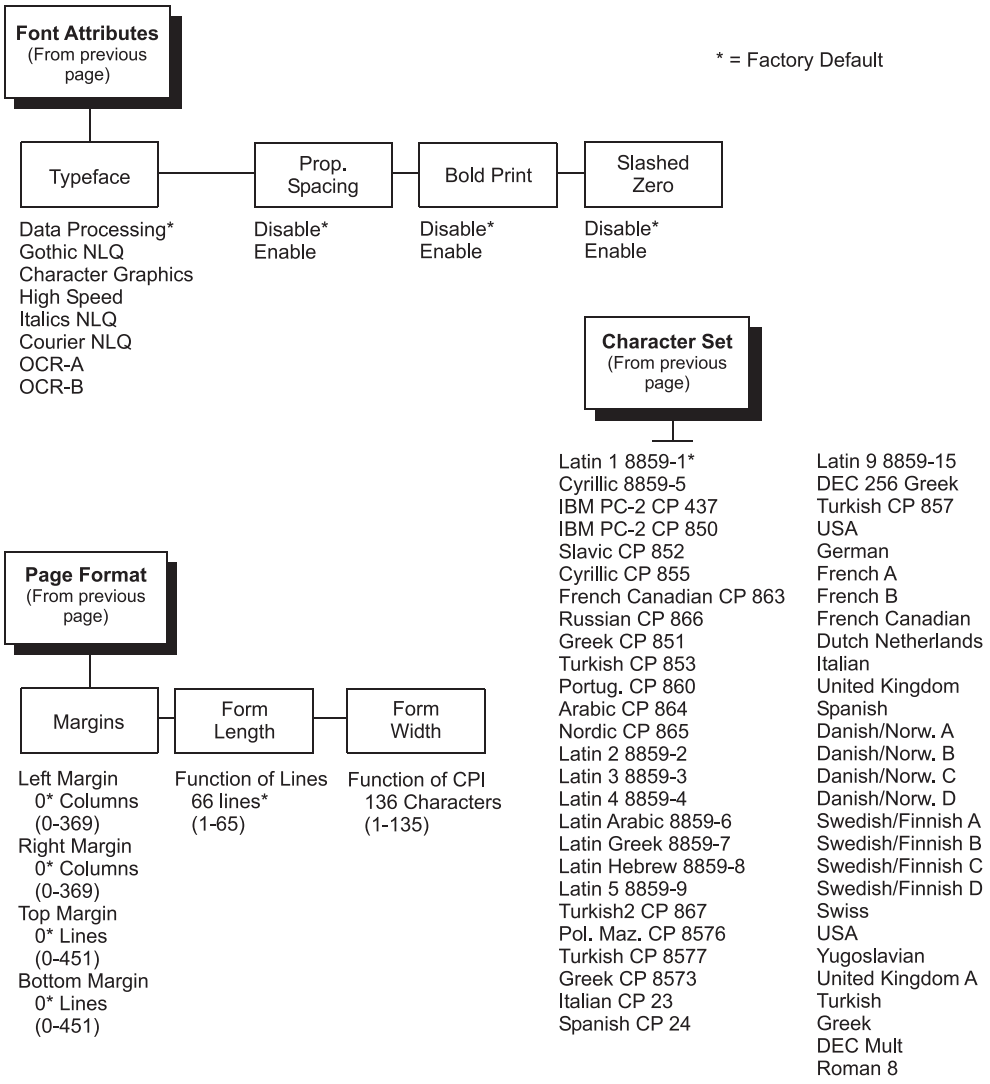
## Compressed Font

The Compressed Font option allows the printer to print vertically compressed (short) fonts available on the IBM 4234 IPDS printer.

- **Disable** (the default). Normal size fonts are substituted whenever compressed fonts are requested.
- **Enable**. Compressed fonts are printed when requested by IPDS application commands. See the *6500 IPDS Programmer's Reference Manual* for more information about selecting these fonts with application commands.

# ANSI


Emulation
* = Factory Default
ANSI Printer Emulation
CPI/LPI Select
Font Attributes
Page Format
Define CR Code
Auto LF
Define LF Code
Select CPI
10.0* CPI
12.0 CPI
13.3 CPI
15.0 CPI
16.7 CPI
17.1 CPI
Select LPI
6.0* LPI
8.0 LPI
3.0 LPI
4.0 LPI
(See next page)
(See next page)
CR = CR*
CR = CR + LF
Disable*
Enable
LF = CR + LF*
LF = LF
Character Set
Printer Select
ESC c Sequence
Reset Command
Received CR
Received DEL
Private Mode
(See next page)
ON=DCI/
OFF=DC2*
Disable
Enable*
Disable
Disable*
Power up config.
Current config.
factory config.
Observe*
Ignore
Observe*
Ignore
Set 2*
Set 1
Pos. On BC/OVRSZ
BC Check Digit
Barcode Darkmode
PUM Default
Truncate PI Slew
ETX/ACK
Set to Top*
Set to Bottom
By Host*
By Printer
Enable*
Disable
Decipoints*
Lines/Columns
Truncate at TOF*
Disable
Disable*
Immediate
Afterpoint


Font Attributes
(From previous page)
* = Factory Default
Typeface
Prop. Spacing
Bold Print
Slashed Zero
Data Processing*
Gothic NLQ
Character Graphics
High Speed
Italics NLQ
Courier NLQ
OCR-A
OCR-B
Disable*
Enable
Disable*
Enable
Disable*
Enable
Character Set
(From previous page)
Latin 1 8859-1*
Cyrillic 8859-5
IBM PC-2 CP 437
IBM PC-2 CP 850
Slavic CP 852
Cyrillic CP 855
French Canadian CP 863
Russian CP 866
Greek CP 851
Turkish CP 853
Portug. CP 860
Arabic CP 864
Nordic CP 865
Latin 2 8859-2
Latin 3 8859-3
Latin 4 8859-4
Latin Arabic 8859-6
Latin Greek 8859-7
Latin Hebrew 8859-8
Latin 5 8859-9
Turkish2 CP 867
Pol. Maz. CP 8576
Turkish CP 8577
Greek CP 8573
Italian CP 23
Spanish CP 24
Latin 9 8859-15
DEC 256 Greek
Turkish CP 857
USA
German
French A
French B
French Canadian
Dutch Netherlands
Italian
United Kingdom
Spanish
Danish/Norw. A
Danish/Norw. B
Danish/Norw. C
Danish/Norw. D
Swedish/Finnish A
Swedish/Finnish B
Swedish/Finnish C
Swedish/Finnish D
Swiss
USA
Yugoslavian
United Kingdom A
Turkish
Greek
DEC Mult
Roman 8
Page Format
(From previous page)
Margins
Form Length
Form Width
Left Margin
0* Columns
(0-369)
Right Margin
0* Columns
(0-369)
Top Margin
0* Lines
(0-451)
Bottom Margin
0* Lines
(0-451)
Function of Lines
66 lines*
(1-65)
Function of CPI
136 Characters
(1-135)

## CPI/LPI Select

Defines the default values for the horizontal and vertical character spacing. The number of characters per inch can range from 10.0 through 17.1. The number of lines per inch can range from 3.0 through 8.0.

### CPI Select

- **10.0 CPI** (the default)
- **12.0 CPI**
- **13.3. CPI**
- **15.0 CPI**
- **16.7 CPI**
- **17.1 CPI**

### Select LPI

- **6.0 LPI** (the default)
- **3.0 LPI**
- **4.0 LPI**
- **8.0 LPI**

## Font Attributes

### Typeface

Choose a typeface from the available options:

- **Data Processing** (the default). A general purpose font printing out at 120 dpi horizontally and 72 dpi vertically. The width of the font will vary with each cpi.
- **Gothic NLQ**. A high quality font printing at 180 dpi horizontally and 96 dpi vertically. This font has serifs and the width of the font varies with the cpi.
- **Character Graphics**.
- **High Speed**. A draft quality font printing at 120 dpi horizontally and 48 dpi vertically. The width of the font varies with the cpi.
- **Italics NQL**.
- **Courier NQL**.
- **OCR-A / OCR-B**. Optical character recognition fonts printing at 120 dpi horizontally and 144 dpi vertically. Both fonts print only at 10 cpi.

## Prop. Spacing (Proportional Spacing)

Each printed character is contained inside a character cell. The width of the character cell includes the character and the space around the character.

- **Disable** (the default). Each character cell is printed with the same width. Each column in the printed text will line up.

  ```
  This example is printed with
  proportional spacing disabled
  ```

- **Enable**. The width of each character cell varies with the width of the character. For example, [i] takes less space to print than [m]. Using proportional fonts generally increases the readability of printed documents, giving text a typeset appearance.

  This example is printed with
  proportional spacing enabled

## Bold Print

- **Disable** (the default). Text is printed normally.
- **Enable**. Text is printed with a heavy line thickness.

## Slashed Zero

This parameter allows you to print the numeral "0" with or without the slash. This option applies to all character sets except OCR-A and OCR-B.

- **Disable** (the default). Zero is printed without a slash.
- **Enable**. Zero is printed with a slash.

# Page Format

## Margins

- **Left Margin**. Defines where the first print column is located. The left margin is specified as the number of characters from the left edge of the form.
- **Right Margin**. Defines where the last print column is located. The right margin is specified as the number of characters from the right edge of the form.
- **Top Margin**. Defines the location of the first print line on the page. The top margin is specified as the number of lines from the top of the form's position.
- **Bottom Margin**. Defines the location of the last print line on the page. The bottom margin is specified as the number of lines from the bottom of the form's position.

## Form Length

Specifies the form length in lines. The maximum form length in lines depends on the current LPI setting; it is equal to the maximum form length in inches multiplied by the current LPI setting. For example, at 6 LPI the maximum form length is 6 LPI x 24 inches = 144 lines.

Only valid form length values will be accepted. If you select a length that is larger than the maximum length for the current LPI, the maximum length will be used. If you need a longer page length, you must first change the LPI. The default is 66 lines.

**IMPORTANT: If the form length is set in lines and you change the LPI, the effective page length changes to the form length in characters divided by the new LPI.**

**Note:** Receipt of a data stream control code which changes the form length overrides the form length previously specified via the operator panel.

## Form Width

Allows you to input the form width in characters from 1 through 272. The maximum form width in characters depends on the current CPI setting; it is equal to the maximum form width in inches multiplied by the current CPI setting.

Only valid form width values will be accepted. If a width is selected that is larger than the maximum width for the current CPI, then the maximum width will be used. If a larger width value is desired, then the CPI value must be changed first. The default is 136 lines.

Table 3 lists the maximum number of characters that can be printed for a given Characters Per Inch (CPI) setting.

**IMPORTANT: If the form width is set in characters and the CPI is changed, the effective page width is changed to be equal to the form width in characters divided by the new CPI.**

*Table 3. Form Width*

| CPI Setting | Maximum Form Width (in characters) |
|---|---|
| 10.0 | 136 |
| 12.0 | 163 |
| 13.3 | 181 |
| 15.0 | 204 |
| 16.7 | 227 |
| 17.1 | 272 |

## Define CR Code

The Define CR Code option controls the action of the printer when it receives a Carriage Return code (X'0D') from the host computer. If this feature is enabled, each time the printer receives a carriage return, it inserts an additional Line Feed code (X'0A') into the data stream. Do not use this feature if the host computer sends line feeds to the printer.

- **CR = CR** (the default). No extra line feeds are inserted.
- **CR = CR + LF**. Inserts an extra line feed after each carriage return.

## Auto LF

Defines the printer actions when print data is received past the form width setting.

- **Disable** (the default). Discards any data past the form width.
- **Enable**. Performs an automatic carriage return and line feed when data is received past the form width.

### Define LF Code

Controls the action of the printer when it receives a Line Feed code (X'0A') from the host computer. If this feature is enabled, each time the printer receives a line feed, it inserts an additional carriage return code (X'0D') into the data stream. This feature can be used in most installations, but it is required if the host computer does not send carriage returns to the printer.

- **LF = CR + LF** (the default). Adds an extra carriage return with each line feed.
- **LF = LF**. Does not add a carriage return with a line feed.

### Character Set

This parameter selects a character set for the ANSI emulation. Note that when 0876 OCR-A or 0877 OCR-B is selected as the print language, the Font Attributes Typeface parameter is changed to OCR-A or OCR-B, respectively. Character sets are shown in detail in the *Character Sets Reference Manual*.

### Printer Select

- **ON = DC1/OFF = DC3** (the default). Disables the printer when a DC1 control code is received, and enables the printer when a DC3 control code is received.
- **Disable.** Ignores the DC1 and DC3 control codes.

### ESC c Sequence

- **Enable** (the default). An ESC c code received from the host resets the printer parameters to the factory defaults.
- **Disable**. An ESC c code received from the host is ignored.

### Reset Command

When the printer receives a host data stream reset command (ESC @ or ESC[K) in addition to resetting printer variables, the selected configuration will be loaded.

- **Disable** (the default). The active emulation parameters are loaded when the reset command is executed.
- **Power-Up Config.** The power-up configuration is loaded when the reset command is executed.
- **Current Config.** The currently selected configuration is loaded when the reset command is executed.
- **Factory Config.** The factory installed configuration is loaded when the reset command is executed.

### Received CR

- **Observe** (the default). A CR code received from the host is handled as a carriage return.
- **Ignore.** A CR code received from the host is ignored.

### Received DEL

- **Observe** (the default). A DEL code received from the host is handled as a Delete command.
- **Ignore.** A DEL code received from the host is ignored.

### Private Mode

Determines the default type of character set (Set 1 or Set 2). This can also be set by ESC sequences ESC [>5h and ESC [>5l. Refer to these descriptions in the *ANSI Programmer's Reference Manual* for further details.

- **Set 2** (the default)
- **Set 1**

### Pos. on BC/OvrSz

- **Set to Top** (the default). The paper is fed back to the top of barcodes or oversized characters after they are printed. This allows printing on the same line.
- **Set to Bottom** . The printer will continue printing without backing up.

### BC Check Digit

- **By Host** (the default). The host calculates the barcode check digit and sends it along with the barcode. The check digit is not verified by the printer but printed as it was received.
- **By Printer**. The barcode is sent without the check digit, and the printer calculates and adds it in.

### Barcode Darkmode

- **Enable** (the default). The barcodes are printed at a higher resolution.
- **Disable.** The barcodes are printed at lower resolution but at a higher speed.

### PUM Default

This is the Unit of Measure (UOM) as it is used within the ANSI emulation. Coordinates received in ESC sequences can be sent in two UOMs: Decipoints, which is a unit of 1/720 inch, or in lines or columns using the current LPI and CPI values. The UOM used is determined by this configuration setting.

- **Decipoints** (the default)
- **Lines/Columns**

### Truncate PI Slew

- **Truncate at TOF** (the default). The slew is terminated when the next Top-of-Form is reached. (This function applies to the ANSI EVFU only).
- **Disable**. PI slews will be completed independent of their length.

### ETX/ACK

End of Text/Acknowledge. The host controls the flow of communication to the printer by sending a block of data and ending the block with an End of Text (ETX) signal. When the printer receives the ETX signal, it acknowledges the ETX, thereby acknowledging it has received the entire block of data.

- **Disable** (the default)
- **immediate**
- **afterprint**

# IGP Feature (PGL)

## Configuration

Matching printer operational settings to those of the host computer is known as "printer configuration". The settings, or configuration parameters, such as selecting the host interface, are adjusted according to the operator panel key descriptions. Configure the IGP feature in the same way you would configure the printer for other features.

You can select IGP default parameters directly from the operator panel as explained in this chapter, or by control codes as explained in the *6500 IGP User's Manual*.

## IGP Parameters

The IGP parameters are described in the following pages. Parameters marked with an asterisk (*) indicate the default value. The printer must be off-line to enter the configuration structure.

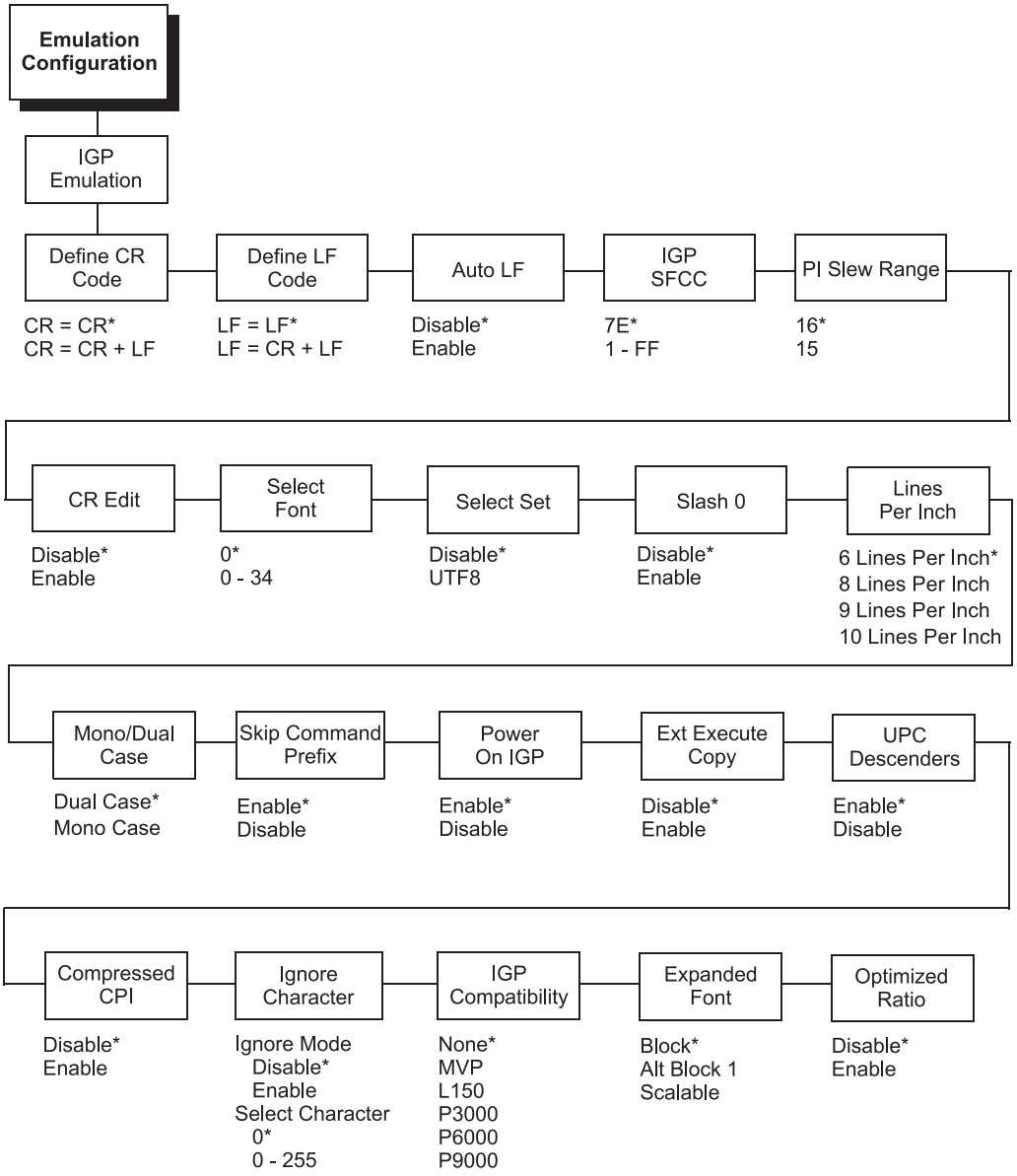
Enter and exit the IGP configuration menu according to the configuration procedures in Chapter 3, "Configuring the Printer," on page 19. Pressing an invalid key to enter a parameter value may move you to another level in the configuration or exit the configuration menu completely.

**IMPORTANT: BEFORE you reconfigure the IGP, print a configuration sheet to see all of the current settings. Refer to Chapter 3, "Configuring the Printer."**

Configure the IGP according to your specific requirements.

The IGP configuration menu is shown on the following page.

# IGP Emulation Menu




## Define CR Code (Carriage Return)

This parameter forces the printer to insert an automatic Line Feed code into the data stream whenever a Carriage Return code occurs. This is to be used only if the host computer does not send Line Feeds to the printer.

- **CR = CR** (the default). Does NOT perform a line feed. The next print position will be print position 1 of the current line.
- **CR = CR + LF**. Performs an automatic line feed. The next print position will be print position 1 of the next line.

### Define LF Code (Line Feed)

This parameter forces the printer to insert an automatic Carriage Return code into the data stream whenever a Line Feed code occurs. This can be used in most installations, but it is required if the host computer does not send Carriage Returns to the printer.

- **LF = LF** (the default). Does not perform an automatic carriage return. The next print position will be the current print position of the next line.
- **LF = CR + LF**. Performs an automatic carriage return. The next print position will be print position 1 of the next line.

### Auto LF

This parameter determines if text will wrap to the next line when the line of text exceeds the right margin.

- **Disable** (the default). Truncates the text beyond the right margin until a CR or CR + LF is received.
- **Enable**. Automatically inserts a CR + LF after a full print line.

### IGP SFCC

You can specify which hex code (X'1' - X'FF') will be used as the Special Function Control Character (SFCC). The SFCC denotes that the following data is an IGP command.

- **X'7E'** (factory default)
- **X'1' - X'FF'**

### PI Slew Range

You can specify how many lines the paper will feed.

- **16** (the default). A paper slew of 0-15 will move 1-16 lines.
- **15**. A paper slew of 1-15 will move 1-15 lines. A paper slew of 0 will move 1 line.

### CR Edit

This parameter determines if a carriage return will be followed by a line feed.

- **Disable** (the default). The printer ignores all carriage returns that are not followed by line feeds.
- **Enable**. The printer processes all carriage returns, even for those that are not followed by line feeds.

### Select Set

- **Disable** (the default). Uses the character set selected in the Select Font menu.
- **UTF-8**. Selects the UTF-8 character set (Unicode encoded font).

## Select Font

This parameter allows you to select a font for the IGP feature. Valid selections are 0 to 33. The following predefined values are available:

| | |
|---|---|
| 0 | U.S. ASCII (the default) |
| 1 | German |
| 2 | Swedish |
| 3 | Danish |
| 4 | Norwegian |
| 5 | Finnish |
| 6 | English |
| 7 | Dutch |
| 8 | French |
| 9 | Spanish |
| 10 | Italian |
| 11 | Turkish |
| 12 | Japanese |
| 13—23 | Reserved |
| 24—31 | User Defined Sets |
| 32 | 0858 PC Euro Multilingual |
| 33 | 0923 Latin 9 8859–15 |

Values 14 - 23 are undefined and will default to 0. You can set values 24 - 31 to specific fonts; refer to the USET command.

## Slash 0

This option allows you to select is zeros will print with or without a slash (Ø).

- **Disable** (the default). Prints zeros without a slash (0).
- **Enable**. Prints zeros with a slash (Ø) to distinguish zeros from the alphabetical capital "O".

## Lines Per Inch

This is the number of lines to be printed per inch. For example, at 6 lpi there is 1/6-inch from the top of one print line to the top of the next print line. The following number of lines per inch may be selected:

- **6** (the default)
- **8**
- **9**
- **10**

## Mono/Dual Case

This parameter enables the printer to print text in all uppercase when using the ALPHA command.

- **Dual Case** (the default). The printer will print text in upper- and lowercase.
- **Mono Case**. The printer will print text in uppercase only.

### Skip Command Prefix

This parameter determines if a data string before an IGP command will be ignored.

- **Enable** (the default). The printer ignores all text before an IGP command.
- **Disable**. The printer will print any data before an IGP command.

### Power On IGP

You can set the IGP feature so that it is enabled or disabled when the printer is powered on.

- **Enable** (the default). The IGP is enabled when the printer is powered on. (The IGP feature is initialized in the Normal mode.)
- **Disable**. The IGP is disabled when the printer is powered on. (The IGP feature is initialized to the Quiet mode.)

### Ext Execute Copy

- **Disable** (the default). Dynamic data, overlay data, etc. are not allowed if the optional Form Count parameter (number of forms to print) is specified as part of the Execute command. (This setting is IGP-100/200/400 compatible.)
- **Enable**. Dynamic data, overlay data, etc. are allowed within a form in which the Form Count parameter is specified in the Execute command. In this case, the exact same form (with identical dynamic data, and so forth) is printed for whatever the Form Count is. However, incremental data is not incriminated since the page that is printing is exactly the same. Also, each form is printed on a separate page.

### UPC Descenders

This parameter determines if a gap is left for human readable data in UPC/EAN bar codes, even if there is no human readable data. There will be no change if there is human readable data.

- **Enable** (the default). The IGP leaves a gap, even if there is no human readable data.
- **Disable**. The IGP does not leave a gap if there is no human readable data.

### Compressed CPI

This parameter allows you to choose a compressed character for CPI instead of the normal height character.

- **Disable** (the default). The IGP does not use the compressed CPI font.
- **Enable**. The IGP uses the compressed CPI font.

## Ignore Character

**Ignore Mode:** This parameter instructs the IGP to ignore the character selected under the Select Character menu.

- **Disable** (the default). The IGP does not ignore any characters.
- **Enable**. The IGP ignores the characters selected under the Selected Character menu.

**Select Character:** This instructs the IGP which character to ignore from the host.

- 0 (the default)
- 0 - 255

## IGP100 Compatibility

This option allows backward compatibility with older printer models. If you want your new printer to emulate an older model, select from the following options:

- **None** (the default)
- **MVP**. Older printer model.
- **L150**. Older printer model.
- **P3000**. Older printer model.
- **P6000**. Older printer model.
- **P9000**. Older printer model.

## Expanded Font

This option defines the type of expanded character the IGP/PGL will select. The following choices are:

- **Block** (the default). These are block characters compatible with the IGP-X00 printers.
- **Alt Block 1**. This is a customized block character set that is only available for the non-overlay multinational group of character sets.
- **Scalable**. These expanded characters have rounded edges.

## Optimized Ratio

This option selects different bar code ratios for certain bar codes including Code 39 and interleaved 2 of 5. It is included for compatibility with IGP-X00 printers.

- **Disable** (the default). Use standard bar code ratios.
- **Enable**. Select the alternate bar code ratios.

# Code V Feature (VGL)

## Configuration

Matching printer operational settings to those of the host computer is known as printer configuration. The settings, or configuration parameters, such as selecting the host interface, are adjusted according to the configuration instructions in Chapter 3, "Configuring the Printer." Configure the Code V feature in the same way you would configure the printer for other features.

You can select Code V parameters directly from the operator panel as explained in this chapter, or by control codes as explained in the *6500 Code V Programmer's Reference Manual*.

## Code V Parameters

The Code V parameters are described on the following pages. Parameters marked with an asterisk (*) indicate the default value. The printer must be off-line to enter the configuration structure.

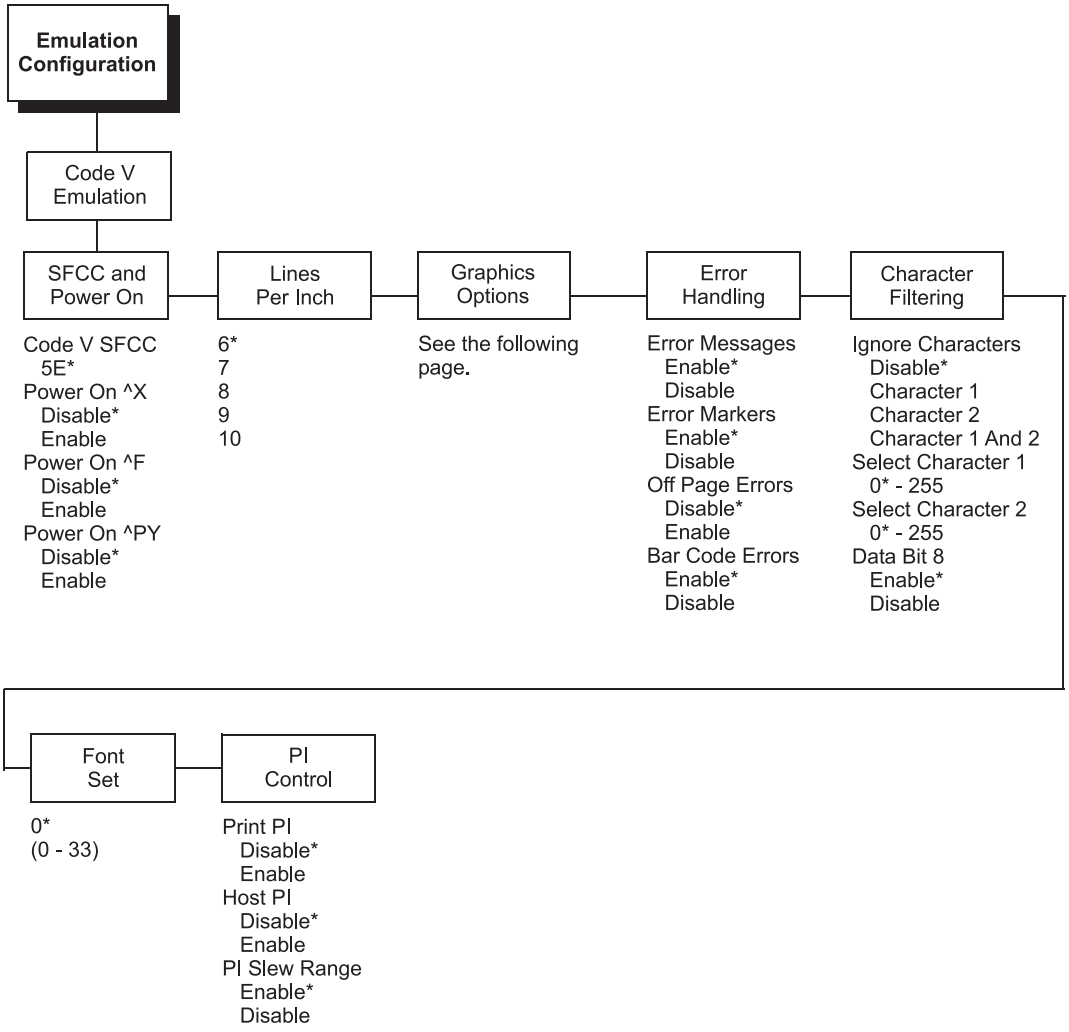
Enter and exit the Code V configuration menu according to the steps outlined in Chapter 3, "Configuring the Printer," on page 19. Pressing an invalid key to enter a parameter value may move you to another level in the configuration or exit the configuration menu completely.

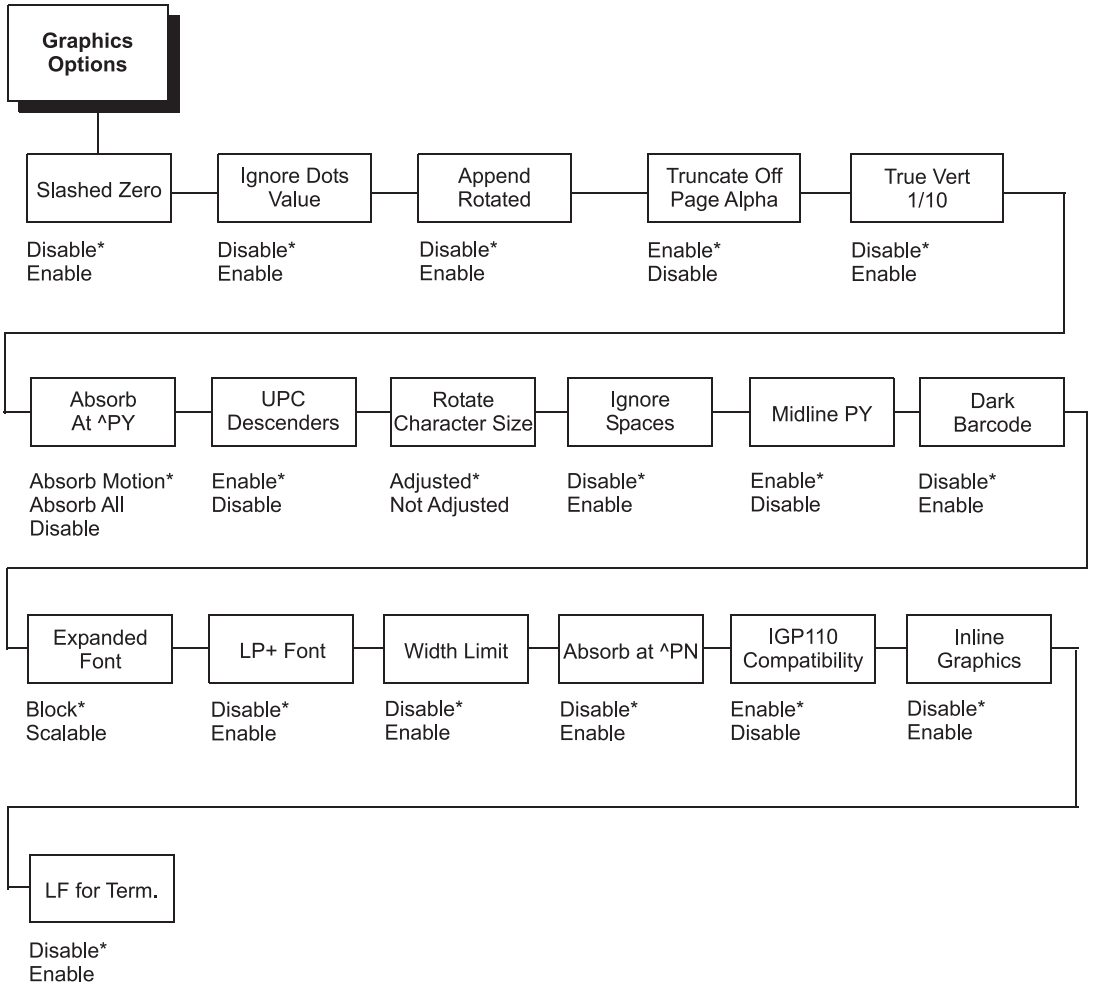
**BEFORE you re-configure the Code V, print a configuration sheet to see all of the current settings. Refer to Chapter 3, "Configuring the Printer."**

Configure the Code V according to your specific requirements.

The Code V configuration menu is shown on the following page.

# Code V Emulation Menu






## SFCC and Power On

**Select V SFCC:** Selects the Special Function Control Character. Valid values are X'11' through X'FF'. The default value is X'5E'. Always use the SFCC required for your configuration wherever the circumflex, or (cc) is shown. Obtain a configuration printout to determine the currently selected SFCC.

**Power On ^X:** Selects the ignore mode power up condition. Refer to the *6500 Code V Programmer's Reference Manual* for more information.

- **Disable** (the default). Does not select the ignore mode as the power-up default.
- **Enable**. Selects the ignore mode as the power-up default, and selects the graphics mode (cc)PY as the power-up default. All characters are ignored until a (cc)A command is received.

**Power On ^F:** Enable Free format causes the Code V to ignore carriage returns, line feeds and all characters below X'20' sent from the host. Refer to the *6500 Code V User's Manual* for more information on Free Format.

- **Disable** (the default). Does not select free format as the power-up default.
- **Enable**. Selects free format as the power-up default, and selects the graphics mode (cc)PY as the power-up default.

**Power On ^PY:** Selects the graphics mode power up condition. Refer to the *6500 Code V Programmer's Reference Manual* for more information.

- **Disable** (the default). Does not select the graphics mode (cc)PY as the power-up default.
- **Enable**. Selects the graphics mode (cc)PY as the power-up default.

## Lines Per Inch

Defines the number of lines per inch for the Code V to use. Can also be set by using the ^@L command. The following number of lines per inch may be selected:

- **6** (the default.)
- **7**
- **8**
- **9**
- **10**

## Graphics Option

**Slashed Zero:**

- **Disable** (the default). Prints zeros without a slash (0).
- **Enable**. Prints zeros with a slash (Ø) to distinguish zeros from the alphabetical capital "O".

**Ignore Dots Value:**

- **Disable** (the default).
- **Enable**. Causes the Code V to expect position values to be specified in only 1/10 of an inch. If the dot position is also given, it is treated as text.

**Append Rotated:**

- **Disable** (the default). Appends logos to an alphanumeric string rotated in a clockwise, counterclockwise, or inverted orientation.
- **Enable**. When enabled, the logo is treated as a separate element.

**Truncate Off Page Alpha:** When enabled, this parameter prevents the printing of Error 48 (Element Off Page Error) if alphanumeric data, including spaces, extends beyond the right side of the form.

- **Enable** (the default).
- **Disable**

**True Vertical 1/10:** Determines if a vertical 1/10 of an inch parameter is used as 1/10 of an inch (Enabled) or as 7/72 of an inch (Disabled). When used as 1/10 of an inch, rounding will occur to the nearest 1/72 of an inch. This can cause vertical moves that have the same value to differ by _1/72 of an inch. When used as 7/72 of an inch, the absolute move is slightly smaller than expected. For example, a one inch move would be 70/72 of an inch. Vertical moves that have the same value will be identical in length.

- **Disable** (the default).
- **Enable**

**Absorb at ^PY:**

- **Absorb Motion** (the default). Prevents paper motion following a system terminator in a graphics (cc)PY command.
- **Absorb All**. When absorb all is selected, the system ignores all the data and terminator until a host generated terminator is detected.
- **Disable**. When disabled, system terminators following a graphics command are sent to the printer and result in paper motion.

**UPC Descenders:** This parameter determines if a gap is left for human readable data in UPC/EAN bar codes, even if there is no human readable data. There will be no change if there is human readable data.

- **Enable** (the default). Leaves a gap even if there is no human readable data.
- **Disable**. Does not leave a gap if there is no human readable data.

**Rotate Character Size:** The Rotated Character Size option determines if rotated (clockwise/counter-clockwise), expanded characters have a different size than a non-rotated character with the same size parameters (Adjusted) or the same size (Not Adjusted).

- **Adjusted** (the default).
- **Not Adjusted**

**Ignore Spaces:**

- **Disable** (the default). Trailing spaces are NOT deleted from alphanumeric elements in a graphics pass.
- **Enable**. Trailing spaces are deleted from alphanumeric elements in a graphics pass.

**Midline PY:**

- **Enable** (the default). Allows printable characters to precede the ^PY command.
- **Disable**. Requires the ^PY command to be the first characters on a line.

**Dark Barcode:**

- **Disable** (the default). Bar codes are printed in normal mode.
- **Enable**. When enabled, prints all bar codes in a dark mode.

**Expanded Font:**

- **Block** (the default). These are block characters compatible with the IGP-X00 printers.
- **Scalable**. These expanded characters have rounded edges.

**LP+ Font:**

- **Disable** (the default). The IGP/VGL uses its default half-dot font, which is slightly different from the standard bitmap font used by LP+ at 12, 13, 15 and 17 cpi.
- **Enable**. The IGP/VGL uses the same font as used by LP+ at all cpi.

**Width Limit:**

- **Disable** (the default). This does not limit the width of expanded characters.
- **Enable**. When enabled, limits the width of expanded characters based on a fixed maximum ratio of width over height.

**Absorb at ^PN:**

- **Disable** (the default). When disabled, system terminators following the (cc)PN command are sent to the printer and result in paper motion.
- **Enable**. Prevents paper motion following the (cc)PN command.

**IGP110 Compatibility:**

- **Enable** (the default). This menu will process ^IPEXP commands in the same manner the IGP does, and does not expand special font characters if an ^IPEXP command precedes it.
- **Disable**. If disabled, it will allow the special font characters to be expanded.

**Inline Graphics:**

- **Disable** (the default). Requires the printer move to the beginning of the line to start a graphic.
- **Enable**. Permits Code V graphics to start in the middle of a print line as opposed to moving to the beginning of the line to start a graphic.

**LF For Term:**

- **Disable** (the default). The LF command ( ^, ) used to terminate a graphic command sequence will not be performed as LF.
- **Enable**. The LF command ( ^, ) used to terminate a graphic command sequence will be performed as LF.

## Error Handling

**Error Messages:**

- **Enable** (the default). Checks command syntax and prints error messages when command parameters are incorrect.
- **Disable**. Suppresses error checking and error messages.

**Error Markers:**

- **Enable** (the default). Prints the following error markers for those elements that print beyond the page boundaries:

  >> for elements that begin off the right side of the page;

  << for elements that begin at the indicated position but end off the page

  • for elements where the starting position of the command contains an error other than an off-page error.
- **Disable**. Does not print error markers for those elements that print beyond the page boundaries.

**Off Page Errors:**

- **Disable** (the default). Does not report errors for elements that start or end beyond the right edge of the page.
- **Enable**. Reports errors for elements that start or end beyond the right edge of the page.

**Bar Code Errors:**

- **Enable** (the default). Prints an error message when invalid bar code data is encountered.
- **Disable**. Does not print an error for invalid bar code data and the bar code will be printed as is.

## Character Filtering

**Ignore Characters:** Determines if character filtering is enabled, or if one or both characters are ignored.

- **Disable**. (the default.) Does not ignore the characters selected with the select character options.
- **Character 1**. The character selected using the Select Character 1 option will be ignored in the data string.
- **Character 2**. The character selected using the Select Character 2 option will be ignored in the data string.
- **Character 1 and 2**. Both characters selected using the Select Character 1 and Select Character 2 options will be ignored in the data string.

**Select Character 1:** Selects character 1 for the character filtering option.

- **0** (the default)
- **0 - 255** (decimal)

**Select Character 2:** Selects character 2 for the character filtering option. Valid values are from 0 through 255 (decimal).

- **0** (the default)
- **0 - 255** (decimal)

**Data Bit 8:**

- **Enable** (the default). The PI line is not passed directly from host to printer; all 8 bits are used for data bits, and characters in the X'80' - X'FF' range can be accessed.
- **Disable**. When the host PI line is enabled, indicates PI line status. To use the PI line, disable data bit 8, and enable the Host PI configuration option.

**Note:** Data bit 8 is interpreted as *either* data bit 8 or PI signal, but never both. When enabled as data bit 8, data bit 8 has priority over the PI signal, and all data above X'7F' is used to access character data and not to interpret PI line data.

Conversely, when data bit 8 is disabled and the PI signal is used, data bit 8 of the data is reserved for use as the PI function, and you cannot access characters in the X'80' - X'FF' range. Therefore, to access characters in the X'80' - X'FF' range, data bit 8 *must* be enabled.

## Font Set

This parameter allows you to select a font for the Code V feature. Valid selections are 0 to 32. The following predefined values are available:

| | |
|---|---|
| **0** | **U.S. ASCII** (the default) |
| **1** | **German** |
| **2** | **Swedish** |
| **3** | **Danish** |
| **4** | **Norwegian** |
| **5** | **Finnish** |
| **6** | **English** |
| **7** | **Dutch** |
| **8** | **French** |
| **9** | **Spanish** |
| **10** | **Italian** |
| **11** | **Turkish** |
| **12** | **Japanese** |
| **13 - 23** | **Reserved** |
| **24 - 31** | **User Defined Sets** |
| **32** | **0858 PC Euro Multilingual** |
| **33** | **0923 Latin 9 8859–15** |

## PI Control

**Printer PI:**

- **Disable** (the default). Does not inform the Code V that the ASCII emulation is configured with the PI line enabled.
- **Enable**. Informs the Code V that the ASCII emulation is configured with the PI line enabled.

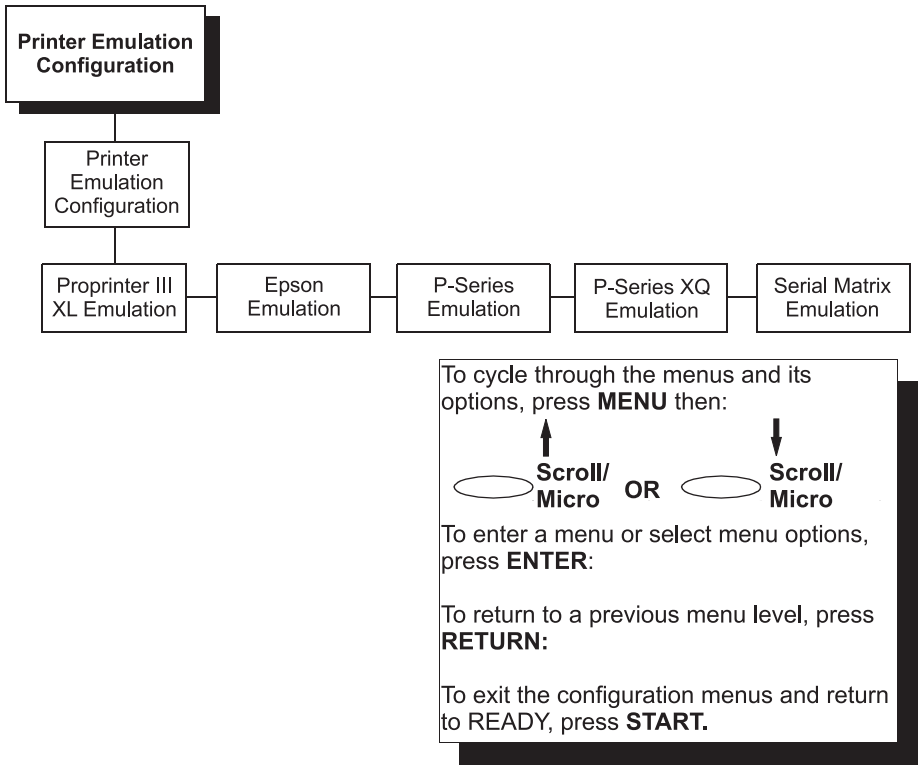
**Host PI:**

- **Disable** (the default). The Data Bit 8 configuration option must be disabled to transmit the PI line to the printer.
- **Enable**. Informs the Code V that the host sends PI signals.

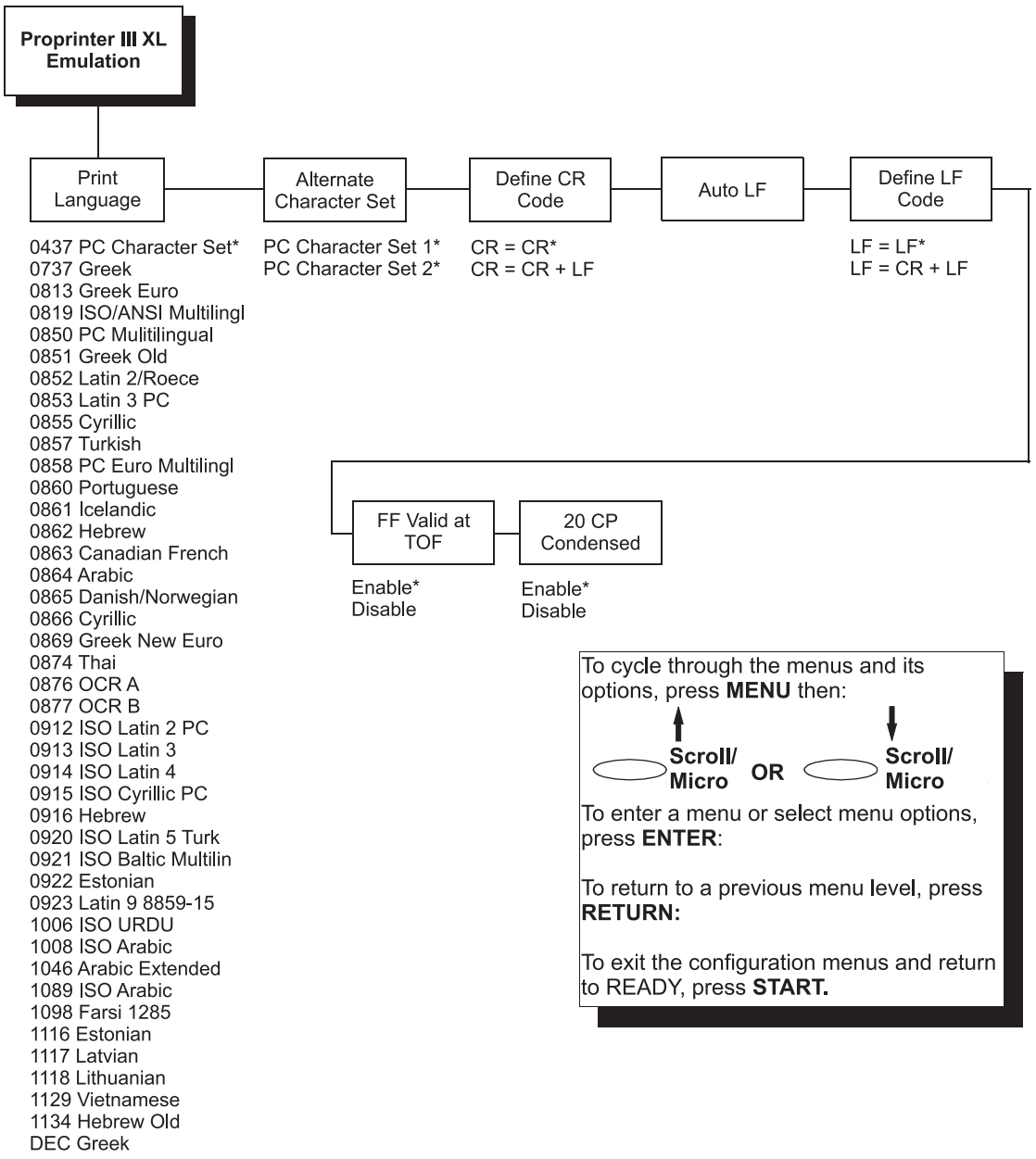
**PI Slew Range:** You can specify how many lines the paper will feed.

- **Enable** (the default). A paper slew of 0 - 15 will move 1 - 16 lines.
- **Disable**. A paper slew of 1 - 15 will move 1 - 15 lines. A paper slew of 0 will move 1 line.

## Printer Emul Config Menu



# Proprinter III XL Emulation Menu



## Print Language

Print language specifies the set of print languages used by the printer. Refer to “Proprinter III XL Emulation Menu” on page 178 for print language menus.

## Alternate Character Set

The alternate character set code can be used to mix primary and alternate characters on a single line. The main character set is automatically selected when a line terminator code is received.

- **PC Character Set 1** (the default). Selects X'80' - X'9F' in the character as control codes.
- **PC Character Set 2**. Selects X'80' - X'9F' in the character as printable.

## Define CR Code (Carriage Return)

This parameter forces the printer to insert an automatic Line Feed code into the data stream whenever a Carriage Return code occurs. This is to be used only if the host computer does not send Line Feeds to the printer.

- **CR = CR** (the default). Does NOT perform a line feed. The next print position will be print position 1 of the current line.
- **CR = CR + LF**. Performs an automatic line feed. The next print position will be print position 1 of the next line.

## Auto LF

This parameter determines if text will wrap to the next line when the line of text exceeds the right margin.

- **Enable** (the default). Automatically inserts a CR + LF after a full print line.
- **Disable**. Truncates the text beyond the right margin until a CR or CR + LF is received.

## Define LF Code (Line Feed)

This parameter forces the printer to insert an automatic Carriage Return code into the data stream whenever a Line Feed code occurs. This can be used in most installations, but it is required if the host computer does not send Carriage Returns to the printer.

- **LF = LF** (the default). Does not perform an automatic carriage return. The next print position will be the current print position of the next line.
- **LF = CR + LF**. Performs an automatic carriage return. The next print position will be print position 1 of the next line.

## FF Valid At TOF

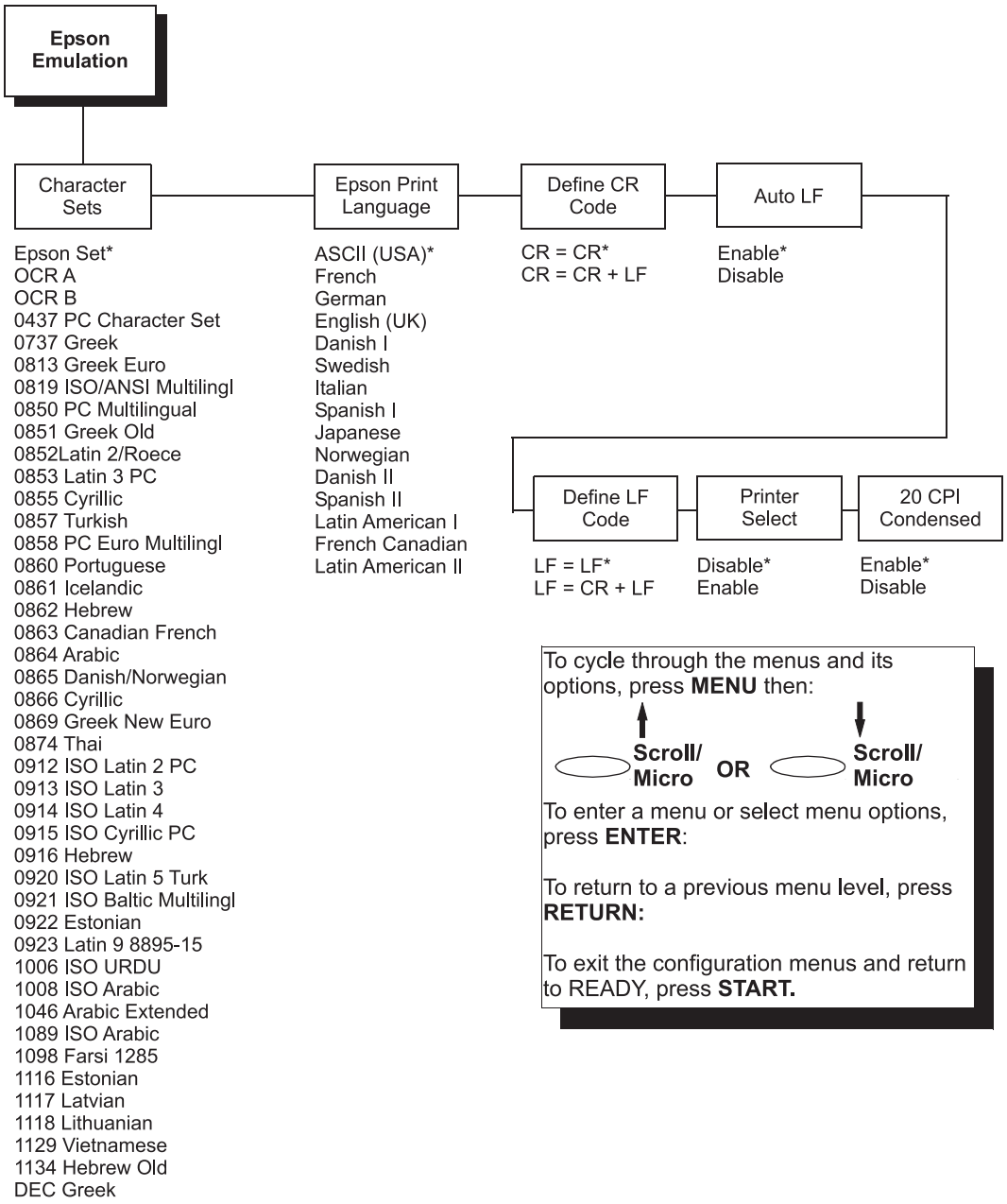
- **Enable** (the default). Performs a form feed when the host sends a For Feed command and the printer is at the top of form.
- **Disable**. Will not perform a form feed when the host sends a Form Feed command and the printer is at the top of form.

### 20 CPI Condensed

Compressed print characters are narrower than the normal character set. This is helpful for applications where you need to print the maximum amount of information on a page.

- **Enable** (the default). Prints characters about 60 percent the width of normal characters when compressed print is chosen by the host computer.
- **Disable**. Does not compress print widths, even if condensed print is chosen by the host.

## Epson Emulation Menu



## Character Sets

This parameter selects a character set for the Epson emulation, as shown in the “Epson Emulation Menu” on page 180. To use one of these sets, choose the desired group heading (such as 0862 Hebrew) and press ENTER. Character sets are shown in detail in the *Character Sets Reference Manual*.

## Epson Print Language

Epson print language specifies the set of print languages used by the printer. Refer to “Epson Emulation Menu” on page 180 for print language menus.

## Define CR Code (Carriage Return)

The Define CR Code option controls the action of the printer when it receives a Carriage Return code (X'0D') from the host computer. If this feature is enabled, each time the printer receives a carriage return, it inserts an additional Line Feed code (X'0A') into the data stream. Do not use this feature if the host computer sends line feeds to the printer.

- **CR = CR** (the default). Does not insert an extra line feed after each carriage return.
- **CR = CR + LF**. Inserts an extra line feed after each carriage return.

## Auto LF

This option defines the printer actions when print data is received past the forms width setting.

- **Enable** (the default). Performs an automatic carriage return and line feed when data is received past the forms width.
- **Disable**. Discards any data past the forms width.

## Define LF Code (Line Feed)

The Define LF Code option controls the action of the printer when it receives a Line Feed code (X'0A') from the host computer. If this feature is enabled, each time the printer receives a Line Feed, it inserts an additional Carriage Return code (X'0D') into the data stream. This feature is required if the host computer does not send carriage returns to the printer.

- **LF = LF** (the default). Does not add a carriage return with a line feed.
- **LF = CR + LF**. Adds an extra carriage return with each line feed.

## Printer Select

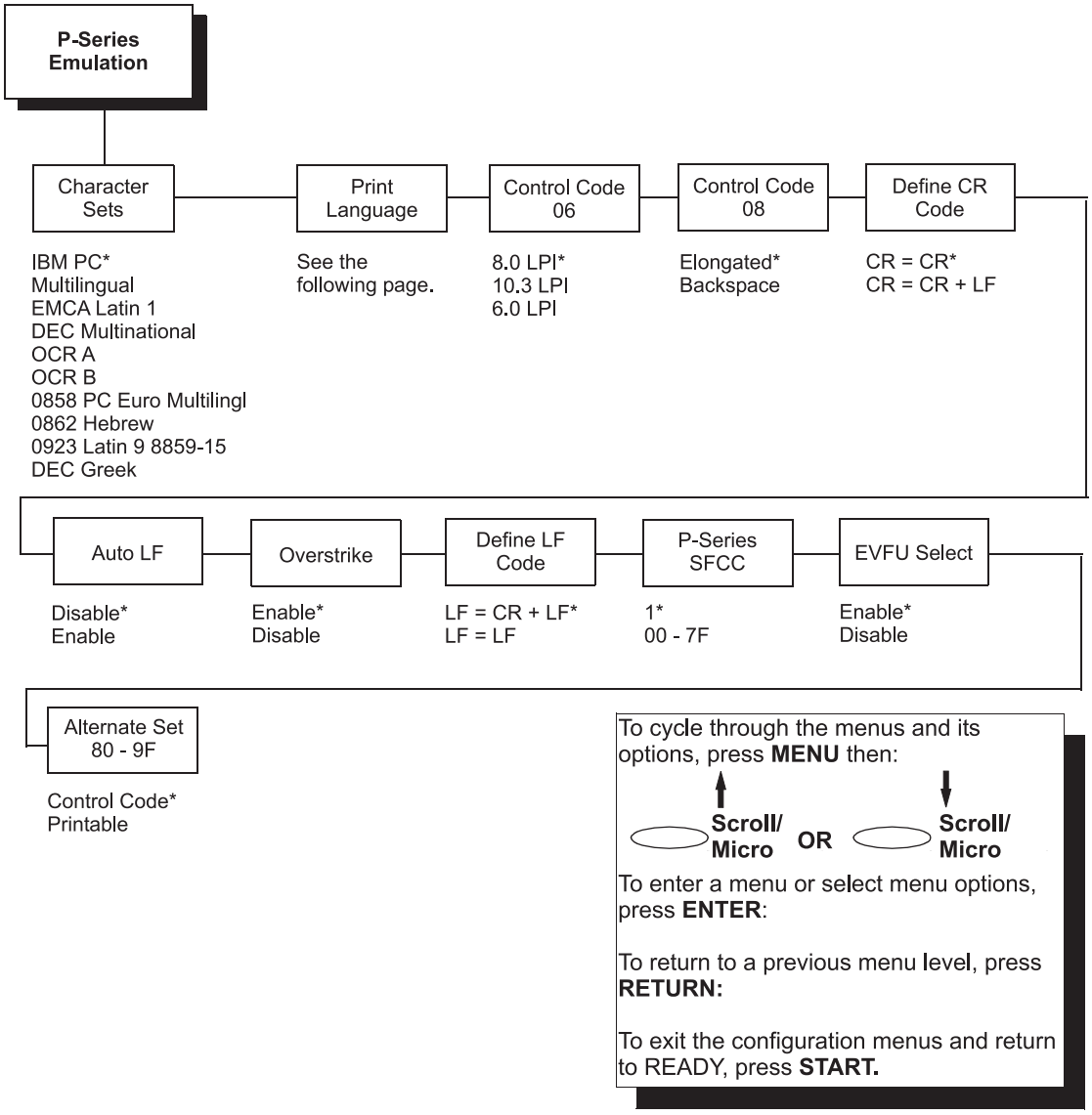
- **Disable** (the default). Ignores the ASCII DC1 and DC3 control codes.
- **Enable**. Disables the printer when a DC1 control code is received, and enables the printer when a DC3 control code is received.

### 20 CPI Condensed

Compressed print characters are narrower than the normal character set. This is helpful for applications where you need to print the maximum amount of information on a page.

- **Enable** (the default). Prints about 60 percent of the width of normal characters when compressed print is chosen by the host computer. For example, a 12 CPI Draft font will compress to 20 CPI.
- **Disable**. Does not compress print widths, even if condensed print is chosen by the host.

## P-Series Emulation Menu



**Print Language**

- IBM PC
  - Select Subset Primary
    - ASCII (USA)*
    - French
    - German
    - English (UK)
    - Danish
    - Swedish
    - Italian
    - Spanish
    - Japanese
    - French Canadian
    - Latin American
    - Danish II
    - Spanish II
    - Latin American II
  - Select Subset Extended
    - 0437 PC Character Set*
    - 0850 PC Multilingual
- Multinational
  - ASCII (USA)*
  - EBCDIC
- EMCA Latin 1
  - Select Subset Primary
    - ASCII (USA)*
    - German
    - Swedish
    - Danish
    - Norwegian
    - Finnish
    - English (UK)
    - Dutch
    - French
    - Spanish
    - Italian
    - Turkish
    - Japanese
  - Selected Subset Extended
    - Multinational*
    - Barcode 10 CPI
    - Multinational CP 10 CPI
    - Multinational CP 12 CPI
    - Multinatl NLQ 10 CPI
    - Greek DP 10 CPI
    - Greek DP 12 CPI
    - Greek NLQ 10 CPI
    - Graphic DP 10 CPI
    - Graphic NLQ 10 CPI
    - Scientific DP 10 CPI
    - Scientific DP 12 CPI
    - Scientific NLQ 10 CPI
- DEC Multinational
  - ASCII (USA)*
  - French
  - German
  - English (UK)
  - Norwegian/Danish
  - Swedish
  - Italian
  - Spanish
  - Japanese
  - French Canadian
  - Dutch
  - Finnish
  - Swiss

## Character Sets

Specifies a character set as shown in the "P-Series Emulation Menu" on page 182. To use one of these sets, choose the desired group heading (such as 0862 Hebrew) and press ENTER. Character sets are shown in detail in the *Character Sets Reference Manual*.

## Print Language

Print language specifies the set of print languages used by the printer. Refer to the previous page for print language menus.

## Control Code 06

Control Code 06 defines the function of ASCII code X'06' (ACK). You can select an alternate line spacing of:

- **8.0 LPI** (the default)
- **10.3 LPI**
- **6.0 LPI**

## Control Code 08

Control Code 08 defines the function of ASCII code X'08' (BS). You can define the code to output the following character:

- **Elongated** (the default)
- **Backspace**

## Define CR Code (Carriage Return)

This option controls the action of the printer when it receives a Carriage Return code (X'0D') from the host computer. If this feature is enabled, each time the printer receives a carriage return, it inserts an additional Line Feed code (X'0A') into the data stream. Do not use this feature if the host computer sends Line feeds to the printer.

- **CR = CR** (the default). Does not insert an extra line feed after each carriage return.
- **CR = CR + LF**. Inserts an extra line feed after each carriage return. The next print position will be print position 1 of the next line.

## Auto LF

This option defines the printer action when print data is received past the forms width setting.

- **Disable** (the default). Discards any data past the forms width.
- **Enable**. Performs an automatic carriage return and line feed when data is received past the forms width, causing the excess text to print on the next line.

### Overstrike

This option enables you to print bold characters.

- **Enable** (the default). Turns on bold print. When enabled, overstrike printing slows down the printer.
- **Disable**. Turns off bold print.

### Define LF Code

- **LF = CR + LF** (the default). Forces an automatic carriage return with each line feed command. The next print position is print position 1 of the next line.
- **LF = LF**. Does not perform an automatic carriage return. The next print position will be the current print position of the next line.

### P-Series SFCC

This parameter allows you to select which ASCII codes will function as the Special Function Control Code (SFCC) command delimiter. P-Series codes can use X'00' through X'7F'. Options include the following:

- **SOH (X'01')** (the default.)
- **ESC (X'1B')**
- **ETX (X'03')**
- **CIRCUMFLEX (X'5E')** - also called caret (^)
- **TILDE (X'7E')** - (~)

**Note:** SOH, ETX, and ESC are non-printables. The characters (^) and (~) are printable; however, do not use them as printables in the host data stream if either is chosen as a delimiter because print errors will occur.

### EVFU Select

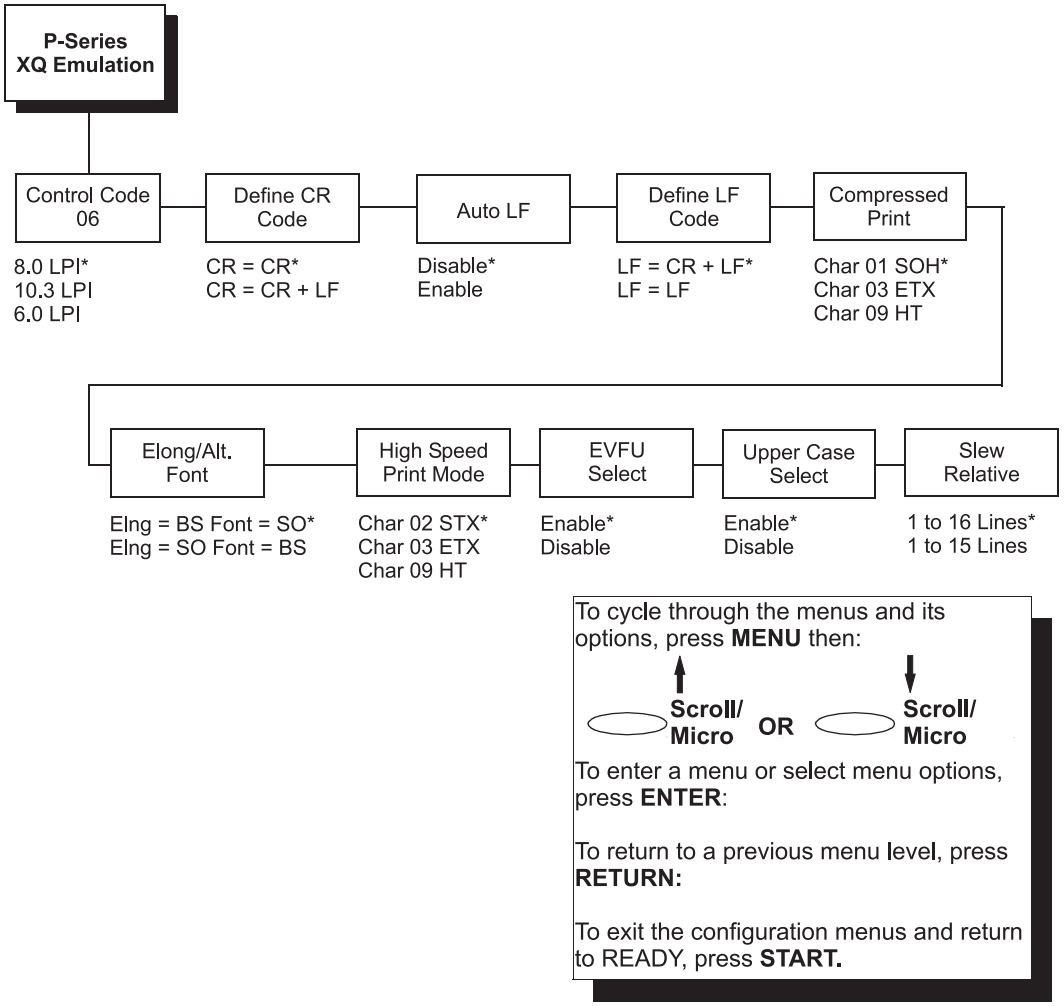
The EVFU SELECT (Electronic Vertical Format Unit Select) option determines if EVFU skips can be defined. An EVFU skip is an instruction to move the paper to a specific location on a form. See the *6500 ASCII Programmer's Reference Manual* for more information.

- **Enable** (the default). Defines EVFU skips.
- **Disable**. Does not define EVFU skips.

### Alternate Set 80-9F

- **Control Code** (the default). Interprets data in the range of X'80' through X'9F' as a control code.
- **Printable**. Prints data in the range of X'80' through X'9F'.

## P-Series XQ Emulation Menu




### Control Code 06

Control Code 06 defines the function of ASCII code X'06' (ACK). You can select an alternate line spacing of:

- **8.0 LPI** (the default).
- **10.3 LPI**
- **6.0 LPI**

### Define CR Code (Carriage Return)

This option controls the action of the printer when it receives a Carriage Return code (X'0D') from the host computer. If this feature is enabled, each time the printer receives a Carriage Return, it inserts an additional Line Feed code (X'0A') into the data stream. Do not use this feature if the host computer sends line feeds to the printer.

- **CR = CR** (the default). Does not insert an extra line feed after each carriage return.
- **CR = CR + LF**. Inserts an extra line feed after each carriage return. The next print position will be print position 1 of the next line.

### Auto LF

This option defines the printer action when print data is received past the forms width setting.

- **Disable** (the default). Discards any data past the forms width.
- **Enable**. Performs an automatic carriage return and line feed when data is received past the forms width.

### Define LF Code (Line Feed)

- **LF = CR + LF** (the default). Forces an automatic carriage return with each line feed command received. The next print position is print position 1 of the next line.
- **LF = LF**. Does not perform an automatic carriage return when a line feed command is received. The next print position will be the current print position of the next line.

### Compressed Print

Controls which host command sets compressed printing.

- **Char 01 SOH** (the default)
- **Char 03 ETX**
- **Char 09 HT**

### Elong/Alt. Font

Controls which host command sets elongated (double high) fonts and extended character set.

- **Elng=BS Font=SO** (the default)
- **Elng=SO Font=BS**

### High Speed Print Mode

Controls which host command sets high speed printing.

- **Char 02 STX** (the default)
- **Char 03 ETX**
- **Char 09 HT**

## EVFU Select

The EVFU SELECT (Electronic Vertical Format Unit Select) option determines if EVFU skips can be defined. An EVFU skip is an instruction to move the paper to a specific location on a form. See the *6500 ASCII Programmer's Reference Manual* for more information.

- **Enable** (the default). Defines EVFU skips.
- **Disable**. Does not define EVFU skips.

## Upper Case Select

Controls how the printer handles lowercase characters it receives from the host computer. When enabled, all characters will be printed in uppercase.

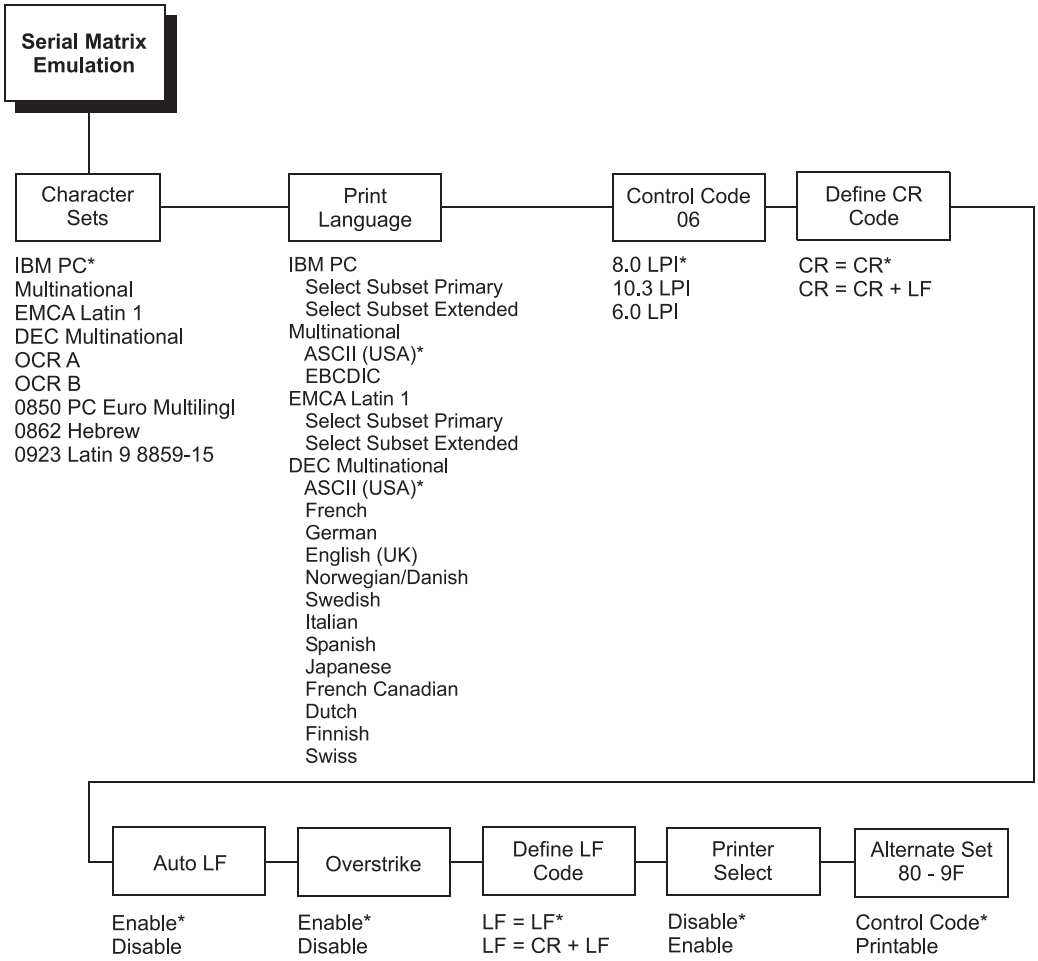
- **Disable** (the default). Prints lowercase characters received from the host computer as lowercase, and prints uppercase characters received from the computer as uppercase.
- **Enable**. Prints lowercase characters received from the host computer as their corresponding uppercase equivalents; uppercase characters received from the computer print as uppercase.

## Slew Relative

"Slewing" is rapid vertical paper movement. This parameter determines the number of lines slewed when an EVFU Slew Relative command is received.

- **1-16 Lines** (the default). Slews 1-15 lines.
- **1-16 Lines**. Slews 1-16 lines.

# Serial Matrix Emulation Menu




To cycle through the menus and its options, press **MENU** then:

**Scroll/ Micro** **OR** **Scroll/ Micro**

To enter a menu or select menu options, press **ENTER**:

To return to a previous menu level, press **RETURN:**

To exit the configuration menus and return to READY, press **START.**

## Character Sets

Specifies a character set as shown above. To use one of these sets, choose the desired group heading (such as 0862 Hebrew) and press ENTER. Character sets are shown in detail in the *Character Sets Reference Manual*.

- **IBM PC** (the default)
- **Multinational**
- **EMCA Latin 1**
- **DEC Multinational**
- **OCR A**
- **OCR B**
- **0858 PC Euro Multilingual**
- **0862 Hebrew**
- **0923 Latin 9 8859–15**
- **DEC Greek**

## Print Language

Print language specifies the set of print languages used by the printer.

- **IBM PC** (the default)
- **Multinational**
- **EMCA Latin 1**
- **DEC Multinational**

## Control Code 06

Control Code 06 defines the function of ASCII code X'06' (ACK).

- **8.0 LPI** (the default)
- **10.3 LPI**
- **6.0 LPI**

## Define CR Code (Carriage Return)

This option controls the action of the printer when it receives a Carriage Return code (X'0D') from the host computer. If this feature is enabled, each time the printer receives a Carriage Return, it inserts an additional Line Feed code (X'0A') into the data stream. Do not use this feature if the host computer sends line feeds to the printer.

- **CR = CR** (the default). Does not insert an extra line feed after each carriage return.
- **CR = CR + LF**. Inserts an extra line feed after each carriage return. The next print position will be print position 1 of the next line.

### Auto LF

The Auto LF option defines the printer action when print data is received past the forms width setting.

- **Enable** (the default). Performs an automatic carriage return and line feed when data is received past the forms width.
- **Disable**. Discards any data past the forms width.

### Overstrike

This option enables you to print bold characters.

- **Enable** (the default). Turns on bold print. When enabled, overstrike printing slows down the printer.
- **Disable**. Turns off bold print.

### Define LF Code (Line Feed)

- **LF = LF** (the default). Does not perform an automatic carriage return when a line feed command is received. The next print position will be the current print position of the next line.
- **LF = CR + LF**. Forces an automatic carriage return with each line feed command received. The next print position is print position 1 of the next line.

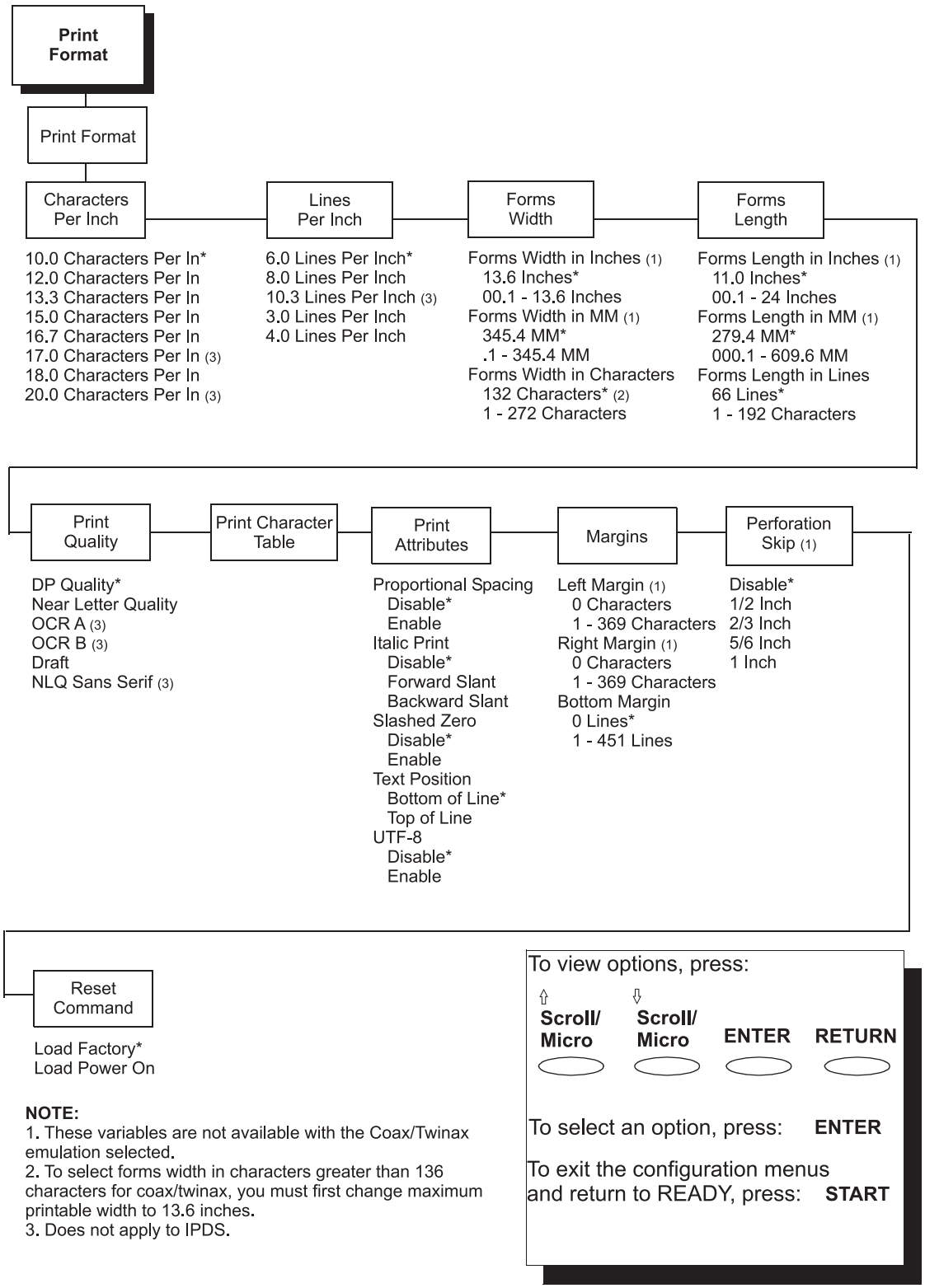
### Printer Select

- **Disable** (the default). Ignores the ASCII DC1 and DC3 control codes.
- **Enable**. Disables the printer when a DC1 control code is received, and enables the printer when a DC3 control code is received.

### Alternate Set 80-9F

- **Control Code** (the default). Interprets data in the range of X'80' through X'9F' as a control code.
- **Printable**. Prints data in the range of X'80' through X'9F'.

# Print Format Menu




**NOTE:**
1. These variables are not available with the Coax/Twinax emulation selected.
2. To select forms width in characters greater than 136 characters for coax/twinax, you must first change maximum printable width to 13.6 inches.
3. Does not apply to IPDS.

## Characters Per Inch

CHARACTERS PER INCH (CPI) specifies the number of characters that will print per horizontal inch.

- **10.0 Characters Per In** (the default)
- **12.0 Characters Per In**
- **13.3 Characters Per In**
- **15.0 Characters Per In**
- **16.7 Characters Per In**
- **17.1 Characters Per In**
- **18.0 Characters Per In**
- **20.0 Characters Per In**

It is possible to specify a CPI value that causes the page width to exceed the maximum physical page width. In this case, the printer automatically changes the page width to the highest valid value for the new CPI.

When OCR A or OCR B is selected as the default print language, 10 CPI is the only available value for this parameter. If a different CPI value is desired, the print language must be changed first.

**Note:** Receipt of a data stream control code that specifies a CPI value overrides any value entered via the operator panel.

## Lines Per Inch

LINES PER INCH (LPI) specifies the number of lines that will print per vertical inch.

- **6.0 Lines Per Inch** (the default)
- **8.0 Lines Per Inch**
- **10.3 Lines Per Inch**
- **3.0 Lines Per Inch**
- **4.0 Lines Per Inch**

It is possible to specify an LPI value that causes the page length to exceed the maximum allowed page length. In this case, the printer automatically changes the page length to the highest valid value for the new LPI.

**Note:** Receipt of a data stream control that specifies the LPI value overrides the value entered via the operator panel.

## Forms Width

FORMS WIDTH specifies the forms width in inches, millimeters or characters. All three measurements will update the same configuration parameter. The default values for forms width are 13.6 inches, 345.4 mm and 136 characters.

**Note:** The default values for forms width are 13.2 inches, 335.5 mm and 132 characters when P-Series, Coax/Twinax, IGP, Code V, or IPDS are installed.

FORMS WIDTH IN INCHES and FORMS WIDTH IN MM selections are not available with the Coax/Twinax or IPDS emulation. The only variable available with the Coax/Twinax and IPDS emulation is FORMS WIDTH IN CHARACTERS.

Descriptions follow for the three ways of specifying the forms width:

**Forms Width In Inches:** Allows you to input the forms width in inches. Valid values range from 00.1 through 13.6 inches, in increments of 0.1 inch.

**Forms Width In MM:** Allows you to input the forms width in millimeters. Valid values range from .1 through 345.4, in increments of tenths of a millimeter (0.1 mm).

**Forms Width In Characters:** Allows you to input the forms width in characters. The maximum forms width in characters depends on the current CPI setting; it is equal to the maximum forms width in inches multiplied by the current CPI setting.

For example, at 10 CPI, the maximum forms width is:

```
10 CPI x 13.6 inches = 136 characters.
```

Only valid forms width values will be accepted. If a width is selected that is larger than the maximum width for the current CPI, then the maximum width will be used. If a larger width value is desired, then the CPI value must be changed first.

**Note:** To select forms width in characters greater than 132 characters for coax/twinax, you must first change maximum printable width to 13.6 inches.

Receipt of a data stream control code that changes the page width overrides the page width previously specified via the operator panel.

The following table lists the maximum number of characters that can be printed for a given Characters Per Inch (CPI) setting.

| CPI Setting | Maximum Forms Width (in Characters) |
|---|---|
| 10.0 | 136* |
| 12.0 | 163 |
| 13.3 | 181 |
| 15.0 | 204 |
| 16.7 | 227 |
| 17.1 | 232 |
| 18.0 | 245 |
| 20.0 | 272 |
| * = Default | |

**IMPORTANT: If the forms width is set in characters and the CPI is changed, the effective page width is changed to be equal to the forms width in characters divided by the new CPI. For example, if the current forms width is 132 characters and the CPI is changed from 10 CPI to 15 CPI, the effective forms width changes from 13.2 inches to 8.8 inches.**

**Note:** This applies only if the forms width is set in characters. If the forms width is set in inches or millimeters (mm), changing the CPI does not affect the effective forms width.

## Forms Length

FORMS LENGTH specifies the forms length in inches, millimeters or lines. All three measurements will update the same configuration parameter. The default values for forms length are 11 inches, 279.4 millimeters, or 66 lines per page.

Descriptions follow for the three ways of specifying the forms length:

**Note:** The actual value displayed for forms length set in inches and mm can be greater than the maximum values listed on the operator panel because the number of lines can exceed actual inches and mm values.

FORMS LENGTH IN INCHES and FORMS LENGTH IN MM selections are not available with the Coax/Twinax or IPDS emulations. The only variable available with the Coax/Twinax and IPDS emulations is FORMS LENGTH IN LINES.

**Forms Length In Inches:** Allows you to input the forms length in inches. Valid values range from 00.1 through 24 inches, in increments of 0.1 inch. (This option not available for the coax interface.)

**Forms Length In MM:** Allows you to input the forms length in millimeters. Valid values range from 000.1 through 609.6 millimeters, in increments of tenths of a millimeter (0.1 mm). (This option not available for the coax interface.)

**Forms Length In Lines:** Allows you to input the forms length in lines. The maximum forms length in lines depends on the current LPI setting; it is equal to the maximum forms length in inches multiplied by the current LPI setting.

For example, at 6 LPI the maximum forms length is:

```
6 LPI x 24 inches = 144 lines
```

Only valid forms length values will be accepted. If you select a length that is larger than the maximum length for the current LPI, the maximum length will be used. If you need a longer page length, you must first change the LPI.

**IMPORTANT: If the forms length is set in lines and you change the LPI, the effective page length changes to the forms length in characters divided by the new LPI. For example, if the current forms length is 66 lines and you change the LPI from 6 LPI to 8 LPI, then the effective forms length changes from 11 inches to 8.25 inches.**

**Note:** This only applies if the forms length is set in lines. If the forms length is set in inches or millimeters, changing the LPI does not affect the effective forms length.

Receipt of a data stream control code which changes the forms length overrides the forms length previously specified via the operator panel.

## Print Quality

**Note:** When using bold or emphasized printing, the printer prints two dots instead of one to produce the desired effect. This does not affect characters per inch.

This parameter specifies the density (quality) of printing:

- **DP Quality** (the default)
- **Near Letter Quality**
- **OCR A**
- **OCR B**
- **Draft**
- **NLQ Sans Serif**

**Note:** Receipt of a data stream control sequence that changes the print quality overrides the print quality specified via the operator panel.

Specifying a print *quality* of OCR A or OCR B will change the print language to OCR A or OCR B.

When OCR A or OCR B is selected as the default print language, OCR A/OCR B are the only available values for this parameter. If a different print quality value is desired, the print language must be changed first.

## Print Character Table

This parameter prints out a table of the current interface character set.

## Print Attributes

The PRINT ATTRIBUTES parameter is used to determine character and page formatting.

**Proportional Spacing:** Uses proportional spacing for text data when enabled.

- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**. Uses proportional spacing for text data.

**Note:** Proportional spacing is only supported in 10 CPI. Therefore, you must select 10 CPI, or proportional spacing will be ignored.

**Italic Print:** Prints text in italics, when enabled. Both a forward and backwards slanting italic are available.

**Disable** (the default)

**Forward Slant**. Uses italic print that slants forward.

**Backward Slant**. Uses italic print that slants backward.

**Slashed Zero:** Prints zeros with a slash, when enabled, to distinguish zeros from the alphabetic capital "O".

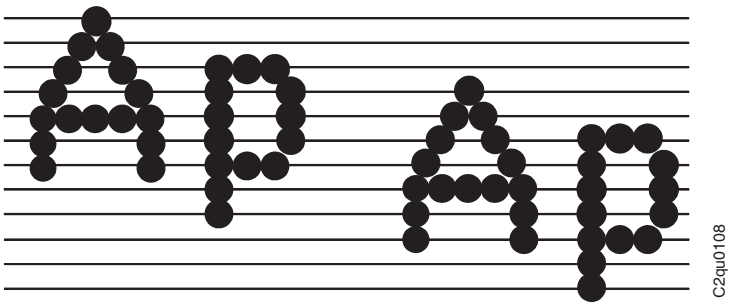
- **Disable** (the default)
- **Enable**. Prints zeros with a slash.

**Text Position:** Specifies where the text will be positioned in the line space. When set to Top of Line, text will be positioned at the top of the line space. When set to Bottom of Line, the text will be positioned as if it were at the bottom of a 6 lpi line space.

**Bottom Of Line** (the default)

**Top of Line**

The following example shows both Top of Line and Bottom of Line text positions for a 6 LPI line spacing:




**UTF-8:**

- **Disable** (the default).
- **Enable**. Selects the UTF-8 character set (Unicode encoded font).

## Margins

**Note:** LEFT MARGIN and RIGHT MARGIN selections are not available with the Coax/Twinax emulation. The only variable available with the Coax/Twinax emulation is BOTTOM MARGIN.

The MARGINS parameter defines where the bottom, left, and right page margins are located.

**Left Margin:** Defines where print position 1 is located. The left margin is specified as the number of characters from the left edge of the forms. Valid values range from the following:

- **0 Characters** (the default)
- **0 - 369 Characters**

**Right Margin:** Defines where the last print position is located. The right margin is specified as the number of characters from the right edge of the forms. Valid values range from the following:

- **0 Characters** (the default)
- **0 - 369 Characters**

**Bottom Margin:** Defines the location of the last print line on the page. The bottom margin is specified as the number of lines from the bottom of forms position. Valid values range from the following:

- **0 Lines** (the default)
- **0 - 451 Lines**

## Perforation Skip

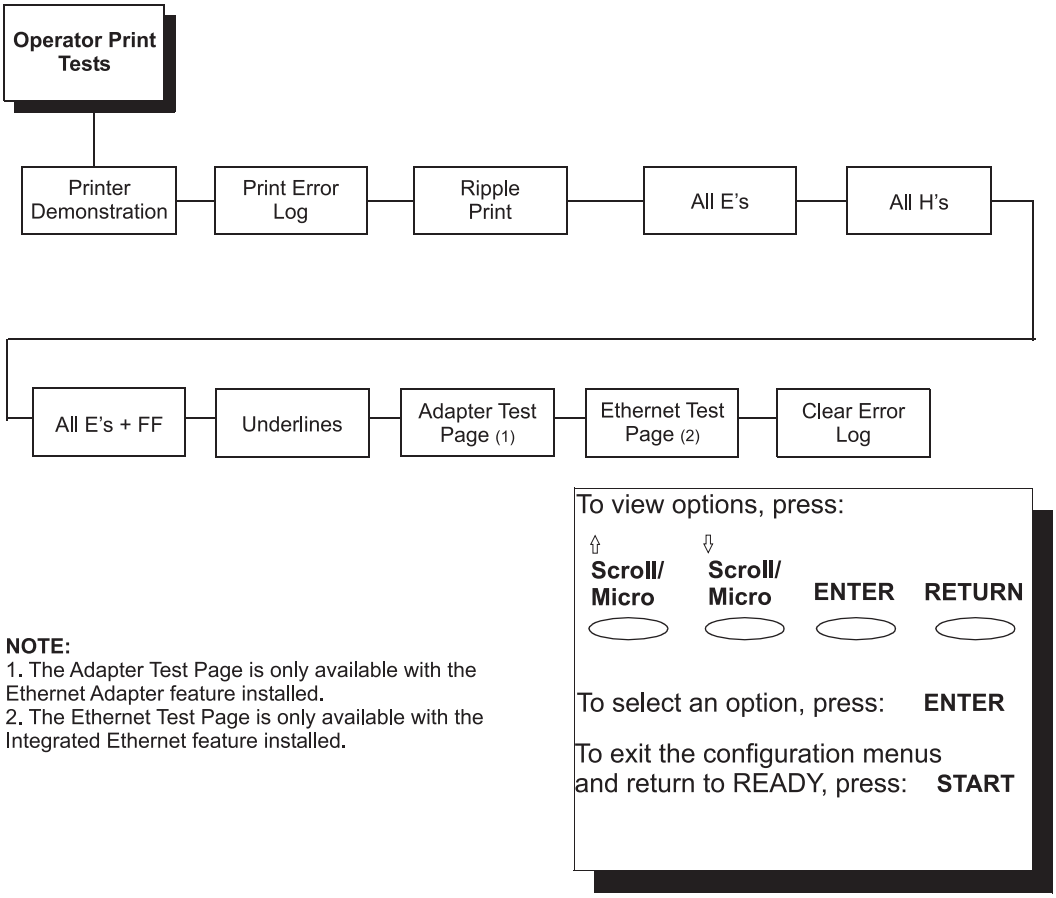
- **Disable.** (The default) Allows printing on page perforation.
- **1/2 inch.** Allows you to set up a skip-over margin of ½ inch. For example, a skip-over margin of ½ inch allows a ½ inch margin at the bottom of the page.
- **2/3 inch.** Allows you to set up a skip-over margin of 2/3 inch.
- **5/6 inch.** Allows you to set up a skip-over margin of 5/6 inch.
- **1 inch.** Allow you to set up a skip-over margin of 1 inch.

## Reset Command

Reset Command specifies the configuration that will be used by the printer after the reset command is issued.

- **Load Factory** (the default). Loads the factory default configuration for printer use. This is the default selection.
- **Load Power On**. Loads the selected power on configuration for printer use.

## Operator Print Tests Menu




**NOTE:**
1. The Adapter Test Page is only available with the Ethernet Adapter feature installed.
2. The Ethernet Test Page is only available with the Integrated Ethernet feature installed.

The print tests are used to check the print quality and operation of your printer. The procedure to run these tests is shown on page 226. The self–tests include the following:

### Printer Demonstration

(The default). Demonstrates some of the functions and features available on the printer.

### Print Error Log

Prints a log of errors that have occurred in the printer.

### Print Ribbon Log

Prints a log of errors that have occurred in the printer.

## Ripple Print

A “sliding” alphanumeric pattern used to identify missing or malformed characters, improper vertical alignment, or vertical compression.

## All E’s

A pattern of all uppercase E’s that identifies missing characters, misplaced dots, smeared characters, improper phasing problems, or light/dark character variations.

## All H’s

A pattern of all uppercase H’s used to detect missing characters, misplaced dots, smeared characters, or improper phasing.

## All E’s + FF

A pattern of all E’s repeated for ten lines and followed by a form feed to the next page top-of-form, used to identify paper motion or feeding problems, such as paper path obstruction or improper forms.

## Underlines

An underline pattern useful for identifying hammer bank misalignment.

## Adapter Test Page

Prints an Ethernet Adapter configuration page. If the Ethernet Adapter is not properly installed, this page will not print.

**Note:** This page contains important system and Ethernet adapter information and should be maintained with your system configuration printout.

Your IBM Customer Service Representative will typically run these tests.

## Ethernet Test Page

Prints an Ethernet configuration page. If the Integrated Ethernet is not properly installed, this page will not print.

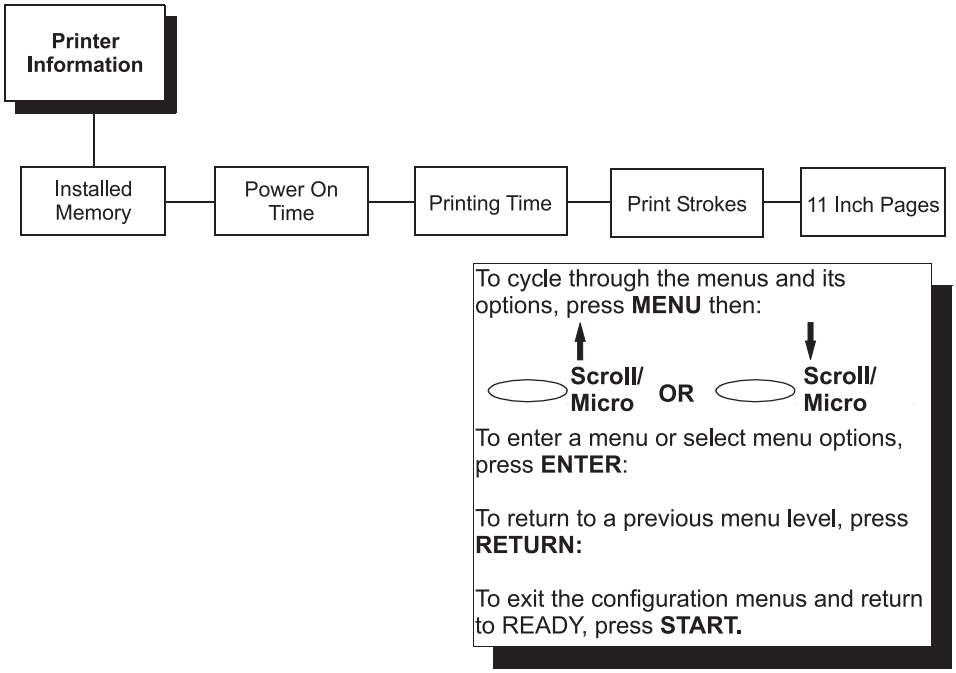
**Note:** This page contains important system and Ethernet information and should be maintained with your system configuration printout.

Your IBM Customer Service Representative will typically run these tests.

## Clear Error Log

Clears entries in the error log.

## Printer Information Menu




You can view various printer statistics, such as hours of usage, and refer to these figures for preventive maintenance purposes. Printer statistics accumulate continuously; they do not reset when you power off the printer.

All of the printer statistics are set to zero at the factory after burn-in testing.

### Installed Memory

Displays the amount of RAM installed in the printer in megabytes.

### Power On Time

The cumulative time in hours the printer has been powered on. The range is 0 through 30,000 hours.

### Printing Time

The cumulative time in hours the printer has actually been printing. The range is 0 through 30,000 hours.

## Print Strokes

The cumulative number of back-and-forth shuttle strokes the printer has printed during normal operation. The range is 0 through 4,000,000,000 shuttle strokes.

## 11 Inch Pages

The cumulative number of pages the printer has printed. The range is 0 through 363,000,000 pages.

# Chapter 5. Printer Interfaces

## Overview

This chapter describes the host interfaces provided with the printer. The printer interface is the point where the data line from the host computer plugs into the printer. The interface processes all communications signals and data to and from the host computer. The printer interface consists of a printed circuit board assembly (PCBA) and a cable connector for the data line. Communication signals and data may be sent over parallel or serial lines.

Each IBM 6500-v printer is equipped with three parallel interface protocols and two serial interface protocols. Coax and twinax interface protocols are available as optional features. Each interface is selected via the operator panel configuration menu. See Chapter 3, “Configuring the Printer,” on page 19

The Ethernet interface is also an optional feature. Refer to the Ethernet Interface User’s Manual for more information.

This chapter describes the interfaces provided with the printer. In addition, instructions are provided for configuration of terminating resistors.

- Coax / Twinax
- RS-232 serial
- RS-422 serial (optional for the 6500-v20 models)
- PC Parallel
- Dataproducts parallel
- IEEE1284
- Ethernet 10/100Base-T

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

# RS-232 and RS-422 Serial Interfaces

**Note:** The RS-232 and RS-422 serial interface circuit characteristics are compatible with the Electronic Industry Association Specifications EIA-232-E and EIA-422-B.

The RS-232 and RS-422 serial interfaces enable the printer to operate with bit serial devices that are compatible with an RS-232 controller. The input serial data transfer rate (in baud) is selectable from the printer's control panel. Baud rates of 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, and 115200 baud rates are available.

**Note:** If you select a baud rate that is greater than 19200, you may need to use RS-422 to prevent data loss. You may also need to increase the Buffer Size in K parameter from the default (1 Kbyte) to improve performance.

The input format consists of a single start bit, 7 or 8 data bits, and one or two stop bits. The number of data bits is determined by printer configuration. The data bits are interpreted with the least significant bit first. Parity checking is determined by printer configuration options selected from the operator panel.

The printer interface uses a first-in/first-out buffer. The asynchronous interface accepts data as it is provided by the host. The length of the data cable from the host computer to the printer must not exceed 50 feet (15 meters) for RS-232 interfaces and 4000 feet (1220 meters) for RS-422 interfaces. (A copper conductor, twisted-pair telephone cable with a shunt capacitance of 16 pF/foot [52.5 pF/meter] terminated in a 100 ohm resistive load must be used for the RS-422.)

## RS-232

### 6500-v20 Models

*Table 4. 6500-v20 RS-232 Serial Interface Connector Pin Assignments*

| Input Signals | | Output Signals | | Miscellaneous | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Signal** | **Pin** | **Signal** | **Pin** | **Signal** | **Pin** |
| Receive Data (RXD) | 2 | Transmit Data (TXD) | 3 | Chassis/Signal Ground | 5 |
| Clear to Send (CTS) | 8 | Request to Send (RTS) | 7 | | |
| Data Set Ready (DSR) | 6 | Data Terminal Ready (DTR) | 4 | | |
| Data Carrier Detect (DCD) | 1 | | | | |

**Receive Data (RXD)**. Serial data stream to the printer.

**Clear To Send (CTS).** Status signal to the printer indicating the host is ready to receive data/status signals from the printer.

**Data Set Ready (DSR).** Status signal to the printer indicating the host is in a ready condition.

**Data Carrier Detect (DCD)**. Status signal to the printer. The ON condition is required for the printer to receive data.

**Transmit Data (TXD).** Serial data stream from the printer for transmitting status and control information to the host. Subject to protocol selection.

**Request To Send (RTS)**. Control signal from the printer. Subject to configuration.

**Data Terminal Ready (DTR).** Control signal from the printer. Subject to configuration.

# RS-422

## 6500-v Models

**Note:** The RS-422 is optional.

*Table 5. RS-422 Serial Interface Connector Pin Assignments*

| Input Signals | | Output Signals | | Miscellaneous | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Signal** | **Pin** | **Signal** | **Pin** | **Signal** | **Pin** |
| – Receive Data (–RXD) | 1 | – Transmit Data (–TXD) | 3 | Chassis/Signal Ground | 5 |
| + Receive Data (+RXD) | 6 | + Transmit Data (+TXD) | 8 | | |

**+RXD, –RXD**. Serial data stream differentially received by printer.

**+TXD, –TXD**. Differentially driven serial data stream for transmitting status and control information to the host. Subject to protocol selection.

**Note:** ±**RXD** and ±**TXD** form signal and return paths of a differential line signal.

# RS-232 Serial Interface Protocols

**DTR**. (DTE Ready). The printer controls the data flow by asserting or de-asserting this hardware signal to the host. If there is enough room in the printer buffer, the printer will send a high signal; if the buffer is full the printer will send a low signal. DTR tells the host if it is safe to send more data (If the host sends data during an unsafe condition, data will be lost.)

## RS-232 and RS-422 Serial Interface Protocols

**X-ON / X-OF**. Transmit On/Transmit Off. The printer transmits an X-ON character (hex 11) when entering the Ready mode or when the buffer is almost empty. The printer transmits an X-OFF character (hex 13) when entering the Not Ready mode or when the buffer is almost full.

**ETX / ACK**. End of Text/Acknowledge. This host controls the flow of communication to the printer by sending a block of data and ending the block with an End of Text (ETX) signal. When the printer receives the ETX signal, it will acknowledge it has received the entire block of data.

**ACK / NAK**. Acknowledge/Negative Acknowledge. ACK mans acknowledge; the device acknowledges it has accepted a transmission. NAK means a negative acknowledge; the device did not receive the transmission.

## RS-232 and RS-422 Serial Interface Error Handling

**Note:** All serial errors are treated as faults that require operator intervention.

**Parity Error Handling**. Parity error checking is a configuration option selected from the operator panel.

With odd or even parity checking selected, a character with a parity error is replaced with a question mark (?) character.

When parity checking is not selected ("NONE" on the operator panel), parity errors are ignored and the characters are printed as received.

**Framing Error Handling**. Framing error checking is always in effect for the serial interface.

When a framing error occurs, an exclamation point (!) is printed. If 20 successive errors are received, a line feed is added to force printing to occur.

**Overrun Error Handling**. Overrun error checking is always in effect for the serial interface.

When a data overrun error occurs, an asterisk (*) is printed. If 20 successive errors are received, a line feed is added to force printing to occur.

# RS-232 and RS-422 Serial Interface Configuration

Your printer is configured as the factory to match the interface you specified. By using the operator panel, you may verify and change several interface parameters to meet specific application requirements.

Refer to "RS-232 and RS-422 Serial Interfaces" on page 206 for RS-232 and RS-422 parameter descriptions and information for selecting values for the following parameters:

**RS-232 and RS-422:**

- Baud rate (data rate selected from the operator panel)
- Data Bits (7 or 8 Bits)
- Stop Bits (1 or 2 Bits)
- Parity (None, Odd, Even, Mark, or Sense)

**RS-232 only:**

- Data Terminal Ready logic
- Request to Send logic

Some application programs require a unique configuration. If the printer is not working properly in the configuration you selected, contact an IBM service representative.

## One Char Enquiry

When enabled, and the IGP feature is available, a status byte is sent back to the host when the poll character or the command SFCC enquiry is sent to the printer (serial interface only). The poll character is received and the status byte is sent whether the printer is online or offline. The SFCC enquiry will only be processed when the printer is online.

## Poll Character

This option is used when One Char Enquiry is enabled and the IGP feature is available. Whenever the printer receives this character, it sends a response to the host indicating the current state of the printer. It may be configured from 0 through 255. The default value is 0.

## PC Parallel Interface

The PC Parallel interface (also referred to as the "Centronics" interface) enables the printer to operate with controllers designed for buffered PC Parallel printers. The length of the data cable from the host computer to the printer must not exceed 15 feet (5 meters).

**Note:** For a more detailed reliable data transfer, a maximum cable length of six feet is recommended.

*Table 6. Printer PC Parallel Interface Connector Pin Assignments*

| Input Signals | | Output Signals | | Miscellaneous | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Signal** | **Pin** | **Signal** | **Pin** | **Signal** | **Pin** |
| DATA LINE 1 | 2 | ACKNOWLEDGE | 10 | CHASSIS GROUND | 17 |
| Return | 20 | Return | 28 | | |
| DATA LINE 2 | 3 | ONLINE/SELECT | 13 | GROUND (GND) | 16, 30 |
| Return | 21 | FAULT | 32 | | |
| DATA LINE 3 | 4 | FAULT | 32 | (NC) | 34 |
| Return | 22 | Return | 29 | | |
| DATA LINE 4 | 5 | PAPER EMPTY | 12 | | |
| Return | 23 | Return | 30 | | |
| DATA LINE 5 | 6 | BUSY | 11 | | |
| Return | 24 | Return | 29 | | |
| DATA LINE 6 | 7 | NAUTO FEED | 14 | | |
| Return | 25 | | | | |
| DATA LINE 7 | 8 | NINIT (PRIME) | 31 | | |
| Return | 26 | | | | |
| DATA LINE 8 | 9 | NOT | 35 | | |
| Return | 27 | DATAPRODUCTS* | | | |
| DATA STROBE | 1 | EXTERNAL 5 VOLTS | 18 | | |
| Return | 19 | | | | |
| PAPER | 15 | N SELECT | 36 | | |
| INSTRUCTION | 33 | | | | |
| Return | | | | | |

## PC Parallel Interface Signals

**Data Lines 1 through 8.** Provides eight standard or inverted levels from the host that specify character data, plot data, or a control code. Data Line 8 allows access to the extended ASCII character set. You may enable or disable this line via the Data Bit 8 parameter on the Centronics submenu.

**Data Strobe.** Carries a low true, 100 ns minimum pulse from the host that clocks data into the printer.

**Paper Instruction (PI).** Carries a CVFU signal from the host with the same timing and polarity as the data line.

**Acknowledge.** A low true pulse from the printer indicating the character or function code has been received and the printer is ready for the next data transfer.

**Online/Select.** A high true level from the printer to indicate the printer is ready for data transfer and the **Start** key on the operator panel has been activated. When the printer is in Ready mode, it may accept data from the host.

**Paper Empty (PE).** A high true level from the printer to indicate the printer is in a paper empty or paper jam fault.

**Busy.** A high true level from the printer to indicate the printer cannot receive data.

## PC Parallel Interface Configuration

Your printer is configured at the factory to match the interface you specified. By using the operator panel, you may verify and change several interface parameters to meet specific application requirements.

Refer to “PC Parallel Menu” on page 129 for PC Parallel parameter descriptions and information on selecting values for the following parameters:

- Data Bit 8 (enable or disable)
- Data Polarity (standard or inverted)
- Strobe Polarity (standard or inverted)
- Response Polarity (standard or inverted)
- Busy on Strobe (enable or disable)
- Latch Data On Leading or Trailing Edge of Strobe
- Prime Signal (enable or disable)
- TOF Action at Prime Signal (do nothing or form feed)
- Buffer Size in kilobytes (1 to 16)

Some application programs require a unique configuration. If the printer is not working properly in the configuration you have selected, contact an IBM service representative.

## Dataproducts Parallel Interface

The Dataproducts parallel interface allows the printer to operate with a 50-pin Amplimite (AMP) HDH-20 data cable connector. This adapter can be obtained as a feature on the 6500–v. The length of the data cable from the host computer to the printer must not exceed 40 feet (12 meters).

*Table 7. Dataproducts Parallel Interface Connector Pin Assignments (with a 50-pin AMP HDH-20 Data Cable Connector)*

| Input Signals | | Output Signals | | Miscellaneous | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Signal** | **Pin** | **Signal** | **Pin** | **Signal** | **Pin** |
| DATA LINE 1 | 19 | READY | 22 | CABLE VERIFY | 45, 46 |
| Return | 3 | Return | 6 | | |
| DATA LINE 2 | 20 | ONLINE | 21 | GROUND | 39 |
| Return | 4 | Return | 5 | | |
| DATA LINE 3 | 1 | DEMAND/DATA REQ. | 23 | | |
| Return | 2 | Return | 7 | | |
| DATA LINE 4 | 41 | PARITY ERROR | 27 | | |
| Return | 40 | | 11 | | |
| DATA LINE 5 | 34 | | | | |
| Return | 18 | | | | |
| DATA LINE 6 | 43 | | | | |
| Return | 42 | | | | |
| DATA LINE 7 | 36 | | | | |
| Return | 35 | | | | |
| DATA LINE 8 | 28 | | | | |
| Return | 44 | | | | |
| DATA STROBE | 38 | | | | |
| Return | 37 | | | | |
| PAPER INSTRUCTION | 30 | | | | |
| Return | 14 | | | | |
| BUFFER CLEAR | 31 | | | | |
| Return | 15 | | | | |

**Note:** Pins not listed are not connected

## Dataproducts Parallel Interface Signals

**Data Lines 1 through 8.** Provides eight standard or inverted levels from the host that specify character data, plot data, or a control code. Data Line 8 allows access to the extended ASCII character set. You can enable or disable this line via the Data Bit 8 parameter on the Dataproducts submenu (see page 132).

**Data Strobe.** Carries a high true pulse from the host when data is ready. The data strobe remains high until the Data Request line goes false. The active edge of the strobe signal can be configured as leading, middle (default), or trailing.

**Paper Instruction (PI).** Carries a DVFU signal from the host with the same timing and polarity as the data lines.

**Ready.** Carries a high true signal from the printer when AC power and DC voltages are present, paper is loaded properly, and the printer is not in a check condition.

**Online.** Carries a high true signal from the printer when the Ready Line is true and the ON LINE key on the control panel has been pressed. When the printer is in online mode, it may accept data from the host.

**Demand/Data Request.** Carries a high true signal from the printer when the printer is ready to accept character data from the host. This signal changes to false shortly after the leading edge of the data strobe signal.

**Cable Verify.** Two pins on the interface connector are jumpered together to allow the user to verify proper installation of the interface connector.

**Buffer Clear.** A high true level from the host to indicate the printer should perform a reboot.

**Parity Error.** Always carries a low false signal from the printer indicating there is no parity error.

## Dataproducts Parallel Interface Configuration

Your printer is configured at the factory to match the interface you specified. By using the operator panel, you may verify and change several interface parameters to meet specific application requirements.

Refer to “Dataproducts Menu” on page 132 for Dataproducts parameter descriptions and information on selecting values for the following parameters:

Data Bit 8 (enable or disable)

PI Ignored (enable or disable)

Data Polarity (standard or inverted)

Data Request Polarity (standard or inverted)

Strobe Polarity (standard or inverted)

Some application programs require a unique configuration. If the printer is not working properly in the configuration you have selected, contact an IBM service representative.

## IEEE 1284 Parallel Interface

The IEEE 1284 is a parallel interface with bidirectional capabilities. Features include the following:

Faster data transmission. Timing of the signals has been reduced.

Bidirectional communication. Both the host and the printer can send data.

Versatility. If a device cannot send data along particular lines, the 1284 can work around this and send data via other operating modes, such as Nibble Mode which is discussed later.

Less user interaction. The host can ask the printer about printing status and supported features, such as fonts and internal errors. For example, instead of having to physically check if the printer has run out of paper, you can create a program to query this from the host. The printer will respond and a message will display on the host.

### Operating Modes

The 1284 supports three operating modes, which are determined by negotiation between the printer and the host.

#### Compatibility Mode

This mode provides compatibility with a Centronics or PC Parallel interface (see Table 8). Data is transferred from the host to the printer in 8-bit bytes over the data lines.

Compatibility Mode can be combined with Nibble and Byte Modes to provide bidirectional communication.

#### Nibble Mode

Eight bits equals one byte. When a byte of data is sent to the printer, the eight bits are sent over eight data lines.

Some devices cannot send data over their eight data lines. To bypass this, the 1284 permits data to be sent as half a byte over four status lines. (Half a byte equals one nibble.) Two sequential four-bit nibbles are sent over the lines.

Data is transferred from printer to host in four-bit nibbles over the status lines, and the host controls the transmission.

### Byte Mode

The printer and host send data to each other along eight data lines (one bit per line).

If bidirectional communication is supported by the printer and the host, the host will take control of the data transfer.

## The Negotiation Phase

The negotiation phase determines which operating mode will be used. At this time, the host and the printer will sense what devices are attached, the supported signals available, and which mode to use. The selected mode, in turn, defines the pins on the 1284 connector.

There are 36 pins on the parallel interface. Each one sends a different signal. Pin 1, for example, can send a Strobe signal or a HostC1k signal, depending on the mode selected. See Table 8 for the different connector signals.

## Signals

Table 8 lists each of the signals associated with the corresponding pins on the 1284 interface. Descriptions of the signals follow.

*Table 8. 1284 Signals*

| Pin | Source of Data | Type of Mode | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | **Compatible** | **Nibble** | **Byte** |
| 1 | Host | nStrobe | HostClk | Host/Clk |
| 2 | Host/Printer | Data 1 (LSB) | | |
| 3 | Host/Printer | Data 2 | | |
| 4 | Host/Printer | Data 3 | | |
| 5 | Host/Printer | Data 4 | | |
| 6 | Host/Printer | Data 5 | | |
| 7 | Host/Printer | Data 6 | | |
| 8 | Host/Printer | Data 7 | | |
| 9 | Host/Printer | Data 8 (MSB) | | |
| 10 | Printer | nAck | PtrClk | PtrClk |
| 11 | Printer | Busy | PtrBusy | PtrBusy |
| 12 | Printer | PError | AckDataReq | AckDataReq |
| 13 | Printer | Select | Xflag | Xflag |
| 14 | Host | nAutoFd | Host Busy | HostAck |
| 15 | | Not Defined | | |
| 16 | | Logic Grid | | |
| 17 | | Chassis Grid | | |
| 18 | Printer | Peripheral Logic High | | |
| 19 | | Signal Ground (nStrobe) | | |
| 20 | | Signal Ground (Data 1) | | |
| 21 | | Signal Ground (Data 2) | | |
| 22 | | Signal Ground (Data 3) | | |

*Table 8. 1284 Signals (continued)*

| Pin | Source of Data | Type of Mode | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | **Compatible** | **Nibble** | **Byte** |
| 23 | | Signal Ground (Data 4) | | |
| 24 | | Signal Ground (Data 5) | | |
| 25 | | Signal Ground (Data 6) | | |
| 26 | | Signal Ground (Data 7) | | |
| 27 | | Signal Ground (Data 8) | | |
| 28 | | Signal Ground (PError, Select, nAck) | | |
| 29 | | Signal Ground (Busy, nFault) | | |
| 30 | | Signal Ground (nAutoFd, nSelectIn, nInit) | | |
| 31 | Host | nInit | | |
| 32 | Printer | NFault | nDataAvail | aDataAvail |
| 33 | | Not Defined | | |
| 34 | | Not Defined | | |
| 35 | | Not Defined | | |
| 36 | Host | nSelectIn | 1284 Active | 1284 Active |

**Note:** The length of the data cable from the host computer to the printer should not exceed 32 feet (10 meters).

**Host Clock / nWrite**. Driven by host. Data transferred from host to printer. When printer sends data, two types are available. If Nibble mode, signal is set high. If Byte mode, signal is set low.

**Data 1 through Data 8**. These pins are host-driven in Compatibility mode and bidirectional in Byte mode. They are not used in Nibble mode. Data 1 is the least significant bit; Data 8 is the most significant bit.

**Printer Clock / Peripheral Clock / Interrup**. Driven by the printer. A signal from the printer indicating the character or function code has been received and the printer is ready for the next data transfer.

**Printer Busy / Peripheral Acknowledge / nWait**. Driven by the printer. Indicates the printer cannot receive data. (Data bits 4 and 8 in Nibble mode.)

**Acknowledge Data Request / nAcknowledge Reverse**. Driven by the printer. Indicates the printer is in a fault condition. (Data bits 3 and 7 in Nibble mode.)

**Xflag**. Driven by the printer. A high true level indicating the printer is ready for data transfer and the printer is on line. (Data bits 2 and 6 in Nibble mode.)

**Host Busy / Host Acknowledge / NDStrobe**. Driven by the host. Activates auto-line feed mode.

**Peripheral Logic High**. Driven by the printer. When the line is high, the printer indicates all of its signals are in a valid state. When the line is low, the printer indicates its power is off or its signals are in an invalid state.

**nReverse Request**. Driven by the host. Resets the interface and forces a return to Compatibility mode idle phase.

**nData Available / nPeripheral Request**. Driven by the printer. Indicates the printer has encountered an error. (Data bits 1 and 5 in Nibble mode.)

**1284 Active / nAStrobe**. Driven by the host. A peripheral device is selected.

**Host Logic High**. Driven by the host. When set to high, the host indicates all of its signals are in a valid state. When set to low, the host indicates its power is off or its signals are in an invalid state.

**nInit**. Resets init interface from the host.

## Terminating Resistor Configurations

The factory equips the printer with several resistors that are used for parallel interface configurations and are suitable for most applications. These 470 ohm pull-up and 1K ohm pull-down terminating resistors are located at RP1 and RP2, shown in Figure 13.

If the values of these terminating resistors are not compatible with the particular interface driver requirements of your host computer, you may need to install resistors with different pull-up and pull-down values.

**Note:** Must be installed by an IBM service representative.

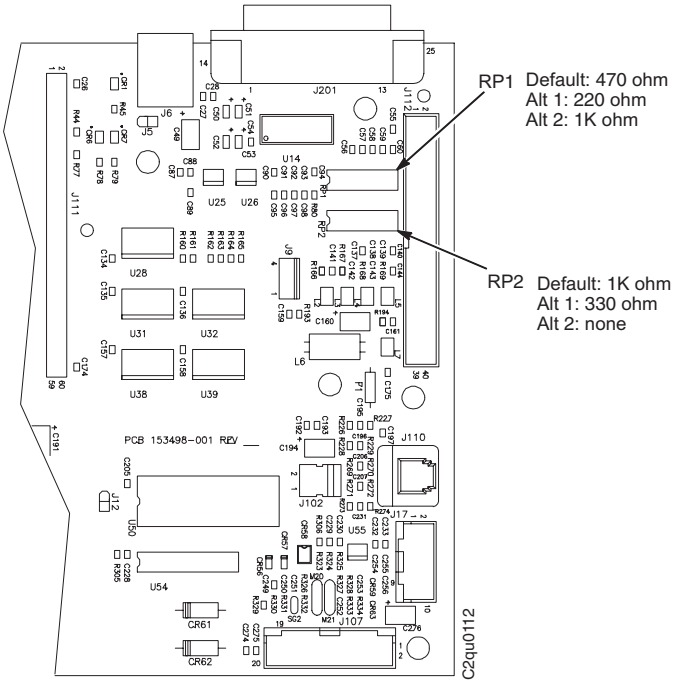



*Figure 13. Resistor Locations*

The shipping kit for this printer includes 220 ohm pull-up and 330 ohm pull-down alternate terminating resistors. If you install the 220 ohm pull-up resistor, you must also install the 330 ohm pull-down resistor. Table 9 lists the three terminating resistor configurations you can install:

*Table 9. Terminating Resistor Configurations*

| Configuration | Pull-Up (RP1) | Pull-Down (RP2) |
|---|---|---|
| Factory Default | 470 ohm | 1K ohm |
| Alternate 1 | 220 ohm | 330 ohm |
| Alternate 2 | 1K ohm | none |

## Removal And Installation

The procedure for removing and installing terminating resistors is provided in your *Maintenance Information Manual*.

**IMPORTANT: This is an involved maintenance procedure. To avoid damage to the equipment, only a trained technician should perform this procedure.**

# Chapter 6. Routine Service and Diagnostics

## Overview

This chapter discusses general cleaning, running diagnostic tests, and understanding fault messages.

The printer requires no routine maintenance beyond regular cleaning. Periodically remove excess paper chaff and dust from the ribbon and paper paths. If print quality or paper motion deteriorates seriously even after cleaning, contact your IBM service representative for prompt attention.

## Cleaning Requirements

Periodic cleaning ensures efficient operation and clear print quality. If the printer is located in a dusty area or is used for heavy duty printing, clean it more often.

**DANGER**

| | |
|---|---|
| <2> | **Switch off printer power and unplug the printer power cord before cleaning the printer.** |

### Exterior Cleaning

Clean the outside of the cabinet with a soft, lint–free cloth and mild detergent soap. (Dishwashing liquid works well.) Do not use abrasive powders or chemical solvents. Clean the windows with plain water or mild window cleaner.

**Attention: Always apply the cleaning solution to the cloth; never pour cleaning solution directly onto the printer.**

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

## Interior Cleaning

Over time, particles of paper, ink, and ink transport media accumulate inside impact printers. This is normal. These particles must be removed periodically to avoid degraded print quality. Most paper particles accumulate around the ends of the platen and ink transport media path.

To clean the interior of the printer, refer to Figure 14 (cabinet models) or Figure 15 (pedestal models) and perform the following steps:

1. Power off the printer and unplug the printer power cord.
2. Open the printer cover.
3. Fully raise the thickness lever.
4. Unload the paper.
5. Unlatch the ribbon spools and carefully lift them off the hubs.
6. Raise the ribbon out of the ribbon path.
7. Brush the paper dust and ribbon lint off the tractors, shuttle cover assembly, base casting, and ribbon guides with a soft-bristled, brush, nonmetallic brush (such as a toothbrush). Vacuum up the residue.
8. **Cabinet models:** Brush and vacuum up dust or residue that has accumulated inside the lower cabinet.
9. **Cabinet models:** Wipe the lower cabinet interior with a clean, lint–free cloth dampened with water and mild detergent. Dry the lower cabinet interior by wiping it with a clean, dry, lint–free cloth.
10. **Cabinet and Pedestal models:** Load the ribbon (refer to the *IBM Infoprint 6500 Line Matrix Printer: Quick Start Guide*), load the paper (refer to the *Quick Start Guide*), and set the top–of–form (*Quick Start Guide*).

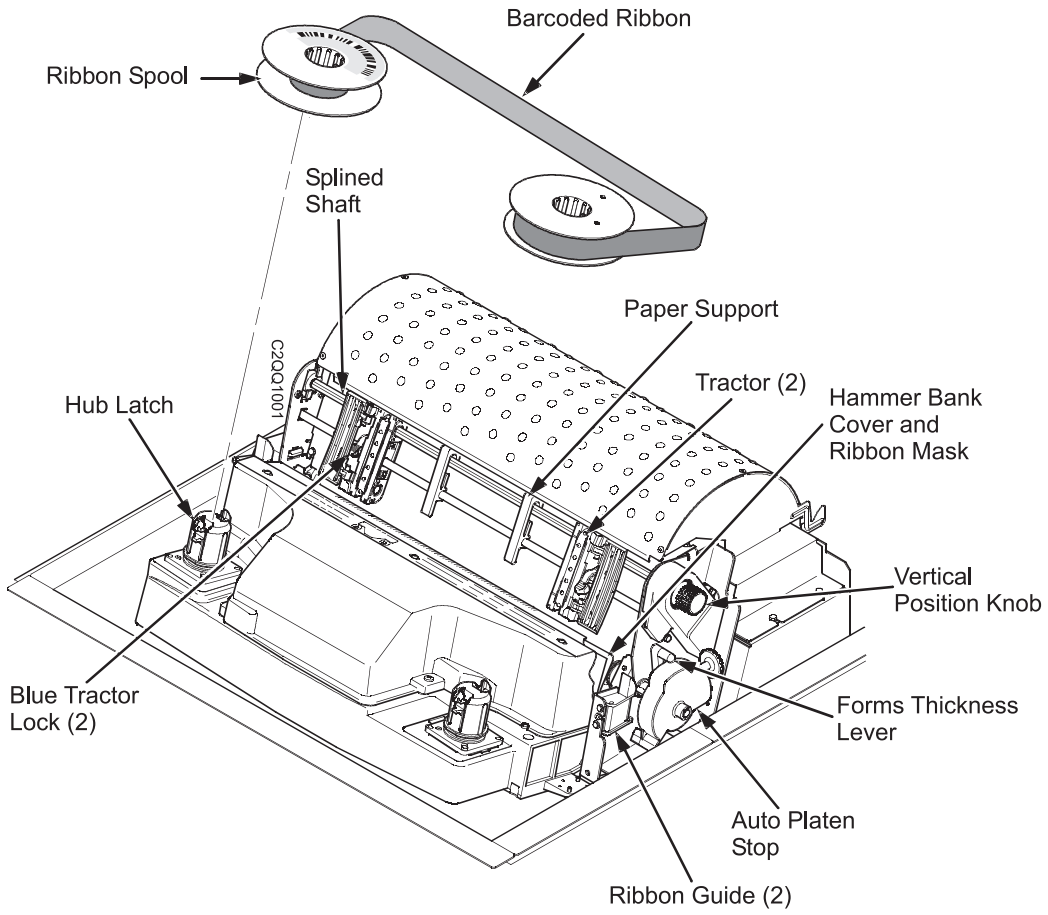



*Figure 14. Interior Components of the Cabinet Models*

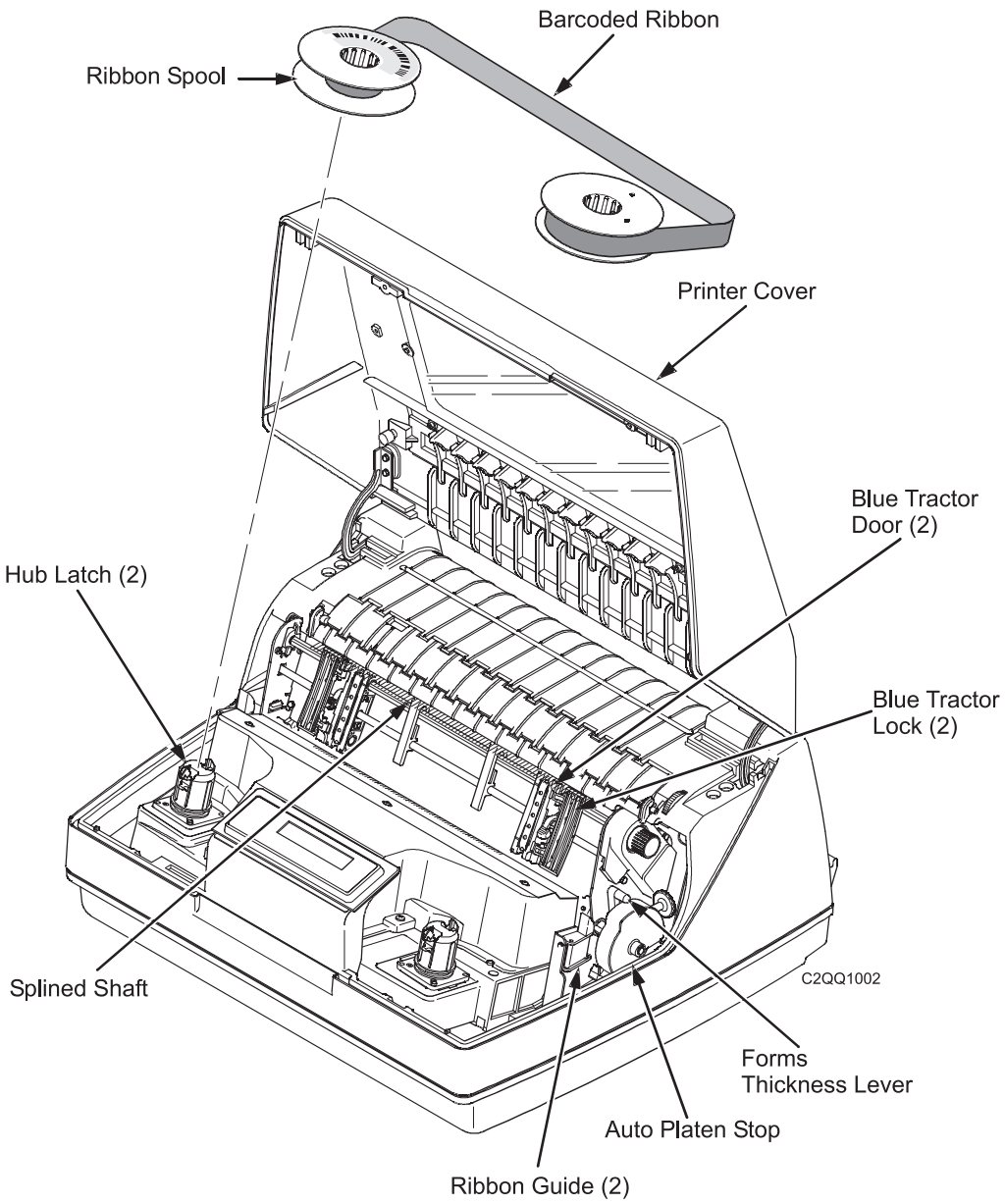



*Figure 15. Interior Components of the Pedestal Models with Ribbon Spool Above*

## Printer Self–Tests

With the exception of testing the interface between the printer and the host computer (and the associated data cable), you do not need to send data from the host computer to the printer to test printer operation. You can use the printer's built-in diagnostic tests to check many of the functions of your printer, including print quality and overall operation. These diagnostic tests include the following:

- **Printer Demonstration**

  Demonstrates all the functions and features available on the printer.
- **Print Error Log**

  This test prints the contents of the printer's internal error log.
- **Ripple Print**

  A "sliding" alphanumeric pattern used to identify missing or malformed characters, improper vertical alignment, or vertical compression.
- **All E's**

  A pattern of all uppercase letter E's used to identify missing characters, misplaced dots, smeared characters, improper phasing, or light/dark character variations.
- **All H's**

  A pattern of all uppercase letter H's used to detect missing characters or dots, smeared characters, or improper phasing.
- **All E's + FF (Form Feed)**

  A pattern of all uppercase E's repeated for ten lines and followed by a form feed to the next page top-of-form, used to identify paper motion or feeding problems, such as paper path obstruction or improper forms.
- **Underlines**

  An underline pattern useful for identifying hammer bank misalignment.

**Note:** The Operator Print Test menu is displayed in Chapter 4, "The Configuration Menus," on page 49.

## Running the Printer Self-Tests

| Step | Key | Result | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Make that the ribbon is installed and the printer is powered on and loaded with paper. | | | |
| 2. Press | STOP | NOT READY | Places the printer in NOT READY mode. |
| 3. | RETURN + ENTER | OPERATOR MENU UNLOCKED | Press both keys at the same time. Unlocking the Operator Menu allows you to test your printer. |
| 4. | MENU | OPERATOR MENU PRINTER CONTROL | First of the series of configuration menus. |
| 5. | ⬆ SCROLL/ MICRO UNTIL | OPERATOR MENU OPERATOR PRINT TESTS | Advances to the OPERATOR PRINT TESTS menu. |
| 6. | ENTER | OPERATOR PRINT TESTS PRINTER DEMONSTRATION* | Advances to PRINTER DEMONSTRATION, the first option in OPERATOR PRINT TESTS menu. |
| 7. | ⬆ SCROLL/ MICRO UNTIL | OPERATOR PRINT TESTS [TEST NAME] | Cycles through the list of print tests until you reach the name of the test you wish to run. |
| 8. | ENTER | OPERATOR PRINT TESTS [TEST NAME] | The print test you have selected starts printing at either 80 or 136 columns, as specified. |
| 9. | ENTER | OPERATOR PRINT TESTS [TEST NAME] | The print tests stops printing. |
| 10. Examine the print quality of the characters. They should be fully formed and of uniform density. If the test does not run or if text characters do not appear correctly formed, contact your IBM service representative. | | | |
| 11. | STOP | NOT READY | Returns the printer to the NOT READY mode. |
| 12. | RETURN + ENTER | OPERATOR MENU LOCKED | Locks Program mode and the Operator Menu. |
| 13. | STOP | READY | Returns the printer to the READY mode. |

## Hex Code Printout

A hex code printout (or hex dump) lists each ASCII/EBCDIC data character received from the host computer, along with its corresponding two-digit hexadecimal code. Hex dumps can be used to troubleshoot some types of printer data reception problems.

To convert an ASCII/EBCDIC character to its corresponding hex code (or vice-versa), refer to the ASCII code chart in the *6500 ASCII Programmer's Reference Manual*, or the EBCDIC code chart in the *6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*.

Each printable character prints both as its assigned symbol and as its hex equivalent. Each nonprintable character prints both as a period (.) and as its hex equivalent.

When using a parallel interface, the letter "p" before a hex code indicates an active Paper Instruction (PI) line and a blank space before a hex code indicates an inactive PI line.

To obtain a hex code printout, perform the following steps.

**Note:** The asterisks (*) indicate steps specific to using the coax/twinax interface menus which are only displayed when the IBM Coax/Twinax feature is installed.

| Step | Key | Result | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1. Press | STOP | NOT READY | Places the printer in NOT READY mode. |
| 2. | RETURN + ENTER | OPERATOR MENU<br>UNLOCKED | Press both keys at the same time. Unlocking the Operator Menu allows you to test your printer. |
| 3. | MENU | OPERATOR MENU<br>PRINTER CONTROL | First of the series of configuration menus. |
| * | | OPERATOR MENU<br>COAX INTERFACE<br>**Or**<br>OPERATOR MENU<br>TWINAX INTERFACE | Moves forward to the COAX INTERFACE or TWINAX INTERFACE option. |
| 4. | ENTER | PRINTER CONTROL<br>INTERFACE SELECTION | Moves forward to the INTERFACE SELECTION option. |
| * | | COAX INTERFACE PRINT LANGUAGE<br>**Or**<br>TWINAX INTERFACE PRINT LANGUAGE | |
| 5. | UNTIL | PRINTER CONTROL<br>HEX PRINT MODE | Moves forward to the HEX PRINT MODE option. |
| * | | COAX INTERFACE<br>HEX PRINT MODE<br>**Or**<br>HEX PRINT MODE | Moves forward to the HEX PRINT MODE option. |
| 6. | ENTER | HEX PRINT MODE<br>DISABLE* | Moves forward to DISABLE, the active option. |
| 7. | | HEX PRINT MODE<br>ENABLE | Moves forward to ENABLE, the alternate option. |
| 8. | ENTER | HEX PRINT MODE<br>ENABLE* | Asterisk (*) indicates this choice is now active. |
| 9. | STOP | NOT READY | Returns the printer to the NOT READY mode. |

| Step | Key | Result | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10. | RETURN + ENTER | OPERATOR MENU LOCKED | Press both keys at the same time to relock the Operator Menu. |
| 11. | START | READY | Returns the printer to the READY mode. |
| | | HEX DUMP ACTIVE | The message HEX DUMP ACTIVE flashes briefly. |

12. A hex code printout results when data is sent to the printer with HEX PRINT MODE enabled. After obtaining the printout, return to normal print mode by disabling HEX PRINT MODE.

**Note:** Printing in Hex Mode may alter prior print attributes set by the host computer. A soft reset or power-off may be required after disabling HEX PRINT MODE.

```
. . . . . 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 0D 0A 0B 0C 0D 0A
. . . . . 0E 0F 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 1A 1B 1C 1D
. . ABCDEFGHIJKLM 1E 1F 20 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 4A 4B 4C 4D
NOPQRSTUVWXYZabc 4E 4F 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 5A 61 62 63
defghijklmnopqrs 64 65 66 67 68 69 6A 6B 6C 6D 6E 6F 70 71 72 73
tuvwxyz~!@#$%^&* 74 75 76 77 78 79 7A 7E 21 40 23 24 25 5E 26 2A
()_+1234567890-= 28 29 5F 2B 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 30 2D 3D
[]\; ',./{}|:"<>? 5B 5D 5C 3B 27 2C 2E 2F 7B 7D 7C 3A 22 3C 3E 3F
. . . . . 0D 0A 00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 0D 0A 0B 0C
. . . . . 0D 0A 0E 0F 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 1A 1B
. . . . ABCDEFGHIJK 1C 1D 1E 1F 20 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 4A 4B
LMNOPQRSTUVWXYZa 4C 4D 4E 4F 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 5A 61
bcdefghijklmnopq 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 6A 6B 6C 6D 6E 6F 70 71
rstuvwxyz~!@#$%^ 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 7A 7E 21 40 23 24 25 5E
&*()_+1234567890 26 2A 28 29 5F 2B 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 30
-=[]\; ',./{}|:"< 2D 3D 5B 5D 5C 3B 27 2C 2E 2F 7B 7D 7C 3A 22 3C
>?. . 3E 3F 0D 0A
```

*Figure 16. Sample ASCII Hex Code Printout*

```
PRINTER CONTROL INFORMATION AREA
ADDR    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  -  8  9  A  B  C  D  E  F
   0 =  20 04 00 00 00 00 00 00 - 00 00 13 70 1D 10 1C 00
  10 =  04 06 00 50 01 00 03 64 - 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
  20 =  00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 - 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
  30 =  00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 - 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
  40 =  00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 - 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

PRINTER BUFFER AREA
ADDR    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  -  8  9  A  B  C  D  E  F
  50 =  00 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 - 08 09 0A 0B 0C 0D 0E 0F
  60 =  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 - 18 19 1A 1B 1C 1D 1E 1F
  70 =  20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 - 28 29 2A 2B 2C 2D 2E 2F
  80 =  30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 - 38 39 3A 3B 3C 3D 3E 3F
  90 =  40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 - 48 49 4A 4B 4C 4D 4E 4F    ãäàáåçñ¢.<(+|
  A0 =  50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 - 58 59 5A 5B 5C 5D 5E 5F    &éêëèíîïìß!$*);¬
  B0 =  60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 - 68 69 6A 6B 6C 6D 6E 6F    -/ÃÄÀÁÇÑ¦,%_>?
  C0 =  70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 - 78 79 7A 7B 7C 7D 7E 7F    øÉÊËÈÍÎÏÌ`:#@'="

ADDR    0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  -  8  9  A  B  C  D  E  F
  D0 =  80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 - 88 89 8A 8B 8C 8D 8E 8F    Øabcdefghi«»ðýþ±
  E0 =  90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 - 98 99 9A 9B 9C 9D 9E 9F    °jklmnopqrªº æ¸Æ¤
  F0 =  A0 A1 A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7 - A8 A9 AA AB AC AD AE AF    µ~stuvwxyz¡¿ÐÝÞ®
 100 =  B0 B1 B2 B3 B4 B5 B6 B7 - B8 B9 BA BB BC BD BE BF    ^£¥•®§¶¼½¾[]¯¨´×
 110 =  C0 C1 C2 C3 C4 C5 C6 C7 - C8 C9 CA CB CC CD CE CF    {ABCDEFGHI-ôöòóõ
 120 =  D0 D1 D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 - D8 D9 DA DB DC DD DE DF    }JKLMNOPQR¹ûüùúÿ
 130 =  E0 E1 E2 E3 E4 E5 E6 E7 - E8 E9 EA EB EC ED EE EF    \÷STUVWXYZ²ÔÖÒÓÕ
 140 =  F0 F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 - F8 F9 FA FB FC FD FE FF    0123456789³ÛÜÙÚ
```

*Figure 17. Sample Coax Hex Code Printout*

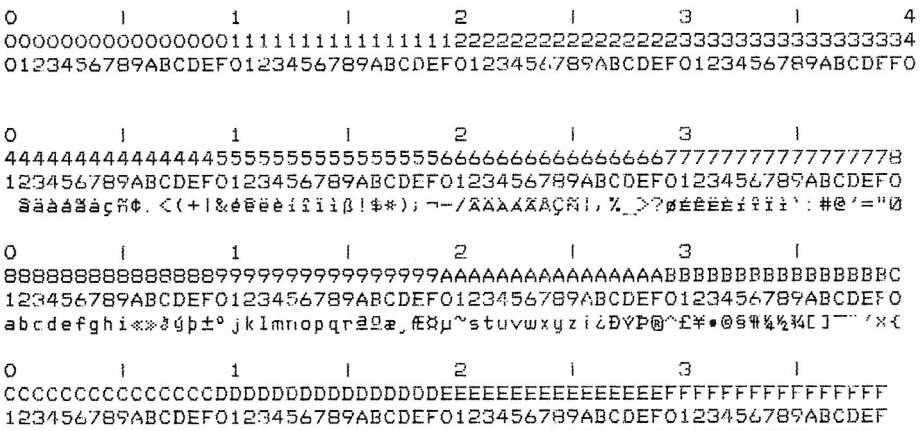



*Figure 18. Sample Twinax Hex Code Printout*

## Fault Messages

If a fault condition occurs in the printer, the Attention indicator on the operator panel lights, and the first line of the operator panel message display indicates the fault. The second line of the display indicates how to clear the fault.

Table 10 on page 231 explains each fault message and describes how to correct the fault condition. Displayed faults fall into one of two categories:

- Operator correctable.
- IBM service representative required to correct.

### Fault Correction Procedure

Before correcting a fault, read the fault explanation, then proceed to fix the problem, taking the following steps:

1. Write down the number of the error message(s) being displayed.
2. Read the fault explanation, then proceed to fix the problem, if possible.
3. Press **Stop** to clear the fault message. Press **Start** to return to Ready mode, and resume printing.
4. If the fault message reappears, power off the printer, wait 15 seconds, then power on the printer.

5. Run your print job again. If the fault message reappears, turn off power to the printer, then call your IBM service representative. Otherwise, no further attention is required.

The following table explains each fault message and offers suggestions for correcting the fault condition.

*Table 10. Fault Messages*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| 001 END OF FORMS<br>LOAD FORMS | Yes | Printer is out of paper. | Load paper. Refer to the *Quick Start Guide*. |
| 002 FORMS JAMMED<br>CLEAR AND RELOAD FORMS | Yes | No paper motion. | Clear paper jam and reload paper. See the *User's Manual*. Reset forms thickness lever. |
| 003 FORMS EJECTED<br><br>PRESS EJECT/RESTORE | Yes | Non-error status message. | Press **Eject/Restore** key to return paper to print position. |
| 004 VIEW FORMS<br><br>PRESS VIEW KEY | Yes | Non-error status message. | Press **View** key to return paper to print position. |
| 006 HOST SYSTEM<br>REQUESTS ATTN | Yes | Host attention message. | The host computer or printer controller requires attention. |
| 007 FM HEADER ERROR | No | Frame Header Error. Application software has violated header parameters. | Contact your system administrator. |
| 008 HOLD PRINT TIMEOUT<br>PRESS START | Yes | Printer was off-line more than 10 minutes and the "Intervention Required" parameter is set to "Send to Host". | Press **Start** to put printer in READY state. |
| 009 INVALID KEY PRESS | Yes | Appears briefly if an inactive key is pressed in current print mode. | Re-enter the value, or press the correct key. |
| 010 PARAMETER ERROR | No | Illegal parameter value received in command code over a CT interface. | Contact your system administrator. |
| 011 SCS COMMAND ERROR | No | In CT emulation, the printer received undefined control character (hex X'40'). | Contact your system administrator. |
| 012 STRUCTURED FLD ERROR | No | Applications software has violated structured data field parameters. | Contact your system administrator. |
| 013 ACTIVATE LOST | No | The printer detects a twinax protocol communication error and reports the error. | Power off the printer. |
| 014 INVALID ACTIVATE | No | Printer detects Twinax protocol communications error and reports the error. | The printer reports the error. |
| 015 COMMUNICATION CHECK<br><br>CHECK CABLE | Yes | Communication check: a message that appears in the CT emulation indicating that the line is not active on a Twinax interface. | Check cable connection. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| 016 INVALID COMMAND | No | Printer detects Twinax protocol communications error and reports the error. | The printer reports the error; host action is required. |
| 017 STACKER JAM | Yes | Paper is jammed in the power stacker area. | 1. Open the cabinet rear door and check for obstructions preventing elevator movement. Remove any obstructions.<br>2. Run the print job again. If the message reappears, contact your IBM service representative. |
| 018 STACKER FULL<br><br>CHECK STACKER | Yes | Status message: power stacker is full of paper. | Remove paper. |
| 019 STACKER FAULT<br><br>CHECK STACKER | Yes | Stacker is not functioning correctly | Check for obstructions in the stacker area. If fault persists, contact your IBM service representative. |
| 021 PRINT BUFFER OVERRUN | Yes | The print buffer has overflowed in the CT twinax emulation. The printed output may contain random asterisk (*) characters. Make a configuration printout. | Check printer serial port configuration setup. Ensure that baud rate matches both host and printer settings. |
| 022 UNIT ADDRESS INVALID | Yes | Poll timeout on the twinax interface indicating the unit address is not recognized by the printer. | Ensure that printer address matches host setting. |
| 024 SERIAL LINE PARITY ERROR | Yes | Parity error. | Check printer serial port configuration setup. Ensure that parity setting matches both host and printer settings. |
| 025 FRAMING ERROR<br><br>VERIFY CONFIGURATION | Yes | Framing error. (Serial interface) | Check printer serial port configuration setup. Ensure that it matches host setting. |
| 026 HEX DUMP MODE | N/A | Printer attach status message. | No action necessary. |
| 027 COMMUNICATIONS CHECK<br><br>CALL SYSTEM OPERATOR | Yes | Enable poll timeout. The printer was not enabled for one minute. (Coax interface) | Check cable connection and host system. |
| 028 COMMUNICATIONS CHECK<br><br>CALL SYSTEM OPERATOR | Yes | Controller unit not enabled. Poll timeout error. The printer was not polled for one minute. (Coax interface) | Check cable connection and host system. |
| 029 8344 DIAGNOSTIC<br><br>FAILED | No | Link–level code test detects hardware failure on the CT board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| 031 END OF FORMS TIMEOUT<br><br>LOAD FORMS | Yes | In the CT emulation with a coax interface, a timeout message is sent to the host if paper is not loaded within 10 minutes after CLEAR was pressed to clear a paper out fault. | Load paper. Refer to the *User's Manual* for procedures. |
| 032 FORMS JAMMED TIMEOUT<br><br>CLEAR AND RELOAD FORMS | Yes | In the CT emulation with a coax interface, a time-out message is sent to the host if paper motion has not occurred for 10 minutes after CLEAR was pressed to clear a paper jam fault. | Clear paper jam and reload paper. Refer to the *User's Manual* for procedures.. |
| 034 TRNSPT STALL TIMEOUT<br><br>CHECK TRANSPORT | Yes | In the CT emulation with a coax interface, the transport has not moved for 10 minutes after CLEAR was pressed to clear the transport drive fault. | Make sure the ink transport media is not twisted and the forms thickness lever is set to match thickness of media being used. If fault reoccurs, contact your IBM service representative. |
| 035 RIBBON OUT OF INK<br><br>INSTALL NEW RIBBON | Yes | Ribbon out of ink set by Ribbon Minder. | Install new ribbon. |
| 037 STACKER JAM TIMEOUT<br><br>CHECK STACKER | Yes | A timeout message is sent to the host if paper is not loaded 10 minutes after **Stop** was pressed to clear the stacker jam fault. | Clear stacker jam and reload paper. See *Operator's Guide* for procedure. |
| 038 STACKER FULL TIMEOUT<br><br>CHECK STACKER | Yes | A timeout message is sent to the host if paper is not loaded 10 minutes after **Stop** was pressed to clear the stacker full fault. | Remove paper from the stacker. |
| 039 STACKER FAULT<br><br>CHECK STACKER | Yes | A timeout message is sent to the host if paper is not loaded 10 minutes after **Stop** was pressed to clear the stacker fault. | Check for obstructions in the stacker area. If fault persists, contact your IBM service representative. |
| 041 BUFFER OVERFLOW<br><br>VERIFY CONFIGURATION | Yes | Host sends data after the printer buffer is full. (Serial interface.) | Check printer serial port configuration setup. Ensure that the Data Terminal Ready setting matches both host and printer settings. |
| 042 NO CUSTOM SET AVAIL<br><br>SAVE FIRST | Yes | This custom configuration set does not exist. | Save the custom set. Refer to "Saving Your Configuration in a Custom Set" on page 40 |
| 043 CUSTOM SET EXISTS<br><br>DELETE FIRST | Yes | Custom set is write-protected. | Delete existing set, then save new set. |
| 044 EC FIRMWARE/ HARDWARE ERROR | No | Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| 045 FIRMWARE ERROR*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Application software tried to perform an illegal printer function or damaged memory is detected on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 046 EC STOPPED AT STATE<br><br><state> | No | Controller self-test and initialization sequence was halted at <state>, where <state> is one of 10 numerically coded messages. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 051 HAMMER SHORT*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Hammer driver circuits on the controller board shorted to ground. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 052 MECH DRIVER HOT<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Mechanism driver temperature is elevated beyond normal threshold. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 053 48 VOLTS FAILED*<br><br>RECYCLE POWER | No | The power supply is not generating a proper 48 volts or the CMX board is not properly detecting a 48 volt output. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 054 HAMMER COIL SHORT*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Hammer coil shorted to ground. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 055 MECH. DRIVER LINK FAILURE<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Link failure before the controller board and mechanism driver board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 056 HAMMER COIL CHECK<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Hammer coil is open. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 057 CLOSE PLATEN | Yes | Forms thickness lever is raised to the open position. | Lower the forms thickness lever. |
| 058 SHUTTLE JAM<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | No shuttle movement or the shuttle is moving at the wrong speed. | Make sure the ink transport media is not twisted and the forms thickness lever is set correctly. If the fault reoccurs, contact your IBM service representative. |
| 059 CANCEL PRINT ACTIVE | N/A | Non-error status message. | No action necessary. |
| 060 PRINTER HOT<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Printer temperature is elevated beyond normal threshold. | Contact your IBM service representative. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| 062 EXHAUST FAN CHECK<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | Yes | Sensors cannot detect current in fan circuit. | Power off the printer. Check for obstruction of vents and fan airway; remove any obstructions. Check for items beneath the printer blocking cabinet vents. Power back on the printer. If this message reoccurs, contact your IBM service representative.<br>**Note:** This message should not appear on a Pedestal model. If this message does appear, contact your IBM Service Representative. |
| 065 HAMMER FAN CHECK*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | Yes | Sensors cannot detect current in fan circuit. | Power off the printer. Check for obstruction of vents and fan airway; remove any obstructions. Check for items beneath the printer blocking cabinet vents. Power back on the printer. If this message reoccurs, contact your IBM service representative. |
| 069 DATA CLEARED | N/A | Appears when data is cleared out of printer after **Cancel** key has been pressed. | No action necessary. |
| 080 POWER SUPPLY HOT | No | Power supply temperature is elevated beyond normal threshold. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 081 POWER VOLT CHECK*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Power supply voltage failure. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 082 POWER 8.5V CHECK*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Internal power failure. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 083 INTAKE FAN CHECK*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | Yes | Sensors cannot detect current in fan circuit. | Power off the printer. Check for obstruction of vents and fan airway; remove any obstructions. Check for items beneath the printer blocking cabinet vents. Power back on the printer. If this message reoccurs, contact your IBM service representative. |
| 084 POWER 48V CHECK*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Controller voltage failure. 15 V failure on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 085 CONTROL VOLT CHECK<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Controller voltage failure. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 086 CONTROL 15V CHECK*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Controller voltage failure. | Contact your IBM service representative. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| 087 PLATEN OPEN TIMEOUT<br><br>CLOSE PLATEN | Yes | In the CT emulation with a coax interface, the forms thickness lever has been open for at least one minute. | Close forms thickness lever. |
| 088 CONTROL 23.5V CHECK*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Controller voltage failure. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 089 RIBBON STALL<br>CHECK TRANSPORT | Yes | The controller board does not detect ribbon movement. | Make sure the ribbon is not twisted and the forms thickness lever is set to match thickness of media being used. If fault reoccurs, contact your IBM service representative. |
| 090 SHUTTLE COVER OPEN<br><br>CLOSE SHUTTLE COVER | No | Shuttle cover is missing, damaged, or not correctly installed. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 092 TRNSPRT DRVR CIRCUIT<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | The controller board does not detect transport drive motor. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 101 UPPER DRIVER SHORT*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Upper driver short. Hammer driver circuits on the controller board shorted to ground. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 102 LOWER DRIVER SHORT*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Circuit(s) on the hammer bank or in the hammer bank power cable shorted to ground. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 104 ERROR:DP FIFO BUSY | No | There is a timing problem in the Engine Controller (EC) firmware. | Cycle power. If problem does not clear, contact your IBM service representative. |
| 105 HAMMER <#> CHECK | No | Hammer coil is open. | (You can continue to print with degraded print quality.) Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 110 STACK OVERFLOW*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 111 STACK UNDERFLOW* | No | Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 112 UNDEFINED OPCODE*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Undefined Opcode. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 113 INSTRUCTION SET<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Protected Instruction. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 114 ILLGL OPR ACCESS<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Illegal Operand Accessed. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 115 ILLGL INSTR ACCESS*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| 116 ILLEGAL BUS ACCESS<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Illegal External Bus Access. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 117 A TO D OVERUN*<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Analog to Digital Overrun. The analog-to-digital converter averflowed. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 118 UNDEFINED INTERRUPT | No | Undefined interrupt. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 119 TCB CORRUPTED*<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Task control block corrupted. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 120 MACHINE CHECK*<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | The processor tried to access a pointer that contains nothing (null). | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 121 PAPER NOT AT SPEED<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Paper not at speed. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 122 PAPER NOT SCHEDULED<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Paper not scheduled. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 123 PAPER BUSY TOO LONG<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Paper busy too long. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 124 PAPER FIFO OVERFLOW<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Paper first in first out overflow. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 125 PAPER FIFO UNDERFLOW<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Paper first in first out underflow. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 126 PAP FEED BAD TABLE*<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Paper bad table. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 127 ILLEGAL STATE<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Paper illegal state. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 128 INVALID COMMAND<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Paper invalid command. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 129 INVALID PARAMETER<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Paper invalid parameter. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 130 PAP FEED INCOMPLETE<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Paper incompletely energized. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 131 UNEXPECTED INTERRUPT<br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Paper unexpected interrupt. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132 RIBBON INVALD COMMAND<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Ribbon invalid command. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 133 RIBBON INVALD STATE<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Ribbon invalid state. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 134 INVALID COMMAND<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Platen invalid command. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 135 INVALID STATE*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Platen invalid state. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 136 INVALID PARAMETER<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Platen invalid parameter. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 137 SHUTL INVALID COMMAND*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Shuttle invalid command. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 138 SHUTTLE INVALID PARAMETER | No | Shuttle invalid parameter. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 139 OVER SPEED CHECK*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | The shuttle is running over speed. Fatal firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 140 48 VOLTS FAILED*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | The power supply is not generating a proper 48 Volts, or the controller board is not detecting a 48 Volt output from the power supply board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 142 PAP FEED DRIVE FAIL*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Paper feed drive failed. The paper feed driver circuit on the controller board is drawing too much current. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 143 SHUTL DRIVER FAILED*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Shuttle driver failed. The shuttle driver circuit on the controller board is drawing too much current. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 144 SHUTTLE FAN FAILURE*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | The shuttle fan fails to blow correctly. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 146 RIBBON INK OUT INSTALL NEW RIBBON | Yes | RibbonMinder software has determined that the ribbon is out of ink. | Change the ribbon. |
| 147 H/B CONTROL MODE<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | One or more hammer coils is overheating. | Contact your IBM service representative. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| 148 DRIVER CIRCUIT BAD<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Driver circuit is faulty. The hammer coil count test failed. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 149 HMR BANK NOT INSTALLED<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Hammer bank not installed. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 150 ERROR: EC STOPPED AT STATE *XXXX* | No | *XXXX* is a number from 0000 to 0010. The Entine Controller has stopped and is in the state identified by the number displayed. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 159 HAMMERBANK HOT | No | The hammerbank is overheating. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 160 ERROR: DC PROGRAM NOT VALID | No | The printer cannot find the data controller program or the validation checksum is corrupt. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 161 ERROR: DRAM AT ADDRESS *XXXXXXXX* | No | The printer found a defective memory location. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 162 ERROR: EC PROGRAM NOT VALID | Yes | The printer cannot find the engine controller program or the validation checksum is corrupt. | Download the program again. If the fault message appears again, contact your IBM service representative. |
| 163 ERROR: FLASH DID NOT PROGRAM | Yes | The printer encountered an error trying to program flash memory. | Download the program again. If the fault message appears again, contact your IBM service representative. |
| 164 ERROR: SDRAM JEDEC MISSING | No | The printer could not find JEDEC table for SDRAM using default values. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 165 ERROR: NO DRAM DETECTED | No | The printer could not find any DRAM. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 166 ERROR: NVRAM FAILURE | No | The nonvolatile SRAM on the controller board has failed. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 167 ERROR: PROGRAM NEEDS MORE DRAM | No | The printer requires more DRAM to run the downloaded program. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 168 ERROR: PROGRAM NEEDS MORE FLASH | No | The printer requires more flash memory to run the downloaded program. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 169 ERROR: PROGRAM NOT COMPATIBLE | No | The printer is not compatible with the downloaded program. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 170 ERROR: PROGRAM NOT VALID | No | The printer does not see a program in flash memory. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 171 ERROR: SHORT AT ADDRESS *XXXX* | No | Hardware failure in DRAM or controller circuitry. | Contact your IBM service representative. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| 172 ERROR: WRITING TO FLASH | No | Hardware or software fault in flash memory. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 173 ERROR: WRONG CHECKSUM | No | The printer received the complete program but the checksum did not match. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 174 ERROR OCCURRED FLUSHING QUEUES* | No | An interim message that displays while the printer discards host data it cannot use because a fault condition exists. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 175 ACCESS NULL POINTER*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Application software tried to perform an illegal printer function or damaged logic circuits were detected on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 180 ETHERNET ADDRESS ADAPTER NOT INSTALLED | Yes | The Ethernet PCBA did not initialize correctly. | Install the Ethernet Address Adapter. |
| 181 ETHERNET ADAPTER BEING INITIALIZED | N/A | Status message indicating that the Ethernet Interface is processing the boot procedure. | No action required. |
| 182 ETHERNET DETECTED | N/A | Status message indicating that the Ethernet Interface has established communication. | No action required. |
| 190 SECURITY ERROR<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Security Key intended for ribbon use installed on CDB machine. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 191 SECURITY CODE VIOLATION | No | Security Key does not match emulation. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 192 SECURITY KEY NOT DETECTED | No | The Security Key is not present or has failed. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 200 SOFTWARE ERROR*<br>RECYCLE POWER | No | Application software tried to perform an illegal printer function or damaged logic circuits were detected on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 301 RIBBON INK LOW<br>INSTALL NEW IBM RIBBON | Yes | Message is displayed when RibbonMinder feature is installed and ribbon ink reaches 2% level. | Install a new IBM ribbon. |
| 302 EXCESSIVE RIBBON WEAR<br>INSTALL NEW IBM RIBBON | Yes | Displayed when ribbon reaches end of life, whether RibbonMinder is enabled or not. | Install a new IBM ribbon. |
| 303 BARCODE NOT DETECTED<br>INSTALL NEW IBM RIBBON | Yes | No barcode seen on the ribbon spool. Indicates missing label or damaged sensor. | Install a new IBM ribbon. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| 304 BARCODE DAMAGED<br>REVERSE RIBBON SPOOLS | Yes | Barcode detected, but not complete. | Reverse the ribbon spools. |
| 305 OLD RIBBON DETECTED<br>INSTALL NEW IBM RIBBON | Yes | Ribbon was previously declared end-of-life on the installed machine. | Install a new IBM ribbon. |
| 306 UNKNOWN RIBBON<br>INSTALL NEW IBM RIBBON | Yes | Ribbon was not an IBM coded barcode. | Install a new IBM ribbon. |
| 307 UNKNOWN RIBBON<br>INSTALL NEW IBM RIBBON | Yes | Ribbon not authorized. | Install a new IBM ribbon. |
| 733 DP FIFO BUSY* | No | There is a timing problem in the Engine Controller firmware. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| 990 MACHINE CHECK | N/A | Host status message. | No action necessary. |
| 998 NV-RAM CHECK | No | The flash memory is defective. | Contact your IBM service representative.<br>**Note:** You can still print, but you cannot save configuration changes as the NVRAM is defective. |
| 48V CIRCUIT* | No | The power supply is not generating a proper 48 Volt, or the controller board is not detecting a 48 Volt output from the power supply board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| A97 GRAPHIC CHECK ERROR<br><br>PRESS STOP THEN START | Yes | Graphic Check Error: CT emulation. | Press **Stop** then **Start**. |
| B10 ERROR:<br>NO DRAM DETECTED* | No | Boot-up routines did not detect the presence of SDRAM DIMM. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B11 ERROR:<br>RAM TEST FAILED* | No | SDRAM failed the boot initialization test. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B12 ERROR:<br>PROGRAM MISSING* | Yes | The printer does not see a program in flash memory. | There is no program in printer memory. Download the emulation. |
| B13 ERROR:<br>NOT COMPATIBLE* | Yes | The printer is not compatible with the downloaded program. | Use the correct emulation software options(s) for this printer model. |
| B19 ERROR:<br>DC RETURNED* | No | This message indicates an incorrectly assembled and tested machine. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B20 STATUS: 00%<br>DOWNLOAD MODE | N/A | Status message informing the operator that software is being downloaded. | No action required. |
| B21 STATUS:<br>PRINTER RESET | N/A | Status message informing the operator that the printer is undergoing a system reset. | No action required. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| B22 ERROR: DECOMPRESS SIZE* | No | Flash memory has not passed boot initialization tests. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B23 ERROR: DECOMPRESS CKSUM* | No | Flash memory has not passed boot initialization tests. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B30 - STATUS:INITIALIZING | N/A | Status message informing the operator that software is being downloaded through one of the printer's I/O ports using the two-key download activation. | No action required. |
| B40 ERROR: SDRAM EEPROM CKSUM BAD* | No | Flash memory has not passed boot initialization tests. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B41 ERROR: DIMM MEMORY NOT SDRAM* | No | The DRAM DIMM installed on the controller board is not Synchronous DRAM (SDRAM). | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B42 ERROR: SDRAM ROWS NOT ALLOWED* | No | Printer boot initialization tests detect incorrect SDRAM. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B43 ERROR: SDRAM TOO MANY BANKS* | No | Printer boot initialization tests detect incorrect SDRAM. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B44 ERROR: SDRAM NOT 64 BITS WIDE* | No | Printer boot initialization tests detect incorrect SDRAM. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B45 ERROR: SDRAM IS WRONG VOLTAGE* | No | Printer boot initialization tests detect incorrect SDRAM. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B46 ERROR: SDRAM HAS MIXED SIZES* | No | Printer boot initialization tests detect incorrect SDRAM. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B47 ERROR: SDRAM LARGER THAN 256M* | No | Printer boot initialization tests detect incorrect SDRAM. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B49 ERROR: SDRAM # LOGICAL BANKS* | No | Printer boot initialization tests detect incorrect SDRAM. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| B50 ERROR: SDRAM LOGIC COMB BANKS* | No | Printer boot initialization tests detect incorrect SDRAM. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| CALIBRATE TRANSPORT PRESS ENTER KEY* | N/A | If the CDP system detects the installation of a new transporter, an autocalibration cycle initializes. | No action required. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| CALIBRATING TRANSPORT PLEASE WAIT... | N/A | Status message: displays when the Transport calibration starts. | No action required. |
| CALIBRATION ERROR<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | This fault appears if the calibration values stored in the printer are no longer valid. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| CLEARING PROGRAM FROM FLASH | N/A | Status message: emulation software successfully loaded into printer RAM and the checksum matched. The old program is now being deleted from flash memory. | No action required. |
| DIAGNOSTIC PASSED | N/A | Status message: the printer passed its memory and hardware initialization tests. | No action required. |
| DO NOT POWER OFF DOWNLOADING %% | N/A | Status message: the new emulation program is loading into printer RAM. XX% indicates how much of the program has loaded. | No action required. |
| DP FIFO BUSY* | No | There is a timing problem in the Engine Controller firmware. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| DRIVER CIRCUIT BAD<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | The hammer coil count test failed. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| E NET TEST UNAVAILABLE | Yes | The Ethernet PCBA did not initialize correctly. | Cycle power. Wait for "E Net Ready" to display, then retry operation. If the fault message appears again, contact your IBM service representative. |
| ENERGY SAVER MODE ACTIVE | N/A | Status message: printer is in low–energy idle state, all fans and higher voltages are off, only +5Vdc logic circuits are active. | No action required.<br>**Note:** If the printer was in NOT READY state when the energy saver mode was activated, it will remain in the NOT READY state until the **START** key is pressed. |
| ERROR: DC PROGRAM NOT VALID | Yes | The printer cannot find the data controller program or the validation checksum is corrupt. | Download the program again. If the fault message appears again, contact your IBM service representative. |
| ERROR: EC STOPPED AT STATE *XXXX* | No | *XXXX* is the number from 0000 to 0010. The Engine Controller has stopped and is in the state identified by the number displayed. | Contact your IBM service representative. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| FREEFORM OFF | Yes | A control panel key is stuck in the down position. | 1. Release stuck keys. Determind and correct what made the key(s) stick.<br>2. Cycle power: power off the printer, wait 15 seconds, power on the printer. If the message appears, replace the control panel. |
| FREEFORM ON:OFF HOLD KEY @ PWRUP | Yes | This message appears if the freeform feature is enabled. This feature is for manufacturing use only and is never used by the customer or field maintenance personnel. | 1. Power off the printer. Hold any control panel key down and power on the printer. Hold the key down until the printer powers up and the message FREEFORM OFF appears on the LCD. If the message reappears, contact your IBM service representative. |
| H/B CONTROL MODE<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | N/A | A status message indicating that one or more hammer coils are hotter than normal and the printer will run in half–speed mode until they cool down. This can occur during especially dense print jobs. | None required. The printer automatically corrects the condition by running at half–speed mode until the hammers cool down, at which point it resumes full speed printing. |
| HMR BANK NOT INSTALLED<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Hammer bank is not installed. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| HAMMER COIL BAD<br><br>#, #, #, #,...etc. | No | Hammer coils(s) number #, #, etc. failed the current test at power-up. | (You can continue to print with degraded print quality.) Contact your IBM service representative. |
| ILL INST ACCSS* | Yes | Illegal Instruction Access: a firmware error on the controller board. | Cycle power. Run the print job again. If the message appears, download the emulation software again. If the message appears, contact your IBM service representative. |
| INTAKE FAN FAULT | Yes | Sensors cannot detect current in fan circuit. | See description for HMR BANK FAN FLT. |
| INTERRUPT UNUSED VECTOR 00 | No | The controller board receives an interrupt it does not understand. | Cycle power. If this message occurred once and never again, you can ignore it. If the message reappears or appears consistently, contact your IBM service representative. |
| LOADING PROGRAM FROM PORT *XX*% | N/A | The new emulation program is loading into printer RAM. *XX*% indicates how much of the program has loaded. | No action required. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| LOADING PROGRAM INTO FLASH | N/A | The printer has deleted the previous program from flash memory and is loading the new program into flash memory. | No action required. |
| NOT READY | N/A | Printer state message: printer is offline, not in communication with host. | No action necessary. |
| ONLINE<br>CU TIMED OUT | No | Controller unit timed out. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| OPERATOR MENU<br><br><first menu item> | N/A | Non-error status message. | No action necessary. |
| OPERATOR MENU LOCKED | N/A | Non-error status message. | No action necessary. |
| OPERATOR MENU UNLOCKED | N/A | Non–error status message. | No action necessary. |
| P00 ERROR:SYSTEM FAULT | Yes | Firmware error on the controller board. | Cycle power. Run the print job again. If the message appears, download the emulation software again. If the message appears again, contact your IBM service representative. |
| P05 DIAGNOSTIC TEST PASSED | N/A | Non–error status message. | No action required. |
| P17 SECURITY VIOLATION | No | Security code of PAL on controller board does not match code of firmware on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| PA1 SELECTED | N/A | Attach status message. | No action necessary. |
| PA2 SELECTED | N/A | Attach status message. | No action necessary. |
| PAP FD DRVR CIR*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | Paper Feed Driver Circuit. The paper feed driver circuit on the controller board is drawing too much current. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| PRINTER UNDER REMOTE CONTROL | Yes | Indicates that remote management software has control of the printer. | No action necessary |
| QUEUE OVERRUN | No | In CT twinax emulation, the print buffer has overflowed. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| READY | N/A | Printer state message: printer is online and in communication with host. | No action necessary. |
| RESETTING...PLEASE WAIT | N/A | Status message: the printer finished loading the program into flash memory and is automatically resetting itself. | No action required. |
| RESTORING BOOT CODE | N/A | Normal download initialization message. | No action required. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| RIBBON INK OUT<br>CHANGE RIBBON | Yes | RibbonMinder has determined that the ribbon is out of ink. Message appears only when the CDP feature has been disabled. | Replace the ribbon and verify ribbon life is reset to 100%. |
| SECURITY CODE VIOLATION | No | Security Key does not match emulation. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| SECURITY KEY NOT DETECTED | No | The security key is not present or has failed. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| SENSOR CALIBRATION PASSED | N/A | Status message: displays when the Transport calibration is successful. | No action required. |
| SERVICE MENU<br><br><first service test> | N/A | Non-error status message. | No action necessary. |
| SF ERROR | Yes | Structured Field Error. Application software has violated structured data field parameters. | Not a printer problem. Have the system administrator correct applications data or configuration. |
| SHUT DRVR CIR*<br><br>SEE USER'S MANUAL | No | The shuttle driver circuit on the controller board is drawing too much current. | Power down and contact your IBM service representative. |
| SHUTL OVR SPEED* | No | The shuttle is running over speed. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| SHUTTLE STALL | Yes | The shuttle is not moving. | Set the forms thickness lever to match the thickness of paper, but not too tightly. Check and adjust the platen gap. Inspect the ink transport media mask for deformation that snags and interferes with shuttle movement. If fault source is not apparent, contact your IBM service representative. |
| SHUTTLE TYPE NOT SUPPORTED* | No | The shuttle type was not detected at power-up. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| STACK UNDERFLOW* | No | Firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| STACK UNDERFLOW* | No | Firmware error on the controller board. | Contact your IBM service representative. |
| TABLE MISMATCH<br>DOWNLOAD AGAIN | Yes | Indicates that the software update hsa failed and should be reloaded. | Power off the printer. Download the program again from the beginning. If the message appears again, contact your IBM service representative. |
| TCP PORT BUSY | No | Error message reported by the Printer Manager when the Ethernet card is installed. | Refer to the *6500 Maintenance Information Manual*. |

*Table 10. Fault Messages (continued)*

| Fault Message | Operator Correctable? | Explanation | Solution |
|---|---|---|---|
| TESTING HARDWARE<br><br>PLEASE WAIT | N/A | Status message when printer runs self-tests and initialization routines. | No action necessary. |
| TOP OF FORM SET | N/A | Non-error status message. | No action necessary. |
| TRANSPORT CALIBRATION COMPLETE | N/A | Status message: displays when Transport calibration is complete. | No action required. |
| WAITING FOR ETHERNET ADAPTER | N/A | Status message: appears when the printer is first powered on if the optional Ethernet card is installed. | No action required. |

# Appendix A. Printer Specifications

## Ribbon Specifications

**Note:** The ribbon life is based on IBM tests conducted in accordance with ANSI Standard X3A.182. Actual ribbon life may vary depending upon the user quality criteria, printer condition, machine settings, paper quality, and bar code requirements. Label yield depends on label format, bar code symbology, and other parameters. Label yield with high-performance scanning equipment may exceed these yields. Use only the ribbons listed below.

| P/N | Description | Length (Yards) |
|---|---|---|
| 39U2551 | Ribbon, 6pk, IBM, 6500 | 100 |

## Ordering Ribbons

### 6500-vxx Models

IBM Printing Supplies are distributed through Priority Fulfillment Services (PSFweb) and a worldwide network of dealers. Please contact one of the following numbers to place an order for IBM 6400-v ribbons or to locate an IBM Printing Supplies Dealer in your area:

#### United States and Canada

Please call 1-888-IBM-PRINT

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

## EMEA

IBM Supplies Fulfillment Operations (ISFO) at 31-43-350 2756 (within the Netherlands call: 043-350 2756.) Toll free numbers to ISFO have been established in the following countries:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium | 0800 71950 | Germany | 0800 18 18 005 |
| Denmark | 800 15534 | Norway | 800 11389 |
| Finland | 08001 13110 | Spain | 900 983131 |
| France | 0800 905 5871 | Sweden | 0207 94270 |
| Italy | 800 820094 | UK | 08009 68679 |

## AP and LA

Please call 1-972-881-0733 ext. 3234

## Warranty Information

The approximate average yields are not a warranty or guarantee of minimum life and are provided to assist in initial supplies planning. Actual usage should be used to establish the supply's life in the end user's application. Many factors such as print coverage per page, machine settings, paper type and size, and environmental conditions can affect supply life.

Supply warranties are only for defects in materials and workmanship at the time of shipment and installation. They are not for print count life or normal wear and tear, nor for any print count minimum. Contact your place of purchase for warranty return instructions.

## Paper Specifications

The following paper specifications are general guidelines. Paper stock should be tested with applications to determine print quality.

### Paper

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Type | • Edge-perforated, fan-fold, 3 to 17 inches (7.62 to 43.18 cm) wide*, 3 to 16 inches with stacker, 2 to 24 inches (5.08 to 60.96 cm) long**, 5 to 12 inches with stacker.<br>• Single-part: 15 pound (57 $g/m^2$) to 100 pound (377 $g/m^2$) stock.<br>• Multi-part carbon: 1 to 6 part forms, maximum 12 pound (45 $g/m^2$) ply of upper plies.<br>• Multi-part carbonless, maximum of 6-part forms. Test readability of greater than 4-part forms.<br>• Recycled paper not recommended with stacker. | |
| Sheet Thickness | 0.025 inches (0.064 cm) maximum | |
| Drive | Adjustable tractors (6-pin engagement) | |
| Slew Rate | Fast | Slow |
| 6500-v05 | 12 ips | 10.4 ips |
| 6500-v5P | 12 ips | 10.4 ips |
| 6500-v10 | 20 ips | 10.4 ips |
| 6500-v10 w/Stacker | 20 ips | 10.4 ips |
| 6500-v1P | 16 ips | 10.4 ips |
| 6500-v15 | 25 ips | 10.4 ips |
| 6500-v15 w/Stacker | 25 ips | 10.4 ips |
| 6500-v20 w/Stacker | 36 ips | 18 ips |
| 6500-v20 | 36 ips | 18 ips |

## Labels

**On Backing:** One-part continuous perforated fan-fold back form. Labels must be placed at least 1/6 inch (0.42 cm) from the fan-fold perforation. Backing adhesive must not be squeezed out during printing.

**Sheet Size:** 3 to 17 inches (7.62 to 43.18 cm) wide*, including the two standard perforated tractor feed strips. A maximum sheet length of 16 inches (40.64 cm) between top and bottom perforations.**

**Thickness:** Not to exceed 0.025-inch (0.064 cm), including backing sheet.

*On pedestal models, when using the rear paper exit, the maximum form width is 16 inches (40.64 cm).

**On cabinet models, forms longer than 12 inches can be used by opening the front and rear printer doors.

# Printer Dimensions and Weight

## Cabinet Models

**Height:** 41 inches (103.3 cm)

**Width:** 27 inches (68.6 cm)

**Depth:** 29 inches (73.7 cm)

**Weight:**

225 lbs. (102.1 kg) unpackaged
237 lbs. (112. kg) unpackaged with power stacker
285 lbs. (129.3 kg) packaged
297 lbs. (139 kg) packaged with power stacker

## Pedestal Models

**Height:** 35.5 inches (90.2 cm)

**Width:** 24.6 inches (62.5 cm)

**Depth:** 30 inches (76.2 cm)

**Weight:**

120 pounds. (54.4 kg) unpackaged
160 pounds. (72.6 kg) packaged

# Environmental Characteristics

## Temperature

Operating: 50° to 104° F (10° to 40°C) up to 5000 feet (1524 meters), 50° to 90° F (10° to 32°C) up to 8000 feet (2438 meters)

Storage: –40° to 158° F (– 40° to 70°C)

## Relative Humidity

Operating: 15% to 80% (noncondensing)

Storage: 15% to 90% (noncondensing)

## Acoustic Noise Level

| | Cabinet Models | | | Pedestal Models | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Acoustic Noise Levels per ISO 9296 | -v05<br>-v10 | -v15 | -v20 | -v5P | -v1P |
| Printing | 50 dB | 52 dB | 55 dB | 62 dB | 66 dB |
| | 6.7 Bel | 7.0 Bel | 7.1 Bel | 7.8 Bel | 8.2 Bel |
| Standby | 46 dB | 46 dB | 42 dB | 46 dB | 46 dB |
| | 6.3 Bel | 6.3 Bel | 5.8 Bel | 6.3 Bel | 6.3 Bel |
| **Note:** Cabinet model noise levels listed are with the cabinet doors closed. Levels will be higher if the doors are open.<br><br>Pedestal model noise levels listed are for rear paper exit. Levels will be higher for top paper exit. | | | | | |

# Electrical Characteristics

## Input Voltage

| Line Voltage Design Range | Line Frequency | RMS Current | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 500 LPM | 1000 LPM | 1500 LPM | 2000 LPM |
| 88-140 V RMS | 47-63 Hz | 6A @ 100 V | 6A @ 100 V | 8A @ 100 V | 9A @ 100V |
| 178-270 V RMS | 47-63 Hz | 3A @ 200 V | 3A @ 200 V | 5A @ 200 V | 9A @ 100V |

## Power Consumption

**6500-v05**
**6500-v5P**

| 120 VAC 60 Hz | Operating DP Mode | | Standby | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All H's | ECMA132* | Not Energy Star | Energy Star |
| Watts | 210 | 167 | 80 | 21 |
| BTU/Hour | 717 | 570 | 273 | 75 |
| VA | 300 | 291 | 120 | 36 |

| 220 VAC 60 Hz | Operating DP Mode | | Standby | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All H's | ECMA132* | Not Energy Star | Energy Star |
| Watts | 210 | 176 | 80 | 22 |
| BTU/Hour | 717 | 601 | 273 | 75 |
| VA | 340 | 194 | 130 | 41 |

*ECMA132 Standard Spread Sheet Pattern (ISO 10561)

**6500-v10**
**6500-v1P**

| 120 VAC 60 Hz | Operating DP Mode | | Standby | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All H's | ECMA132*l | Not Energy Star | Energy Star |
| Watts | 300 | 197 | 80 | 25 |
| BTU/Hour | 1025 | 673 | 273 | 85 |
| VA | 530 | 342 | 140 | 48 |

| 220 VAC 60 Hz | Operating DP Mode | | Standby | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All H's | ECMA132* | Not Energy Star | Energy Star |
| Watts | 290 | 198 | 80 | 25 |
| BTU/Hour | 990 | 676 | 273 | 85 |
| VA | 600 | 227 | 150 | 55 |

**6500-v15**

| 120 VAC 60 Hz | Operating DP Mode | | Standby | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All H's | ECMA132* | Not Energy Star | Energy Star |
| Watts | 440 | 231 | 90 | 27 |
| BTU/Hour | 1502 | 788 | 307 | 92 |
| VA | 740 | 388 | 160 | 50 |

*ECMA132 Standard Spread Sheet Pattern (ISO 10561)

| 220 VAC 60 Hz | Operating DP Mode | | Standby | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All H's | ECMA132* | Not Energy Star | Energy Star |
| Watts | 420 | 243 | 90 | 27 |
| BTU/Hour | 1434 | 829 | 307 | 92 |
| VA | 830 | 277 | 170 | 58 |

**6500-v20**

| 120 VAC 60 Hz | Operating DP Mode | | Standby | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All H's | ECMA132* | Not Energy Star | Energy Star |
| Watts | 637 | 251 | 119 | 28 |
| BTU/Hour | 2175 | 857 | 406 | 95.6 |
| VA | 690 | 291 | 120 | 30.7 |

| 220 VAC 60 Hz | Operating DP Mode | | Standby | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All H's | ECMA132* | Not Energy Star | Energy Star |
| Watts | 604 | 268 | 111 | 28 |
| BTU/Hour | 2062 | 915 | 379 | 95.6 |
| VA | 686 | 280 | 122 | 30.7 |

*ECMA132 Standard Spread Sheet Pattern (ISO 10561)

## Interfaces

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Type | Standard | IEEE 1284 Parallel, Centronics Parallel, RS-232/RS-422 Serial (optional), Dataproducts Parallel. |
| | Optional | Coax, Twinax, Dataproducts Long Line, Ethernet 10/100Base-T |
| Logic Levels | TTL/EIA-232-E, EIA-422-B | |
| Data Format: | ASCII | |
| Compatibility | EIA-232-E, EIA-422-B, PC Parallel, Dataproducts, IEEE 1284, Twinax, Coax, Ethernet | |
| Transfer Rates | Up to 200K bytes/sec on parallel interfaces<br>Up to 19.2 K baud on RS-232 serial interface<br>Up to 115.2K baud on RS-422 serial interface | |
| Buffer | 16 kilobytes on serial interfaces<br>16 kilobytes on parallel interfaces | |

## Cables

A power line cord is provided with the printer, but no data cables. The following provides data cable requirements and ordering information.

**ASCII Serial/Parallel**: The 6500–v printer is connected to personal computers and controllers via industry standard EIA-232-E and PC-parallel printer cables. For Dataproducts interfaces, you will need to obtain a Dataproducts cable. Contact your IBM service representative to order the following:

- EIA-232-E Cable
- PC-Parallel Cable
- Dataproducts Adapter Feature

**AS/400**: The 6500–v is connected to the AS/400 ASCII Workstation Controller via the following IBM cables, available through your IBM service representative:

- 20 ft. RS-232
- 40 ft. RS-232

**RISC System/6000®**: For RS-232 attachment to the IBM RISC System/6000, the following are required:

- IBM Async cable EIA-232/V.24
- Printer/terminal interposer EIA-232
- Serial Cable Kit (PN 12H1204)

**Coax/Twinax Interface Feature**: Contact your IBM service representative for attachment requirements.

## Printing Rates

The printing speed of text is measured in lines per minute (lpm), and is a function of the selected font and the vertical dot density. Printing speed is independent of the number of characters configured in the character set repertoire. Print rates for lines containing attributes such as bold or emphasized printing, superscripts, subscripts, or elongated attributes will decrease to not less than half the rates of the font without such attributes. The exact print rate of lines containing these attributes depends on the specific print job, but software maximizes the throughput by dynamically determining which dot rows contain adjacent dots and must be printed in two strokes. Table 11 lists typical printing rates.

The reverse paper feed capability allows the printing of multiple densities on a single line. This is useful in printing forms and text together or in mixing different fonts on a print line. Use of multiple densities and reverse paper feed also affects throughput.

*Table 11. 6500–v Nominal Print Rates (1 of 2)*

| PRINT QUALITY DOT DENSITY (DPI) Note 1 | CHARACTERS PER INCH | DOT MATRIX Note 2 | PERFORMANCE | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Uppercase Only LPM | | | | Descenders & Underline LPM | | | |
| | | | 500 | 1000 | 1500 | 2000s | 500 | 1000 | 1500 | 2000s |
| CORRESPONDENCE<br>90 (180) x96 | 10<br>12<br>15 | 7(13) x 9+3<br>6(11) x 9+3<br>(9) x 9+3 | 200 | 400 | 600 | 842 | 500 | 306 | 459 | 648 |
| DATA PROCESSING<br>60(120) x72 | 10<br>12<br>13.3<br>15<br>17.1 | 5(9) x 7+2<br>4(7) x 7+2<br>4(7) x 7+2<br>3(5) x 7+2<br>3(5) x 7+2 | 375 | 750 | 1125 | 1500 | 300 | 600 | 900 | 1200 |
| HIGH SPEED<br>60(120) x 48 | 10<br>12<br>13.3 | 5(9) x 5+1<br>4(7) x 5+1<br>4(7) x 5+1 | 500 | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 428 | 865 | 1284 | 1714 |
| Note 1 | A (B) x C, where: | | A is maximum horizontal dot density<br>B is horizontal dot placement density<br>C is vertical dot density | | | | | | | |
| Note 2 | D (E) x F + G, where: | | D is maximum number of dots that may be placed on<br>E horizontal positions<br>F is number of vertical dots for uppercase symbols<br>G is number of dots available for descenders | | | | | | | |

*Table 12. 6500–v Nominal Print Rates (2 of 2)*

| PRINT QUALITY DOT DENSITY (DPI) Note 1 | CHARACTERS PER INCH | DOT MATRIX Note 2 | PERFORMANCE | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Plot Mode IPM | | | |
| | | | 500 | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 |
| CORRESPONDENCE<br>90 (180) x 96 | 10<br>12<br>15 | 7(13) x 9+3<br>6(11) x 9+3<br>(9) x 9+3 | 21 | 42 | 61 | 87 |

*Table 12. 6500–v Nominal Print Rates (2 of 2) (continued)*

| PRINT QUALITY DOT DENSITY (DPI) Note 1 | CHARACTERS PER INCH | DOT MATRIX Note 2 | PERFORMANCE | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Plot Mode IPM | | | |
| | | | 500 | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 |
| DATA PROCESSING<br>60(120) x 72 | 10<br>12<br>13.3<br>15<br>17.1 | 5(9) x 7+2<br>4(8) x 7+2<br>4(8) x 7+2<br>3(5) x 7+2<br>3(5) x 7+2 | 42 | 83 | 127 | 167 |
| HIGH SPEED<br>60(120) x 48 | 10<br>12<br>13.3 | 5(9) x 5+1<br>4(7) x 5+1<br>4(7) x 5+1 | 62 | 124 | 186 | 250 |
| Note 1 | A (B) x C, where: | | A is maximum horizontal dot density<br>B is horizontal dot placement density<br>C is vertical dot density | | | |
| Note 2 | D (E) x F + G, where: | | D is maximum number of dots that may be placed on<br>E horizontal positions<br>F is number of vertical dots for uppercase symbols<br>G is number of dots available for descenders | | | |

# Appendix B. A Quick Look at Line Matrix Printing

## Character Formation

The IBM 6500–v is an impact printer: it creates characters by printing ink dots on paper. Dots overlap to produce a solid-appearing character of uniform density. The dots are made by an assembly of steel hammers mounted on a rapidly oscillating shuttle. The hammers strike the paper through a moving ink ribbon. The dot patterns of characters are mapped in printer memory on invisible matrices, as shown in Figure 19.

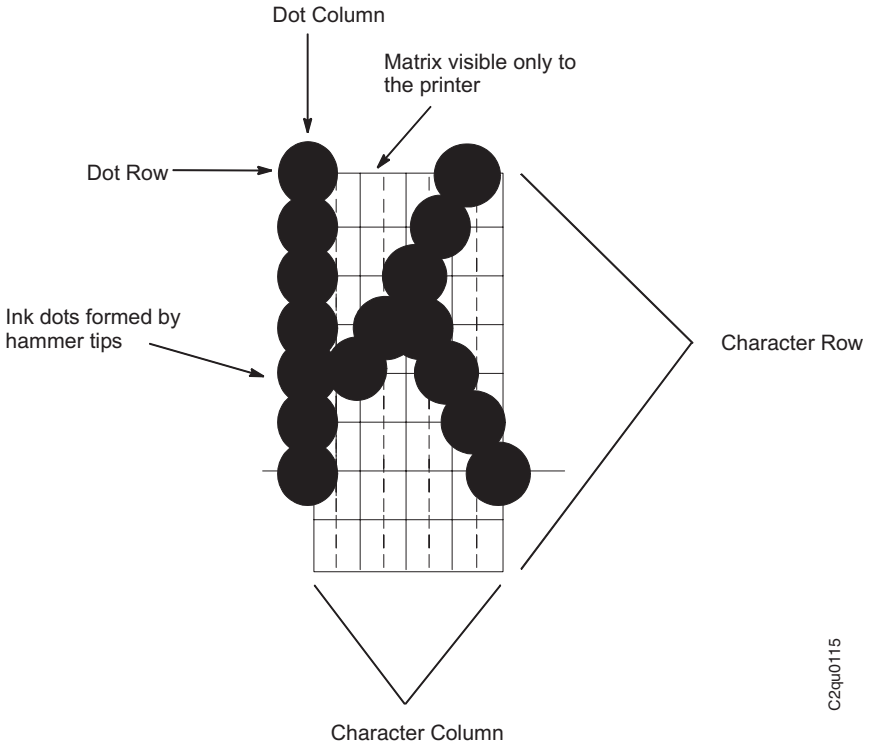



*Figure 19. Typical Character Formation*

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

Serial matrix printers use a moving printhead with pins to form single characters sequentially along the printed line. Unlike serial matrix printers, line matrix printers divide every printable line into horizontal dot rows, then print a dot row of the entire line at every lateral sweep of the shuttle. The IBM 6500–v is a line matrix printer.

During each sweep of the shuttle, hammers are activated to print dots at the required positions in the dot row. When the shuttle reaches the end of a sweep, it reverses direction, and the paper advances one dot row. The hammers print the next row of dots as the shuttle sweeps in the opposite direction, as shown in Figure 20, unless unidirectional printing is chosen.

After a line of characters is printed, the paper advances to the first dot row of the next print line. This creates a number of blank rows between lines of characters, depending on the print mode and line spacing you selected.

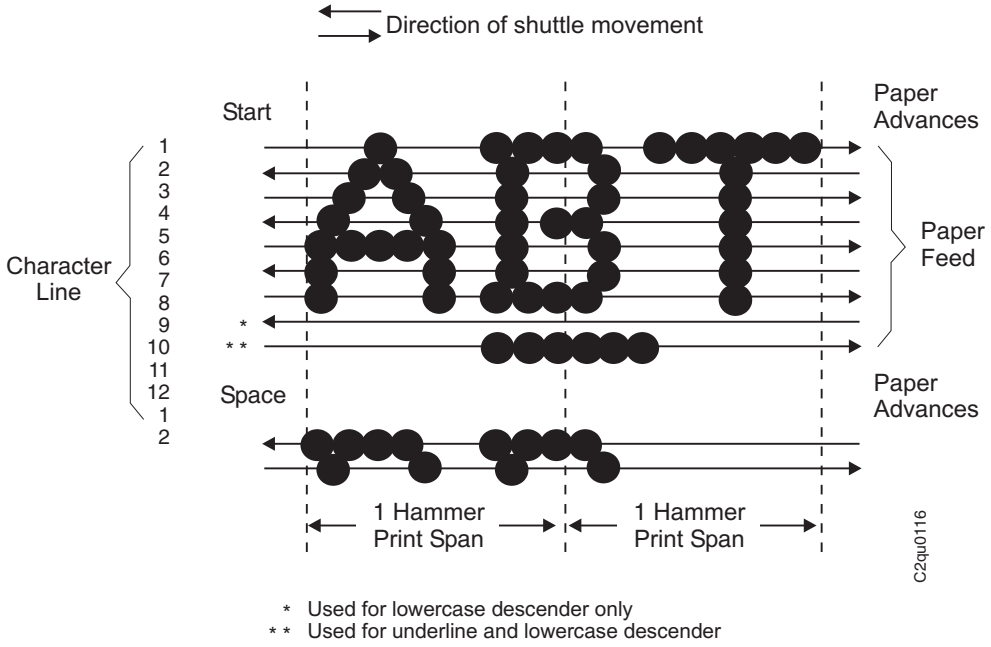



*Figure 20. Line Matrix Printing*

## Printing Speed

The speed of text printing is measured in lines per minute (lpm). This speed is dependent upon the number of dot rows required to produce a line of characters, regardless of the number of characters in the line. Because more dot rows are required to print lowercase characters with descenders, those character lines will print at a fractionally lower rate.

In addition to character printing, the printer can plot dot-addressable graphic images. The speed of graphics plotting is measured in inches per minute (ipm). Unidirectional plotting can produce better print quality and takes about twice as long as bidirectional plotting. You can select either plotting mode from the operator panel or from the host computer.

Printing rates also vary according to the print quality you select. For example, if you select the Near Letter Quality (NLQ) option, the printer uses more dot rows and slower print strokes to form characters than if you choose the Draft Quality option. Character formation and print speed are faster in Draft Quality because the printer uses fewer dot rows to form characters.

Printing rates are listed in Appendix A, “Printer Specifications,” on page 249.

# Appendix C. Host Attachment

## Host Attachment

The following paragraphs provide information that will help you plan your attachment of this printer to your system. Refer to Table 13 for special system requirements.

This printer attaches to the following host devices and workstations:

- iSeries Host Systems (formerly AS/400) — Parallel Port and Twinax Interface
- zSeries Host Systems (formerly VM, MVS, VSE) — Coax Interface
- 3174 Controller — Asynchronous Emulation Adapter
- IBM Personal Computer Systems-ASCII Serial or Parallel port
- pSeries (formerly RS/6000) — ASCII Serial or Parallel port
- Non-IBM systems that support ASCII attachments through the following interfaces: EIA-232-E Serial, EIA-422-B Serial, PC Parallel, Dataproducts Parallel, and IEEE 1284 Parallel
- Ethernet and Token Ring LANs via the Network Print Server features
- Ethernet LANs via the 6500–v Ethernet feature

**Note:** When a coax/twinax feature is installed, it attaches to host devices and workstations that support coax/twinax.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

*Table 13. Operating System Support*

| Operating Systems Supported | Special Notes/Requirements |
|---|---|
| pSeries (AIX) | • Supported by Version 3.1.5 or later. |
| iSeries | • Supported by OSV5R1 or later |
| Windows | • Supported by Microsoft Windows NT 4.0, 2000, and XP. |
| zSeries<br>(z/OS, x/VM, VSE/ESA) | • Existing non-graphics printing applications for the IBM 4234 (Model 001) and IBM 3287 are supported and can be used with this printer.<br>• Supported by 3174 with AEA release A5.4 or later, Release B4.0 or later, and Release C1.1 or later. |
| Other Operating Systems | • Supported by other operating systems through attaching this printer to the following interfaces: EIA-232-E Serial, EIA-422-B Serial, PC Parallel, Dataproducts Parallel, and IEEE 1284 Parallel.<br>• When attaching this printer to a Digital Equipment Corporation** VAX** machine, the preferred attachment is through EIA-232-E serial interface. |

**Note:** For more specific information, refer to either the *6500 ASCII Programmer's Reference Manual* or the *6500 Coax/Twinax Programmer's Reference Manual*.

# Compatibility and Limitations

The following are some compatibility and limitation considerations you should be familiar with before attaching this printer with your system.

## Compatibility

- The Proprinter III XL emulation is very similar to the datastream used by the IBM 4202-003 Proprinter but contains more features. This protocol enables this line matrix printer to closely emulate a moving-head serial matrix printer but does not support downloaded fonts. In addition, NLQ compresses to 17.1 CPI, not 20 CPI.
- The Epson-LQ emulation does not support downloaded characters or print justification. In addition, near letter quality (NLQ) compresses to 17.1 CPI not 20 CPI.

- For P-Series emulation, differences in supported fonts and control codes may exist between the IBM 6500–v and Printronix printers. Downloaded character overlays and downloaded character sets are not supported. Detailed information on supported fonts and control codes can be found in the *6500–v ASCII Programmer's Reference Manual*.
- For P-Series XQ Variant, the IBM 6500–v only prints condensed print at 15 CPI like the Printronix P600, but unlike the P300, which printed condensed print at either 13.3 or 16.7 CPI.
- Emulation differences may exist between the IBM 6500–v with Epson FX 1050 emulation and the Printronix MVP 150B, which used the Epson MX emulation.
- Application differences may exist between the IBM 6500–v and the Printronix MVP-150C printers due to additional print quality modes which the 6500–v does not support.
- Printronix printers with an "L" in the model design indicate the printer has the capability to print smaller dots. The IBM 6500–v will print text-only applications that were printed by L-Series printers. Applications requiring the printing of anything other than text will not be supported.
- DAVFU, DVFU, NVFU, and CVFU Vertical Format Units, along with the optional uses of the Serial Data Bit 8, are not supported.
- Printronix P6XX0 models using older C1 controllers, which are primarily installed in Europe, are not supported.
- The following printers, which are similar to Printronix printers, are not supported by the IBM 6500–v printer: KPG Panda, TRILAx (Trilog Inc.), and Gentry REVerse Paper Feed.
- The IBM 6500–v does not support compatibility with the Printronix P1013 or the P4160.
- IBM printers with the following interfaces are not supported: S/370™ Channel Attachment, QMS** 2780 or 3780 Bisync-to-ASCII attachment, RS-232 as Current Loop, and Dataproducts Long Lines.

## Limitations

- Forms length maximum of 24 inches. In the cabinet models, forms longer than 12 inches can be accommodated by opening the front and rear doors.
- Maximum forms width of 17 inches (including tear strips) or 16 inches (without tear strips).
- Use 15 to 100 pound (6.8 to 45.36 kg) stock with a maximum thickness of 0.025 inches (0.0635 cm).
- Maximum print line of 13.6 inches.
- Friction feed paper handling is not supported.
- Use of high speed (Draft mode) fonts using greater than 15 CPI for critical applications should be tested, prior to production use, using your application to determine if the output is satisfactory.
- Processing of forms with black or dark colored backing, or forms with see-through plastic or cellophane covered openings or windows may give false End-of-Forms (EOF) signals. Request For Price Quote (RPQ) S02392 (factory-installed) or S02394 (field-installed) may be ordered to provide a modified EOF switch to handle these types of forms. Contact your IBM Sales Representative or IBM Authorized Remarketer.
- Downloaded characters are not supported in Proprinter, Epson, P-Series, P-Series XQ Variant, or Serial Matrix emulations.
- Due to the variation in carbonless forms, you should test forms with four or more parts for readability prior to production use. Carbonless forms can be affected by storage and other environmental conditions and should be tested periodically from your application to make sure the output meets your requirements.
- Compatibility differences may exist when replacing or coexisting with older printers, due to technology differences, product and application customization, and emulations.
- The coaxial portion of the IBM Coax/Twinax feature of this printer is subject to the following limitations:

  Minimum dot matrix of 9 wide by 8 high

  Minimum dot matrix of 4 or 7 wide by 8 high

  **Note:** The following features are not supported:

  IBM 3287 Models 1C and 2C

  Programmed symbols 2 and 4, 190 character downloadable fonts

  Data analysis = APL feature

  Graphic escape

- The twinaxial portion of the IBM Coax/Twinax feature of this printer is subject to the following limitations:

  Minimum dot matrix of 9 wide by 8 high

  Minimum dot matrix of 4 or 7 wide by 8 high

  Print lines greater than 198 characters
- TN5250 vs. Twinax (Non-IPDS) on the IBM 6500–v:

  There are a few features that may have been available through Twinax (Non-IPDS) that are not supported under TN5250. Some of the unsupported features are superscript, subscript, and word underscore. Some of the limitations are line density, character selection, and page presentation. This is a partial listing, so it is suggested that you review your jobs to determine which adjustments should be made to accommodate these limitations.
- IBM 6500–v vs. 4234 IPDS Comparisons - 4234 Emulation Differences

  The 4234 emulation will not support Load Symbol Sets (LSS)

  The 4234 emulation will use Courier for all Near Letter Quality (NLQ) mode printing, whereas 4234-NLQ mode was Gothic for 13.3, 16.7, and 18 CPI. The dot sizes are different.

  Also, the 6500–v has a single dot size vs. three with 4234. For bar code applications, some combinations of unit module width, wide-to-narrow ratio, and element height may affect read rates.

  The 4234 emulation will support image and font resolution of 120 x 144 pel, compared to 144 x 144 pel in the 4234. This will cause images to change size vertically.
- Proportional Space Mode (PSM) is not the same in your new printer. Some differences will occur.
- IBM 6500–v vs. 4234 IPDS Comparisons - Differences:

  The 6500–v will report Loaded Font command set (LF2) in the Sense Type and Model (STM), but will not support Load Symbol Set (LSS).

  The 6500–v will support Page Continuation Actions (PCA) without highlighting.

  The 6500–v cannot detect Human Readable Information (HRI) outside of the Bar Code Presentation space under all circumstances.

**Note:** For information on differences between this printer's data stream emulations and other printer data streams, such as the IBM Proprinter III XL, please refer to the *6500 ASCII Programmer's Reference Manual*.

# Appendix D. Attaching Host Systems to a Coax/Twinax Printer

## Attaching Printer to an iSeries or zSeries Host System

The following information describes how to attach this printer to a zSeries™ or iSeries System.

If you are installing this printer with the IPDS feature, review the *Infoprint 6500 IPDS Programmer's Reference Manual* for information on attaching a printer to host systems using IPDS.

## Attaching Printer to an iSeries Host System

This chapter provides specific instructions on attaching the printer to your computer.

Supported host workstations include:

- iSeries
- 5294, 5394, and 5494 Remote Control Units

### Attaching Printer to an iSeries with Twinax Interface

DANGER:

| | |
|---|---|
| **<4>** | Do not connect or disconnect any communication port, teleport, attachment connector, or power cord during an electrical storm. |
| **<5>** | Power off the printer and disconnect the power cord before connecting of disconnecting communication port, teleport, or attachment cable connector. |

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

Follow these steps:

1. Select a printer address from 0 through 6.
2. From the printer operator panel Twinax Interface menu, make sure the printer address matches the printer address you selected from the table above. You can select addresses ranging from 0 through 6; the default address is 1.
3. If the IPDS feature is not installed, you must choose to emulate either a 5225 or 4234-2 printer from the Twinax Interface menu, under Printer Emulation. The default is 4234-2 printer emulation.
4. If the IPDS feature is installed, you must choose to emulate a 4234-12, from the IPDS menu, under IPDS Emulation Mode. The default is 4234-12 printer emulation. See the *IPDS Programmer's Reference Manual* for information on the IPDS Emulation Mode values.
5. Turn printer off.
6. Attach the twinax cable from your printer to your host workstation.
7. Turn the printer back on. The iSeries' auto configuration program will query the printer and configure the host system software to recognize the printer.
8. You may want to execute the iSeries Workstation Printer (VFYPRT) Verification Test to make sure the iSeries host system recognizes the printer.

**Note:** If you do not want to use the system printer configuration that is created by the auto configuration program, you can change the printer configuration values as described in the following section.

## Changing Your iSeries Printer Configuration

For more information on configuring a printer, see *iSeries Device Configuration Guide* or the online configuration information on the system.

### Changing Configuration with Auto Configuration

Auto Configuration can be utilized when either locally or remotely attaching to the system. The printer is configured as DEVTYPE (4234). Other parameters are automatically assigned by the system. See the *iSeries Device Configuration Guide* for more information.

## Changing Printer Configuration Settings on iSeries

If you want to change the settings created by iSeries' auto configuration, you will need to use the following parameters:

| Parameter Description | Parameter | Parameter Setting |
|---|---|---|
| Device description | DEVD | Workstation printer name |
| Device class | DEVCLS | *LCL |
| Device type | TYPE | *IPDS (When printer is set to 4234-12 mode.) |
| Device type | TYPE | 4234 (When printer is set to 4234-2 mode.) |
| Device model | MODEL | 0000 (00 if IPDS (4234-12) and 02 if SCS (4234-2))<br>Type can be set to 6408 or 6412.<br>CTA for 6408 or 6412 model. |
| Advance Function | AFP™ | *NO (See Note) |
| Port number Printing | PORT | x |
| Switch setting | SWTSET | y (Printer station address) |
| Online at IPL | ONLINE | *YES |
| Attached controller | CTL | Twinaxial workstation controller name |
| Font identifier | FONT | zzz (Default font identifier) |
| Form feed | FORMFEED | * Cont |

**Note:** AFP *Yes can be specified if the level of iSeries OS supports the printer as an AFP printer and PSF is installed.

## Attaching Printer to Remote Control Unit with Twinax Interface

iSeries auto configuration program does not support remote attached printers. You must manually configure this printer as a remote printer attached to a 5294, 5394, or 5494 Remote Control Unit. Use the following parameters when configuring this printer as a remote printer on iSeries:

| Parameter Description | Parameter | Parameter Setting |
|---|---|---|
| Device description | DEVD | Workstation printer name |
| Device class | DEVCLS | *RMT |
| Device type | TYPE | *IPDS (When printer is set to 4234-12 mode.) |
| Device type | TYPE | 4234 (When printer is set to 4234-2 mode.) |
| Device model | MODEL | 0000 (00 if IPDS (4234-12) and 02 if SCS (4234-2))<br>Type can be set to 6408 or 6412.<br>CTA for 6408 or 6412 model. |
| Advanced Function | AFP | *NO (See Note) |
| Location Address | LOCADR | xx |
| Online at IPL | ONLINE | *YES |
| Attached controller | CTL | Remote controller name |
| Font identifier | FONT | yyy (Default font identifier) |
| Form feed | FORMFEED | * Cont |

**Note:** AFP *Yes can be specified if the level of iSeries supports the printer as an AFP printer and PSF is installed.

# Attaching Printer to zSeries Systems

It is necessary to define a printer in the zSeries environment to VTAM*, JES2, POWER, PSF, VPS, JES328X Print Facility, NCP, VM, VSE, MVS, and/or other software depending upon your operating environment and printing requirements.

If you are attaching a printer with the IPDS feature installed, review the *Infoprint 6500 IPDS Programmer's Reference Manual* for information on configuring IPDS.

## Types of Installation covered for MVS/JES2

Below is a list of configurations covered in this appendix:

- LU1-SCS-Local SNA 3174 Control Unit
- LU1-SCS-Remote SNA 3174 Control Unit
- LU3-DSE-Local SNA 3174 Control Unit
- LU3-DSE Remote SNA 3174 Control Unit
- LU0-DSC-Local Non-SNA 3174 Control Unit

## 6500-LU1-SCS-Local SNA 3174 Control Unit

LU1-SCS mode is utilized when *neither PSF support nor IPDS is required* to accomplish the print function desired. An existing local 3174 SNA-connected control unit is assumed. The steps required to install a local LU1-SCS printer for host definitions are as follows:

1. Define to VTAM® by adding logmode entry to VTAM Logmode Table
2. Define to JES2 (Not required but recommended. See the following details.
3. Define to CICS* or another Application Program such as VPS or JES328X products.
4. Select the options on the printer that are appropriate for the environment.

### Step 1 - VTAM Definition

The following should be added to the Local Major Node VTAM definition. The printer will be attached as an LU1-IPDS capable printer.

```
LOC3174V     BUILD TYPE=LOCAL

LOCPU74      PU     CUADDR=nnn...

LOC6500      LU

LOCADDR=n,MODETAB=MYMODETB,DLOGMODE=6500SCSL,ISTATUS=ACTIVE
```

The following entry should be placed in the VTAM MODE TABLE specified above or another of your choice.

```
6500SCSL MODEENT LOGMODE=6500SCSL,

    FMPROF=X'03',TSPROF=X'03',PRIPROT=X'B1',
    ECPROT=X'90',COMPROT=X'3080',RUSIZES=X'8787',
    PSERVIC=X'01000000E100000000000000',
    PSNDPAC=X'02',SRCVPAC=X'02',SSNDPAC=X'00'
```

## Step 2 - JES2 Definition (SYS1.PARMLIB)

```
RMT1 LUTYPE1,BUFSIZE=3840,LINE=1,NUMRD=0,NUMPR=1,NOCOMP,NOCMPCT,
   SETUPHDR,CONSOLE
R1.PR1 CLASS=A,NOSEP,PRWIDTH=132,NOFCBLOD,WS=(W,R,Q,PMD,LIM,F,T/C,P),
   CKTPAGE=30
DESTID NAME=LOC6500,DEST=R1
```

## Step 3 - Define to CICS or another application program

An application program must provide the SCS commands to control the printer. CICS®, VPS, and other applications support SCS as well as numerous application programs, both customer written and vendor supplied. Refer to the vendor documentation for defining an SCS printer to the program for its use. If there is no specific information on the 6500–v you may use the IBM 4234 for reference.

## Step 4 - Printer Settings

It is recommended that the following printer settings be changed from factory default settings:

- Printer Control => Interface Selection => Coax
- Coax Interface => Format Control => Enable

## 6500-LU1-SCS-Remote SNA 3174 Control Unit

LU1-SCS mode is utilized when *neither IPDS nor PSF* is needed to accomplish the print function desired. An existing remote 3174 SNA-connected control unit is assumed. The steps required to install a remote LU1-SCS printer for host definitions are as follows:

1. Define to NCP, point to LU1 logmode entry defined below
2. Define to VTAM by adding logmode entry to VTAM Logmode Table
3. Define to JES2 (May not required if VPS. See details below)
4. Define to JES328X Print Facility, VPS, or equivalent product.
5. Select the options on the printer that are appropriate for the environment.

### Step 1 - NCP Definition

```
XYZ      GROUP    TYPE=NCP,...

LINK     ADRESS=(032),...

REMPU74  PU       ADDR=C1,...

REM6500  LU       LOCADDR=#,(# replaced by port on control unit)

         DLOGMOD=6500SCSR,(Default LOGMODE ENTRY NAME)

         MODETAB=MYTABLE (Table name containing MODEENT)*
```

### Step 2 - VTAM Definition

* The following entry should be placed in the VTAM MODE TABLE specified above or another of your choice.

```
6500SCSR MODEENT LOGMODE=6500SCSR,

    FMPROF=X'03',TSPROF=X'03',PRIPROT=X'B1',

    SECPROT=X'90',COMPROT=X'3080',RUSIZES=X'87C6',

    PSERVIC=X'01000000E100000000000000',

    PSNDPAC=X'01',SRCVPAC=X'01'
```

## Step 3 - JES2 Definition

This definition is not required if you are using VPS and using U1 - U9999 as the printer ID.

```
RMT1 LUTYPE1,BUFSIZE=3840,LINE=1,NUMRD=0,NUMPR=1,NOCOMP,NOCMPCT,

          SETUPHDR,CONSOLE (SETUPHDR=PDIR JES2 V3)

R1.PR1 CLASS=A,NOSEP,PRWIDTH=132,NOFCBLOD,WS=(W,R,Q,PMD,LIM,F,T/C,P),

          CKPTPAGE=30

DESTID NAME=P6500,DEST=R1
```

## Step 4 - Define to CICS or another application program

An application program must provide the SCS commands to control the printer. CICS, VPS, and other applications support SCS as well as numerous application programs, both customer written and vendor supplied. Refer to the vendor documentation for defining an SCS printer to the program for its use. If there is no specific information on the 6500–v you may use the IBM 4234 for reference.

## Step 5 - Printer Settings

It is recommended that the following printer settings be changed from factory default settings:

- Printer Control => Interface Selection => Coax
- Coax Interface => Format Control => Enable

## 6500-LU3-DSE-Local SNA 3174 Control Unit

LU3-DSE mode is utilized when no host printing controls are required to accomplish the print function desired. The printer settings will be used and cannot be overridden by the host system. An existing local 3174 SNA-connected control unit is assumed. The steps required to install an LU1-DSE printer for host definitions are as follows:

1. Define to VTAM by adding logmode entry to VTAM Logmode Table
2. Define to JES2 (Not required but recommended. See details below)
3. Define to CICS or another Application Program such as VPS or JES328X products.
4. Select the options on the printer that are appropriate for the environment.

### Step 1 - VTAM Definition

The following should be added to the Local Major Node VTAM definition. The printer will be attached as an LU1-IPDS capable printer.

```
LOC3174  VBUILD   TYPE=LOCAL

LOCPU74  PU       CUADDR=nnn...

LOC6500  LU

LOCADDR=n,MODETAB=MYMODETB,DLOGMODE=printer,ISTATUS=ACTIVE
```

The following entry should be placed in the VTAM MODE TABLE specified above or another of your choice.

```
6500DSEL MODEENT LOGMODE=6500DSEL,

         FMPROF=X'03',TSPROF=X'03',PRIPROT=X'B1',

         SECPROT=X'20',COMPROT=X'3080',RUSIZES=X'C7C7',

         PSERVIC=X'038000000000185018507F00'

         PSNDPAC=X'00',SRCVPAC=X'00',SSNDPAC=X'00'
```

### Step 2 - JES2 Definition (SYS1.PARMLIB)

```
RMT1 LUTYPE3,BUFSIZE=3840,LINE=1,NUMRD=0,NUMPR=1,NOCOMP,NOCMPCT,

         SETUPHDR,CONSOLE

R1.PR1 CLASS=A,NOSEP,PRWIDTH=132,NOFCBLOD,WS=(W,R,Q,PMD,LIM,F,T/C,P),

         CKTPAGE=30

DESTID NAME=LOC6500,DEST=R1
```

### Step 3 - Define to CICS or another application program

Refer to the vendor documentation for defining a DSE printer to the program for its use. Host system commands to change printer settings are not supported in DSE mode.

### Step 4 - Printer Settings

It is recommended that the following printer settings be changed from factory default settings:

- Printer Control => Interface Selection => Coax
- Coax Interface => Format Control => Enable
- Coax Interface => Early Print Complete => Enable

In LU3 mode the printer settings control the orientation, CPI, LPI and all other aspects of the printed output. Therefore, you must set the printer settings to match the characteristics of the job you are printing. Host controls are not supported in this mode.

## 6500-LU3-DSE-Remote SNA 3174 Control Unit

- LU1-DSE mode is utilized when host controls are not needed to accomplish the print function desired. An existing remote 3174 SNA-connected control unit is assumed. The steps required to install an LU1-DSE printer for host definitions are as follows:
- Define to (NCP point to LU1 default logmode entry defined below)
- Define to VTAM by adding logmode entry to VTAM Logmode Table
- Define to JES2 (May not required if VPS. See details below)
- Define to JES328X Print Facility, VPS, or equivalent product.
- Select the options on the printer that are appropriate for the environment.

### Step 1 - NCP Definition

```
XYZ     GROUP   TYPE=NCP,...

        LINK    ADRESS=(032),...

        PU      ADDR=C1,...

&luname LU      LOCADDR=#, (# replaced by port on control unit)

                DLOGMOD=6500DSEL,(Default LOGMODE ENTRY NAME)

                MODETAB=MYTABLE (Table name containing MODEENT)*
```

## Step 2 - VTAM Definition

* The following entry should be placed in the VTAM MODE TABLE specified above or another of your choice.

```
6500DSER MODEENT LOGMODE=6500DSER

         FMPROF=X'03',TSPROF=X'03',PRIPROT=X'B1',

         SECPROT=X'90',COMPROT=X'3080',RUSIZES=X'87C6',

         PSERVIC=X'038000000000185018507F00'.

         PSNDPAC=X'01',SRCVPAC=X'01'
```

## Step 3 - JES2 Definition

This definition is not required if you are using VPS and using U1 - U9999 as the printer ID.

```
RMT1 LUTYPE3,BUFSIZE=3840,LINE=1,NUMRD=0,NUMPR=1,NOCOMP,NOCMPC ,

          SETUPHDR,CONSOLE (SETUPHDR=PDIR JES2 V3)

R1.PR1 CLASS=A,NOSEP,PRWIDTH=132,NOFCBLOD,WS=(W,R,Q,PMD,LIM,F,T/C,P),

          CKPTPAGE=30

DESTID NAME=P6500,DEST=R1
```

## Step 4 - Define to CICS or another application program

Refer to the vendor documentation for defining a DSE printer to the program for its use. Host system commands to change printer settings are not supported in DSE mode.

## Step 5 - Printer Settings

It is recommended that the following printer settings be changed from factory default settings:

- Printer Control => Interface Selection => Coax
- Coax Interface => Format Control => Enable
- Coax Interface => Early Print Complete => Enable

Since the host controls are not supported, the printer settings for CPI, LPI, and others should be set at the printer.

## 6500-LU0-DSC-Local Non-SNA 3174 Control Unit

LU0-DSC mode is utilized when no host printing controls are required to accomplish the print function desired and the control unit is attached by a VTAM-Controlled NON-SNA Control Unit. An existing local 3174 NON-SNA-connected control unit is assumed. The steps required to install an LU0-DSC printer for host definitions are as follows:

1. Define to VTAM by adding logmode entry to VTAM Logmode Table
2. Define to JES2 (Not required but recommended. See details below)
3. Define to CICS or another Application Program such as VPS or JES328X products.
4. Select the options on the printer that are appropriate for the environment.

### Step 1 - VTAM Definition

The following should be added to the Local Major Node VTAM definition. The printer will be attached as an LU1-IPDS capable printer.

```
LOC3174      VBUILD    TYPE=LOCAL

LOCPU74      PU        CUADDR=nnn...

LOC6500      LU

LOCADDR=n,MODETAB=MYMODETB,DLOGMODE=printer,ISTATUS=ACTIVE
```

The following entry should be placed in the VTAM MODE TABLE specified above or another of your choice.

```
6500DSCL MODEENT LOGMODE=6500DSCL,

         FMPROF=X'02',TSPROF=X'02',PRIPROT=X'60',

         SECPROT=X'40',COMPROT=X'0000',RUSIZES=X'C7C7',

         PSERVIC=X'000000000000185018507F00'

         PSNDPAC=X'80',SRCVPAC=X'00',SSNDPAC=X'00'
```

### Step 2 - JES2 Definition (SYS1.PARMLIB)

```
RMT1 LUTYPE0,BUFSIZE=3840,LINE=1,NUMRD=0,NUMPR=1,NOCOMP,NOCMPCT,

          SETUPHDR,CONSOLE

R1.PR1 CLASS=A,NOSEP,PRWIDTH=132,NOFCBLOD,WS=(W,R,Q,PMD,LIM,F,T/C,P),

          CKTPAGE=30

DESTID NAME=LOC6500,DEST=R1
```

### Step 3 - Define to CICS or another application program

Host commands for changing printer settings are not supported in this mode. Refer to the vendor documentation for defining an DSC printer to the program for its use.

### Step 4 - Printer Settings

It is recommended that the following printer settings be changed from factory default setting:

- Printer Control => Interface Selection => Coax
- Coax Interface => Format Control => Enable
- Coax Interface => Early Print Complete => Enable

In LU0 mode the printer settings control the orientation, CPI, LPI and all other aspects of the printed output. Therefore, you must set the printer settings to match the characteristics of the job you are printing. Host controls are not supported in this mode.

## Attaching Printer to VM Host System

Below are sample execs you can read in order to help you to understand how to attach this printer to a VM host system:

### SNA Attachment

Sample exec file for attaching with SNA protocols:

```
/* Signal JUST_VM */
'CP SMSG VTAMOPX F NET,DEFAULTS,ID=LS6C004,DLOGMOD=LU1PRT'
/* 'CP SMSG VTAMOPX F NET,DEFAULTS,ID=LS6C004,DLOGMOD=LU3PRT' */
pull upper pause
'SMSG RSCSCOAX STOP SNA6C004'
'SMSG RSCSCOAX DELET SNA6C004'
'SMSG RSCSCOAX DEFINE SNA6C004 LUNAME LS6C004 TYPE SNA3270P'
/* 'SMSG RSCSCOAX DEFINE SNA6C004 PARM VFC=YES SEP=YES TR=ASISCC' */
'SMSG RSCSCOAX DEFINE SNA6C004 PARM VFC=YES SEP=NO TR=ASISCC'
/* 'SMSG RSCSCOAX DEFINE SNA6C004 PARM VFC=YES SEP=NO' */
'SMSG RSCSCOAX START SNA6C004 CLASS * QUEUE FIFO FORM *'
JUST_VM:
'CP SPOOL PRINT TO RSCSCOAX'
'CP TAG DEV PRT TO SNA6C004 SYSTEM 1'
'CP TA DE PRT SNA6C004 SYSTEM 1'
```

## Non-SNA Attachment

Sample exec file for attaching to a LOCAL 3174 NON SNA port

```
/* Signal JUST_VM    to avoid redefining printer */
'DISABLE XXXX'
'ATT 1601 TO RSCSCOAX AS XXXX'
'SMSG RSCSCOAX STOP PRTXXXX'
'SMSG RSCSCOAX DELET PRTXXXX'
'SMSG RSCSCOAX DEFINE PRTXXXX LINE XXXX TYPE 3270P PARM BUF=2560'
Use as approriate:
/* 'SMSG RSCSCOAX DEFINE PRTXXXX LINE 1601 TYPE 3270P PARM COMP=NO' */
/* 'SMSG RSCSCOAX DEFINE PRTXXXX PARM VFC=YES SEP=YES' */
/* 'SMSG RSCSCOAX DEFINE PRTXXXX PARM VFC=YES SEP=NO' */
/* 'SMSG RSCSCOAX DEFINE PRTXXXX PARM VFC=NO SEP=NO TR=ASISCC' */
/* 'SMSG RSCSCOAX DEFINE PRTXXXX PARM VFC=NO SEP=NO TR=TEXT FEAT=AT' */
/* 'SMSG RSCSCOAX DEFINE PRTXXXX PARM VFC=NO SEP=NO ' */
'SMSG RSCSCOAX DEFINE PRTXXXX PARM VFC=NO SEP=NO'
'SMSG RSCSCOAX START PRTXXXX CLASS * QUEUE FIFO FORM *'
JUST_VM:
'CP SPOOL PRINT TO RSCSCOAX'
'CP TAG DEV PRT TO PRTXXXX SYSTEM 1'
'CP TA DE PRT PRTXXXX SYSTEM 1'
```

# Physical and Logical Unit Types

This section describes some of the Physical Unit (PU) types and Logical Unit (LU) types that you are likely to use when configuring this printer on your host system. Generally, the PU defines the type of communications relationship that the HOST VTAM has with a communications controller such as a 3174 control unit or a controller inside a printer such as a 3820 or 3935. Alternatively, it can describe the relationship that one host VTAM has to another host VTAM or equivalent, such as an AS/400.

## Physical Unit (PU) types and examples

Physical Units, as implied, are part of the physical hardware such as a control unit (3174). VTAM and NCP use various PU types in conjunction with the Logical Unit (LU) types to define the device and logical session to be established with an SNA network.

### PU type 2

The PU type 2 is the physical unit type that is required for an LU type 0, type 1, or type 3 (see LU type description following). Examples of PU type 2 are 3174 control units.

### PU type 2.1

The PU type 2.1 is the physical unit type that is required for an LU 6.2 (see LU type description following). Examples of PU type 2.1 is an IBM 3820, IBM 3935, or PSF/2.

## Summary of LU Types and Representative IBM Products

Listed below are the LU types that SNA currently defines and the kind of configuration or application that each type represents. Also mentioned are hardware or software products that typically use each type of logical unit. A logical unit (LU) describes the type of relationship that the Host VTAM and applications have with a specific device such as a printer. This relationship determines the commands supported from the host to the device and the type of feedback the device gives to the host.

### LU type 0

LU type 0 printers are Non-SNA Local or Bisync connections. This mode is also commonly called DSC (Data Stream Compatibility) mode printing. An example of an LU 0 printer connection is an IBM 3816 attached to a non-SNA 3174 control unit. Not all printers support this type connection. This connection type is used when VTAM is controlling the non-SNA control unit and device.

### LU type 1

An LU type 1 is for an application program that communicates with single or multiple-device data processing workstations in an interactive, batch data transfer, or distributed data processing environment. The data stream conforms to the SNA Character String (SCS) or Document Content Architecture (DCA). Examples of printers that are able to communicate via LU1 are 4230, 4234, 3930, 6500–v and others.

LU type 1 is the basic logical unit type for SCS, IPDS, and AFPDS (PSF) printing. The type of connection is determined by the application that will be driving the printer. The selection is made by changes in the VTAM logmode entry that is used for the logical unit. See the examples for the type of connection desired.

### LU type 2

LU type 2 is use by an application program that communicates with a single display workstation in an interactive environment, using the SNA 3270 data stream. Type 2 LU's also use the SNA 3270 data stream for file transfer. An example of an LU type 2 device is a 3270 display such as a 3278, 3178, and others.

### LU type 3

An LU type 3 is for an application program that communicates with a single printer using the SNA 3270 data stream. Another name for this connection is Data Stream Extended (DSE). This type of connection will not support the SCS data stream and may be used when no host controls are to be sent to the printer. An example of printers that may use this method of connection are 4230, 3912, 6500-v, 3930, and others.

### LU type 4

LU type 4 is seldom used today. It is used for (1) an application program that communicates with a single or multiple-device data processing or work processing workstation in an interactive, batch data transfer, or distributed data processing environment (for example, an LU for an application program that uses CICS/VS and communicates with an IBM 6670 Information Distributor); or (2) logical units in peripheral nodes (for example, two 6670's) that communicate with each other. The data stream is the SNA Character String (SCS) for data processing environments and Office Information Interchange (OII) Level 2 (a precursor of DCA) for word processing environments.

### LU type 6.1

An LU type 6.1 is for an application subsystem that communicates with another application subsystem in a distributed data processing environment. An example of an LU type 6.1 is an application program that uses CICS/VS and communicates with an application program that uses IMS/VS.

### LU type 6.2

An LU type 6.2 supports sessions between two applications in a distributed data processing environment. The data stream is either the SNA General Data Stream (GDS), which is a structure-field data stream, or a user-defined data stream. LU 6.2 session provide communication between (1) two PU type 5 nodes (host resource-owning VTAM), (2) a PU type 5 node and a PU type 2.1 node, and (3) two PU type 2.1 nodes. Examples (1) VTAM-to-VTAM communication, or an application program that uses CICS/VS and communicates with another application program that uses CICS/VS, (2) An application program which uses VTAM and PSF/MVS communicating with an IBM 3820, 3935, or PSF/2; or (3) Two iSeries communicating in APPC mode.

### LU type 7

An LU type 7 is for an application program and a single display workstation in an interactive environment. An example of an LU type 7 is an application program in an iSeries communicating with a 5250-type terminal. The data stream is the 5250 data stream.

# Glossary

## References

The following cross-references are used in this glossary:

**Contrast with.** This refers to a term that has an opposed or substantively different meaning.

**See.** This refers the reader to multiple-word terms that have the same last word.

**See also.** This refers the reader to related terms that have a related, but not synonymous, meaning.

**Synonym for.** This indicates that the term has the same meaning as a preferred term, which is defined in its proper place in the glossary.

**Synonymous with.** This is a backward reference from a defined term to all other terms that have the same meaning.

## Terms

## A

**A to D.** Analog to Digital

**active.** The horizontal location on the paper where the next character will print. After printing a character, the printer advances the active column.

**active line.** The vertical location on the paper where the next character will print. After printing a line, the printer advances the active line.

**active position.** The position on the paper where the next character will print. The active position is defined by the horizontal position (active column) and the vertical position (active line).

**ACK.** (Positive) acknowledge. Affirmative or acknowledge.

**ASCII.** American Standard Code for Information Interchange. A standard character encoding scheme introduced in 1963 and used widely on many computers and printers. It is a 8-bit code with 256 different bit patterns. There is no parity recommendations.

**attributes, print.** Operations performed on text that alter its appearance but do not change the font. Examples: underlining, superscripting, bold, and so forth.

## B

**bar code.** A printed code consisting of parallel bars of varied width and spacing and designed to be read by a one-dimensional scanning device.

**baud.** A unit of speed that measures the rate at which information is transferred. Baud rate is the reciprocal of the length in seconds of the shortest pulse used to carry data. For example, a system in which the shortest pulse is 1/1200 second operates at 1200 baud. On RS-232 serial lines, the baud rate equals the data flow rate in bits per second (bps). To communicate properly, a printer must be configured to operate at the same baud rate as its host computer.

**bold.** A print attribute specifying text of a heavy line thickness. **This sentence is bold**. See also character weight.

**buffer.** A reserved area in memory where data is written and read during data transfers.

**bus.** A circuit for the transfer of data or electrical signals between two devices.

## C

**character cell.** The invisible rectangular space occupied by a character, including the white space around the character. The height of a cell remains constant even with changes in the current line spacing, and the width is equal to the current character spacing. Used as a unit of spacing.

**character proportion.** The ratio of character height to character width. See also compressed and expanded.

**character set.** A set of codes, each of which represents a printable character, including symbols, punctuation, numbers, diacritical markings, and alphabet characters. Each character is assigned a unique code value.

**character weight.** The degree of lightness and thickness of printed text. For example: **Bold** refers to a heavy or thick character weight. Medium, normal, or book weight refer to the character weight used in this sentence.

**checksum.** A stored or transmitted numerical value used to verify data integrity.

**Code V.** An optional QMS emulation which allows you to create and store forms, generate logos, bar

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

codes, and expanded characters, create other graphics, and merge graphics with alphanumeric data as a document is printed.

**command.** An instruction, such as a form feed command, sent from a computer to the printer (sometimes called a control code or non-printable character). As opposed to data, which is information to be printed.

**command delimiter.** An ASCII character used to begin a command string (same as SFCC). Commonly used command delimiters are ESC (X'1B' hex) and SOH (X'01' hex).

**command sequence.** Two or more bytes that instruct the printer to perform a special function. The first character in the sequence is a special function control character (SFCC), which alerts the printer that the string is a command sequence. See also escape sequence, SSCC, and SFCC sequence.

**compatibility.** The ability of one printer to accept and properly process commands meant for a different printer. See also emulation and protocol.

**compressed.** Refers to a typeface with a font width approximately 60% smaller than normal. Character height is not changed.

**configuration.** Refers to the operating properties that define how the printer responds to signals and commands received from the host computer at the printer interface. These properties are called configuration parameters and must be set to match the operating characteristics of the host computer system.

**controller.** An independent logic unit in a data processing system that controls data paths between the central processing unit and one or more units of peripheral equipment.

**cpi.** Characters per inch. A unit of measurement of monospaced fonts indicating the horizontal density. For example, 10 cpi means 10 characters can be printed in one horizontal inch.

**cps.** Characters per second. A measurement of the print speed of a serial (character) printer.

**CPU.** Central Processing Unit.

**CR.** Carriage Return.

**CT0.** Abbreviation for Coax/Twinax only. A model available in a previous generation of the IBM Line Matrix Printer.

**CTA.** Abbreviation for Coax/Twinax/ASCII.

**CTS.** Clear To Send.

**CVFU.** Abbreviation for Centronics direct access Vertical Format Unit.

# D

**DAVFU.** Abbreviation for Direct Access Vertical Format Unit. Also known as NVFU. See also NVFU.

**DC.** Data Controller.

**DCD.** Data Carrier Detect.

**decipoint.** One tenth of a point. A unit of length equal to 1/720 inch. See also point.

**default.** A value, parameter, attribute, or option that is used by a program or system if another is not specified by the user.

**descender.** The portion of a printed, lowercase character that appears below the base line. For example, “g”, “j”, “p”, and “y” are characters with lowercase descenders.

**diagnostic.** Pertaining to the detection and isolation of a printer malfunction or mistake.

**disable.** To deactivate, make “false” (0) or set to OFF.

**DP.** Abbreviation for data processing print. This is a mid-quality, mid-speed print resolution.

**draft.** A limited dot font used for rough copy. Low print quality but fast print speed.

**DRAM.** Dynamic Random Access Memory.

**DSR.** Data Set Ready.

**DTR.** Data Terminal Ready.

**DVFU.** Abbreviation for Dataproducts direct access Vertical Format Unit.

# E

**EBCDIC.** Extended Binary Coded Decimal Interchange Code.

**EC.** Engine Controller.

**ECMA.** European Computer Manufacturers Association.

**EIA.** Electronic Industries Association.

**Elite.** A name indicating a monospaced font with a pitch of 12 cpi (and usually 10 points in height).

**em.** A unit of measure in typesetting. The width of a piece of type about as wide as it is tall. (Derived from uppercase M, usually the widest character in a set.)

**EM.** End of Message (3287 only).

**emulation.** The ability of a printer to emulate, or function like a different type of printer. See also compatibility and protocol.

**en.** A unit of measure in typesetting equal to half the width of an em.

**enable.** To activate, make "true" (1), or set to ON.

**escape sequence.** A command sequence in which the first byte is always the ASCII ESC character. See also command sequence, SSCC, and SFCC sequence.

**ETX.** End of Text.

**EVFU.** Abbreviation for Electronic Vertical Format Unit. Relates to the ability to slew (skip quickly as a specified number of lines).

**expanded.** Refers to a typeface with a font width larger than normal. Character height is not changed.

# F

**family (or type).** A set of all variations and sizes of a type style.

**FF.** Form Feed.

**FIFO.** First In, First Out.

**fixed-pitch fonts.** Same as font, monospaced.

**FM Header.** Format Header. Command strings used to switch between SCS and IPDS.

**font.** The complete set of a given size of type, including characters, symbols, figures, punctuation marks, ligatures, signs, and accents. To fully describe a font, you must specify seven characteristics:

1. typeface (Courier, Helvetica, Swiss, and so forth)
2. spacing (proportional or monospaced)
3. type size (12 point, 14 point, and so forth)
4. scale factor (character height/width ratio)
5. type style (Roman or italic)
6. character weight (bold, normal, and so forth)
7. character proportion (normal, compressed, expanded).

**font, monospaced.** Also called fixed-pitch font and mono-font. Every character, regardless or horizontal size, occupies the same amount of font pattern space. All monospaced fonts use specific pitch size settings. Monospaced fonts are sometimes used when strict character alignment is desired (tables, charts, spreadsheets, and so forth).

**font name.** See typeface.

**font pattern.** A font pattern is the matrix of pixels which represents a character, symbol, or image.

**font, proportional.** A font in which the width of a character cell varies with the width of the character. For example, "i" takes less space to print than "m". Using proportional fonts generally increases the readabilty of printed documents, giving text a typeset appearance.

**font weight.** The thickness of the lines making up a character. For example, "bold" and "light" are different font weights.

**font width.** The measurement of the width of a character cell in dots.

# G

**gateway.** A hardware device that translates data between two incompatible networks.

**gateway address.** The IP address of a gateway.

# H

**hammer.** The hammer spring with a hammer tip mounted onto it.

**hammer spring.** The flat piece of metal, made of spring steel, which supports and pushes the hammer tip.

**hammer tip.** The small, round point, located near the end of the hammer spring, which strikes the ribbon and leaves a dot on the paper.

**hex codes.** Based on a numeral system with a radix of 16.

**host (computer).** The computer that stores, processes, and sends data to be printed, which communicates directly with the printer. The term "host" specifies the controlling computer, since modern printers are themselves microprocessor-controlled computer systems.

**HS.** Abbreviation for high speed font. Also referred to as draft.

**HT.** Horizontal Tab.

**Hz.** Hertz. Cycles per second, a measure of frequency.

# I

**IGP.** Intelligent Graphics Processor. An optional emulation that converts graphics commands received from the host computer to binary plot data that is usable by the printer.

**initialization.** A series of processes and self-tests to set power-up default conditions and parameters.

**interface.** The hardware component used to line two devices by common physical interconnection, signal, and functional characteristics.

**invoke.** To put into effect or operation.

**IP Address.** The Internet Protocol Address. A numeric address such as 123.45.61.23 which identifies a printer or server in a LAN or WAN.

**IPDS.** Intelligent Printer Data Stream.

**ipm.** Abbreviation for inches per minute. A measure of the speed of a printer printing in graphics print mode (plotting speed).

**italic.** A slanted type style. This is an italic type style. Both forward and backward slant are available.

# L

**LAC.** Load Alternate Characters.

**LF.** Line Feed.

**landscape.** Printed perpendicular to the paper motion.

**LCD.** Liquid-crystal display. The LCD is located on the operator panel. Its purpose is to communicate information to the operator concerning the operating state of the printer.

**LED.** Light Emitting Diode. The printer operator panel has LEDs that indicate the state of the printer to the operator.

**logical link.** The parameters that specify data transfer, control, or communication operations.

**lpi.** Abbreviation for lines per inch. A measurement indicating the vertical spacing between successive lines of text. For example, 8 lpi means eight lines of text for every vertical inch.

**lpm.** Abbreviation for lines per minute. A measurement of the print speed of a line printer printing in text print mode.

# M

**monospaced.** See font, monospaced.

**MM.** Millimeter.

**MPL.** Maximum Page Length. Also known as forms length. The number of lines that can be printed on a page.

**MPP.** Maximum Print Position. Also known as line length. See also PMPP.

# N

**NAK.** Negative acknowledge. Not acknowledged.

**N/A.** Not available or not applicable.

**NL.** New Line (3287 only).

**NLQ.** Abbreviation for near letter quality font. This is the highest resolution mode supported on the 6500-v.

**Not Ready Mode.** Offline. The printer is not ready to receive and process commands and data.

**nS.** Nanosecond.

**NVFU.** Direct Access Vertical Format Unit. See also DAVFU.

**NVRAM.** Abbreviation for nonvolatile random access memory. The storage is permanent, in the sense that information is not lost when the printer is powered off.

# O

**OCR.** Abbreviation for Optical Character Recognition. A process by which a machine can “read” characters printed in a special standardized font. Data are read by a photoelectric optical scanner and can be recorded on magnetic tape or disk. OCR-A and OCR-B are two widely used OCR fonts.

**Ohm.** A unit of measurement for electrical resistance.

# P

**PA.** Program Attention. Used in application programs.

**parity (check).** Parity checking is the addition of non-data bits to data, resulting in the number of bits that are set to a “1” being either always even or always odd. Parity is used to detect data errors.

**PC.** Personal Computer.

**PCBA.** Printed Circuit Board Assembly.

**pel.** The smallest element of a physical medium that can be independently assigned color and intensity. Pels per inch is often used as a measurement of presentation granularity. Synonymous with picture element, pixel.

**PI.** Abbreviation for Paper Instruction. A physical hardware I/O line used in conjunction with the eight data bit lines. When PI is set high, it indicates that the eight data bits are interpreted as a paper motion command instead of printable data.

**pica.** A name indicating a monospaced font with a pitch of 10 cpi (and usually 12 points in height). Pica is also used in typography as a unit of measurement equal to 1/6 inch.

**pitch.** The number of text characters printed per horizontal inch. Specified in characters per inch or cpi.

**pixel.** Derived from picture (PIX) ELement. The smallest displayable picture element on a video monitor or printable unit. In printing, a pixel is a dot.

**PMPP.** Physical Maximum Print Position. The longest line the printer is capable of printing. This differs from MPP in that the printer may be capable of printing lines 132 characters wide (PMPP), but the print job is only 80 characters wide (MPP). See also MPP.

**point.** A unit of length in printing and typography, used to specify type sizes, heights of font characters, and so forth. There are 72 points in a vertical inch; thus, one point equals 1/ 72 inch, or approximately 0.0139 inch.

**POR.** Power On Reset.

**port.** A channel used for receiving data from or transmitting data to one or more external devices.

**portrait.** Printed parallel to the paper motion.

**print mode.** Font.

**proportion, character.** See character proportion.

**proportional.** See font, proportional.

**protocol.** The rules and conventions that govern communication between a printer and a host computer. A protocol includes codes for printing text and graphics and codes instructing the printer to perform special operations. See also compatibility and emulation.

# R

**RAM.** Random Access Memory. Can be read from or written to at any time. RAM is volatile; whatever information is in RAM is lost when power is removed or interrupted.

**RD.** Receive Data.

**read.** To retrieve data from memory or from mass storage (hard disk, floppy diskette, and so forth).

**Ready mode.** Online. The printer is ready to receive and process commands and data.

**reset.** To turn off, deactivate, disable, or return to a previously determined state.

**resolution.** A measure expressing the number of component units in a given range used to create an image in print. Expressed as the number of dots per inch (dpi) horizontally and vertically.

**ROM.** Read Only Memory. Programs, instructions, and routines permanently stored in the printer that cannot be written to. Information in ROM is not lost when power is turned off. (ROM-resident fonts are fonts permanently stored in a printer and available at any time via software commands to the printer.)

**Roman.** An NLQ type style in which the characters are upright and the edges of the characters have a serif. This sentence is printed in a Roman type style.

**RTS.** Request To Send.

# S

**SA.** Set Attribute.

**SAA.** Systems Application Architecture.

**sans serif.** An NLQ type style in which the characters are upright and blocked. This sentence is printed in a sans serif type style.

**SCS.** System Network Architecture (SNA) Character String. Usually commands to set printer format, and so forth.

**serial communication.** The sequential transmission of data, in which each element is transferred in succession.

**set.** To turn on, activate, invoke, or enable.

**SFCC sequence.** Special Function Control Character sequence. Two or more bytes that describe a specific printer control function. The first byte is always the SFCC. This also applies to IGP options.

**shuttle.** The subassembly in a line matrix printer that includes the hammer bank assembly, plus some or all of the drive mechanism.

**size, type.** See point.

**SLD.** Set Line Density.

**slew.** Rapid vertical paper movement.

**SNA.** Systems Network Architecture.

**SOH.** Start Of Header.

**spacing.** See font, proportional and font, monospaced.

**SSCC.** SuperSet Control Character. See escape sequence and command sequence.

**start bits.** In serial data transfer, a signal indicating the beginning of a character or data element.

**stop bits.** In serial data transfer, a signal indicating the end of a character or data element.

**string.** Two or more bytes of data or code treated as a unit.

**style, type.** See type style.

**subnet mask.** A binary value used to divide IP networks into smaller sub-networks or subnets. This mask is used to help determine whether IP packets need to be forwarded to other subnets.

**symbol set.** See character set.

# T

**TCB.** Task Control Block.

**TD.** Transmit Data.

**TOF.** Top Of Form.

**TTL.** Transistor-Transistor Logic.

**type family.** See typeface.

**type size.** See point.

**type style.** Refers to either the upright or italic character style in a specific font family. Roman is upright, *italic is slanted*.

**typeface.** A descriptive name or brand name that identifies a particular design of type. Examples are Courier, Helvetica, and Swiss. Also called type family.

**typographic font.** See font, proportional.

# U

**UPC.** Universal Product Code.

**USET.** Abbreviation for User-defined Set. An IGP command that creates custom character sets (except OCR fonts) from existing characters stored in memory.

# V

**VFU.** Abbreviation for vertical format unit.

# W

**warm start.** An almost complete reset of the printer:

1. Data are cleared from all buffers.
2. All internal system variables are reset to default (host set).
3. Selected power-up configuration is loaded.

**weight.** See character weight.

**write.** To store data to memory (RAM) or to mass storage (hard disk, floppy diskette, and so forth).

# Notices

The Environmental Protection Agency Energy Star, Computers program is a partnership effort with manufacturers of data processing equipment to promote the introduction of energy-efficient personal computers, monitors, printers, fax machines, and copiers to help reduce air pollution and global warming caused by electricity generation.

IBM participates in this program by introducing printers that reduce power consumption when they are not being used. As an Energy Star, Partner, IBM has determined that this product meets the Energy Star, guidelines for energy efficiency.

**Note:** The Energy Star, emblem does not represent EPA endorsement of any product or service.

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property rights may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785 U.S.A.

**The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:**
INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems. Furthermore, some measurement may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of

performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

For online versions of this book, we authorize you to:

- Copy, modify, and print the documentation contained on the media, for use within your enterprise, provided you reproduce the copyright notice, all warning statements, and other required statements on each copy or partial copy.
- Transfer the original unaltered copy of the documentation when you transfer the related IBM product (which may be either machines you own, or programs, if the program's license terms permit a transfer). You must, at the same time, destroy all other copies of the documentation.

You are responsible for payment of any taxes, including personal property taxes, resulting from this authorization.

Your failure to comply with the terms above terminates this authorization. Upon termination, you must destroy your machine readable documentation.

## Trademarks

The following terms, used in this publication, are trademarks of the IBM Corporation in the United States or other countries or both:

| | |
|---|---|
| AFCCU | IPDS |
| AFP | iSeries |
| Advanced Function Presentation | Micro Channel |
| AIX® | MVS |
| AIX/6000 | System/370 |
| AS/400® | S/370 |
| BCOCA | OS/2® |
| Bar Code Object Content Architecture | OS/400® |
| ESCON® | Personal System/2® |
| ES/3090 | Print Services Facility |
| ES/4381 | pSeries |
| ES/9000 | PSF |
| ES/9370 | PS/2® |
| IBM® | RISC System/6000® |
| Infoprint | XGA |
| | zSeries® |

C-bus is a trademark of Collary, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

PC Direct is a trademark of Ziff Communications Company in the United States, other countries, or both and is used by IBM Corporation under license.

ActionMedia, LANDesk, MMX, Pentium and ProShare are trademarks of Intel Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both. (For a complete list of Intel trademarks, see www.intel.com/tradmarx.htm.)

Unix is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

SET and SET Logo are trademarks owned by SET Secure Electronic Transaction LLC. (For further information, see www.setco.org/ aboutmark.html.)

zSeries is a registered trademark of IBM.

Other company, product, or service names may be the trademarks or service marks of others.

## Product Recycling and Disposal

This unit may have lead-containing materials – such as circuit boards and connectors – that require special handling. Before this unit is disposed of, these materials must be removed and recycled or discarded according to applicable regulations. This book contains specific information on batteries and refrigerant where applicable.

This product may contain a sealed, lead-acid battery; lithium battery; nickel-metal-hydride battery; or nickel-cadmium battery. Batteries of these types must be recycled or disposed of properly. Recycling facilities may not be available in your area.

In the United States, IBM has established a collection process for reuse, recycling, or proper disposal of used batteries and battery packs from IBM equipment. For information on proper disposal of the batteries in this product, please contact IBM at 1-800-426-4333.

For information on disposal of batteries outside the United States, contact your local waste disposal facility.

## Communication Statements

***Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Statement***

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Properly shielded and grounded cables and connectors must be used in order to meet FCC emission limits. IBM is not responsible for any radio or television interference caused by using other than recommended cables and connectors or by unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment. Unauthorized changes or modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

***European Union (EU) Conformity Statement:*** This product is in conformity with the protection requirements of EU Council Directive 89/336/EEC on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility.

IBM cannot accept responsibility for any failure to satisfy the protection requirements resulting from a non-recommended modification of the product, including the fitting of non-IBM option cards.

This product has been tested and found to comply with the limits for Class A Information Technology Equipment according to European standard EN 55022. The limits for Class A equipment were derived for commercial and industrial environments to provide reasonable protection against interference with licensed communication devices.

**Warning**

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Properly shielded and grounded cables and connectors must be used in order to reduce the potential for causing interference to radio and TV communications and to other electrical or electronic equipment. IBM cannot accept responsibility for any interference caused by using other than recommended cables and connectors.

***Industry Canada Compliance Statement***

This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conform à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

**Statement for CISPR 22 Edition 2 Compliance:** Attention: This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

***Japanese VCCI Class A:***

この装置は、情報処理装置等電波障害自主規制協議会（ＶＣＣＩ）の基準に基づくクラスＡ情報技術装置です。この装置を家庭環境で使用すると電波妨害を引き起こすことがあります。この場合には使用者が適切な対策を講ずるよう要求されることがあります。

***JEITA Statement:***

・定格入力電力表示

（社）電子情報技術産業協会　家電・汎用品高調波抑制対策ガイドライン実行計画書に基づく定格入力電力値：　　W

***Taiwanese:***

Warning:

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user will be required to take adequate measures.

警告使用者:
這是甲類的資訊產品，在居住的環境中使用時，可能會造成射頻干擾，在這種情況下，使用者會被要求採取某些適當的對策。

**Australia/New Zealand**

**Attention:** This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user will be required to take adequate measures.

***Korea:***

A급 기기(업무용)

이 기기는 업무용으로 전자파적합등록을 받은 기기이오니
판매자 또는 이용자는 이점을 주의하시기 바라며, 만약
구입하였을 때에는 구입한 곳에서 가정용으로 교환하시기
바랍니다.

*China:*

Declaration:

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may need to perform practical actions.

声　明

此为A级产品，在生活环境中，
该产品可能会造成无线电干扰。
在这种情况下，可能需要用户对其
干扰采取切实可行的措施。

*German Conformity Statement*

**Zulassungsbescheinigung laut dem Deutschen Gesetz über die elektromagnetische Verträglichkeit von Geräten (EMVG) vom 30. August 1995 (bzw.der EMC EG Richtlinie 89/336)**

Dieses Gerät ist berechtigt, in Übereinstimmung mit dem Deutschen EMVG das EG-Konformitätszeichen - CE - zu führen.

Verantwortlich für die Konformitätserklärung nach Paragraph 5 des EMVG ist die IBM Deutschland Informationssysteme GmbH, 70548 Stuttgart.

Informationen in Hinsicht EMVG Paragraph 3 Abs. (2) 2:

| |
|---|
| Das Gerät erfüllt die Schutzanforderungen nach EN 55022 und EN 55024 Klasse A. |

EN 55022 Klasse A Geräte müssen mit folgendem Warnhinweis versehen werden:
"Warnung: dies ist eine Einrichtung der Klasse A. Diese Einrichtung kann im Wohnbereich Funkstörungen verursachen; in diesem Fall kann vom Betreiber verlangt werden, angemessene Maßnahmen durchzuführen und dafür aufzukommen."

EN 55024–1 Hinweis:
"Wird dieses Gerät in einer industriellen Umgebung betrieben (wie in EN 55024–2 festgelegt), dann kann es dabei eventuell gestört werden. In solch einem Fall ist der Abstand bzw. die Abschirmung zu der industriellen Störquelle zu vergrößern."

Anmerkung:
Um die Einhaltung des EMVG sicherzustelle sind die Geräte wie in den IBM Handbüchern angegeben zu installieren und zu betreiben.

**CAUTION:**
**This product is equipped with a 3-wire power cord and plug for the user's safety. Use this power cord in conjunction with a properly grounded electrical outlet to avoid electrical shock.**

# Index

## Numerics


001 END OF FORMS 231
002 FORMS JAMMED 231
003 FORMS EJECTED 231
004 VIEW FORMS 231
006 HOST SYSTEM REQUESTS ATTN 231
007 FM HEADER ERROR 231
008 HOLD PRINT TIMEOUT 231
009 INVALID KEYPRESS 231
010 PARAMETER ERROR 231
011 SCS COMMAND ERROR 231
012 STRUCTURED FLD ERROR 231
013 ACTIVATE LOST 231
014 INVALID ACTIVATE 231
015 COMMUNICATION CHECK 231
016 INVALID COMMAND 232
017 STACKER JAM 232
018 STACKER FULL 232
019 STACKER FAULT 232
021 PRINT BUFFER OVERRUN 232
022 UNIT ADDRESS INVALID 232
024 SERIAL LINE PARITY ERROR 232
025 FRAMING ERROR 232
026 HEX DUMP MODE 232
027 COMMUNICATIONS CHECK 232
028 COMMUNICATIONS CHECK 232
029 8344 DIAGNOSTIC TEST FAILED 232
031 END OF FORMS TIMEOUT 233
032 FORMS JAMMED TIMEOUT 233
034 TRNSPT STALL TIMEOUT 233
035 RIBBON OUT OF INK 233
037 STACKER JAM TIMEOUT 233
038 STACKER FULL TIMEOUT 233
039 STACKER FAULT 233
041 BUFFER OVERFLOW 233
042 NO CUSTOM SET AVAIL 233
043 CUSTOM SET ALREADY EXISTS 233
044 EC FIRMWARE/HARDWARE ERROR 233
045 FIRMWARE ERROR* 234
046 EC STOPPED AT STATE 234
051 HAMMER SHORT* 234
052 MECH DRIVER HOT 234
053 48 VOLTS FAILED* 234
054 HAMMER COIL SHORT* 234
055 MECH. DRIVER LINK FAILURE 234
056 HAMMER COIL OPEN 234
057 CLOSE PLATEN 234
058 SHUTTLE JAM 234
059 CANCEL PRINT ACTIVE 234
060 PRINTER HOT 234
062 EXHAUST FAN CHECK* 235
065 HAMMER FAN CHECK* 235
069 DATA CLEARED 235
080 POWER SUPPLY HOT 235
081 POWER VOLT CHECK* 235
082 POWER 8.5V CHECK* 235
083 INTAKE FAN CHECK* 235
084 POWER 48V CHECK* 235
085 CONTROL VOLT CHECK 235
086 CONTROL 15V CHECK* 235
087 PLATEN OPEN TIMEOUT 236
088 CONTROL 23.5V CHECK* 236
089 RIBBON STALL CHECK TRANSPORT 236
090 SHUTTLE COVER OPEN 236
092 TRNSPRT DRVR CIRCUIT 236
101 UPPER DRIVER SHORT* 236
102 LOWER DRIVER SHORT* 236
104 ERROR:DP FIFO BUSY 236
105 HAMMER <#> CHECK 236
11 Inch Pages 203
110 STACK OVERFLOW* 236
111 STACK UNDERFLOW* 236
112 UNDEFINED OPCODE* 236
113 INSTRUCTION SET 236
114 ILLGL OPR ACCESS 236
115 ILLGL INSTRACCESS* 236
116 ILLEGAL BUS ACCESS 237
117 A TO D OVERUN* 237
118 UNDEFINED INTERRUPT 237
119 TCB CORRUPTED* 237
120 MACHINE CHECK* 237
121 PAPER NOT AT SPEED 237
122 PAPER NOT SCHEDULED 237
123 PAPER BUSY TOO LONG 237
124 PAPER FIFO OVERFLOW 237
125 PAPER FIFO UNDERFLOW 237
126 FEED TABLE CHECK 237
127 ILLEGAL STATE 237
128 INVALID COMMAND 237
129 INVALID PARAMETER 237
130 PAP FEED INCOMPLETE 237
131 PAPER FEED INTERRUPT 237
132 RIBBON INVALD COMMAND 238
133 PAPER NOT SCHEDULED* 238
134 INVALID COMMAND 238
135 INVALID STATE* 238
136 INVALID PARAMETER 238
137 SHUTL INVALID COMMAND* 238
138 SHUTTLE INVALID PARAMETER 238
139 OVER SPEED CHECK* 238
140 48 VOLTS FAILED* 238
142 PAP FEED DRIVE FAIL* 238
143 SHUTL DRIVER FAILED* 238
144 SHUTTLE FAN FAILURE* 238
146 RIBBON INK OUT 238
147 H/B CONTROL MODE 238
148 DRIVER CIRCUIT BAD 239
149 HMR BANK NOT INSTALLED 239
150 ERROR: EC STOPPED AT STATE XXXX 239
159 HAMMERBANK HOT 239
160 ERROR: DC PROGRAM NOT VALID 239
162 ERROR: EC PROGRAM NOT VALID 239
163 ERROR: FLASH DID NOT PROGRAM 239
164 ERROR: SDRAM JEDEC MISSING 239
165 ERROR: NO DRAM DETECTED 239
166 ERROR: NVRAM FAILURE 239
167 ERROR: PROGRAM NEEDS MORE DRAM 239
168 ERROR: PROGRAM NEEDS MORE FLASH 239
169 ERROR: PROGRAM NOT COMPATIBLE 239
170 ERROR: PROGRAM NOT VALID 239
171 ERROR: SHORT AT ADDRESS XXXX 239
172 ERROR: WRITING TO FLASH 240
173 ERROR: WRONG CHECKSUM 240
174 ERROR OCCURRED FLUSHING QUEUES* 240
175 ACCESS NULL POINTER* 240
180 ETHERNET ADDRESS ADAPTER NOT INSTALLED 240
181 ETHERNET ADAPTER BEING INITIALIZED 240
182 ETHERNET DETECTED 240
190 SECURITY ERROR 240
191 SECURITY CODE VIOLATION 240
192 SECURITY KEY NOT DETECTED 240
20 CPI Condensed
  Epson Emulation menu 182
  Proprinter III XL Emulation menu 180
200 SOFTWARE ERROR* 240
301 RIBBON INK LOW 240
302 EXCESSIVE RIBBON WEAR 240
303 BARCODE NOT DETECTED 240
304 BARCODE DAMAGED 241
305 OLD RIBBON DETECTED 241
306 UNKNOWN RIBBON 241
307 UNKNOWN RIBBON 241
3270 Interface menu 97
  Active Print Language 99
  Alternate Set 80 - 9F 100
  C/T Hotport 102
  Compatibility Options menu 104
    Compatibility Option 1:Carriage Return at MPP+1 104
    Compatibility Option 10:Bottom Margin (SCS data stream only) 107
    Compatibility Option 2:New Line at MPP+1 105
    Compatibility Option 3:Position After Form Feed (4234 only) 105
    Compatibility Option 4:Form Feed at End of Print Buffer 105


© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

3270 Interface menu *(continued)*
Compatibility Options menu *(continued)*
Compatibility Option 5:Null Suppression 105
Compatibility Option 6:Form Feed Command Position 106
Compatibility Option 7:Automatic Form Feed at End of Print Buffer 106
Compatibility Option 8:Automatic FF After Operator-Initiated Copy 106
Compatibility Option 9:CR, EM, and NL (3287 only) 107
Early Print Complete 99
Format Control 102
Hex Transparent Control 99
Intervention Required 101
Lead-In Characters 100
Maximum Printable Width 103
Mono/Dual Case 100
Override Host 102
Print Character Table 99
Print Language 99
Print Text Direction 101
Undefined Char Substitution 101
User Defined Codes 100
48V CIRCUIT* 241
5250 Interface menu 90
Active Print Language 92
Alternate Set 80 - 9F 93
C/T Hotport 95
Format Control 95
Hex Transparent Control 92
Lead-In Characters 93
Maximum Printable Width 95
Override Host 94
Print Character Table 92
Print Language 92
Print Text Direction 94
Undefined Char Reporting 93
Undefined Char Sub 94
User Defined Codes 93
61 ERROR: DRAM AT ADDRESS XXXXXXXX 239
6500-LU0-DSC-Local Non-SNA 3174 control unit 282
6500-LU1-SCS-Local SNA 3174 control unit 275
6500-LU1-SCS-Remote SNA 3174 control unit 277
6500-LU3-DSE-Local SNA 3174 control unit 279
6500-LU3-DSE-Remote SNA 3174 control unit 280
733 DP FIFO BUSY* 241
990 MACHINE CHECK 241
990 NV-RAM CHECK 241

# A

A97 GRAPHIC CHECK ERROR 241
About User Manual xi
Absorb at ^PN
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 173
Absorb at ^PY
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 171
Acknowledge, PC Parallel Interface Signals 211
acoustic noise level 253
Active Emulation
Emulation Configuration menu 144
Active Print Language
3270 Interface menu 99
5250 Interface menu 92
Coax Interface menu 79
Active print language, Twinax Interface menu 70
Active versus saved configurations 20
Adapter Address Submenu
Network Setup menu 109
DHCP 110
Gateway Address 109
IP Address 109
MAC Address 109
Subnet Mask 109
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 110
ASCII Data Port 112
Buffer Size in Kilobytes 111
Ethernet Hotport 113
Ethernet Speed 112
IPDS Data Port Number 112
Job Control 112
Keep Alive Timer 112
Nest Serv Type 111
NetBIOS Protocol 111
Novell Frame 111
Novell Protocol 111
Report Status 113
Timeout 113
Trickle Time 113
Adapter Test Page
Operator Print Tests menu 201
All E's
Operator Print Tests menu 201
All E's + FF
Operator Print Tests menu 201
All E's + FF (Form Feed) test 225
All E's test 225
All H's
Operator Print Tests menu 201
All H's test 225
Alternate Character Set
Proprinter III XL Emulation menu 179
Alternate Set 80 - 9F
3270 Interface menu 100
5250 Interface menu 93
Coax Interface menu 82
Alternate Set 80-9F
P-Series Emulation menu 185
Serial Matrix Emulation menu 191
ANSI menu
CPI/LPI Select 155
Font Attributes
Bold Print 156
Prop. Spacing (Proportional Spacing) 156
Slashed Zero 156
Typeface 155
ANSI menu *(continued)*
Page Format
Auto LF 158
Barcode Darkmode 160
BC Check Digit 160
Character Set 159
Define CR Code 158
Define LF Code 159
ESC c Sequence 159
ETX/ACK (TBD) 161
Form Length 157
Form Width 157
Margins 157
Pos. on BC/OvrSz 160
Printer Select 159
Private Mode 160
PUM Default 160
Received CR 159
Received DEL 160
Reset Command 159
Truncate PI Slew 160
Antenna Diversity
Wireless Parameters menu 121
Append Rotated
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 171
ASCII Data Port
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 112
ASCII Data Port Number
Ethernet Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 116
ASCII Printer Emulation
Emulation Configuration menu 144
attaching printer
iSeries system 271
iSeries with Twinax interface 271
MVS host system 275
remote control unit with Twinax interface 274
VM host system 283
attachment, host 265
compatibility 266
limitations 268
Attachment, printer 11
Authentication Method
Wireless LEAP menu 125
Auto LF
ANSI menu
Page Format 158
Epson Emulation menu 181
IGP Emulation menu 163
P-Series Emulation menu 184
P-Series XQ Emulation menu 187
Proprinter III XL Emulation menu 179
Serial Matrix Emulation menu 191
Auto Trickle
Dataproducts menu
PC Parallel menu 134
IEEE 1284 menu 135
Parallel Interface menu
PC Parallel menu 131

# B


B10 ERROR: NO DRAM DETECTED* 241
B11 ERROR: RAM TEST FAILED* 241
B12 ERROR: PROGRAM MISSING* 241
B13 ERROR: NOT COMPATIBLE* 241
B19 ERROR: DC RETURNED* 241
B20 STATUS: 00% DOWNLOAD MODE 241
B21 STATUS: PRINTER RESET 241
B22 ERROR: DECOMPRESS SIZE* 242
B23 ERROR: DECOMPRESS CKSUM* 242
B30 - STATUS:INITIALIZING 242
B40 ERROR: SDRAM EEPROM CKSUM BAD* 242
B41 ERROR: DIMM MEMORY NOT SDRAM* 242
B42 ERROR: SDRAM ROWS NOT ALLOWED* 242
B43 ERROR: SDRAM TOO MANY BANKS* 242
B44 ERROR: SDRAM NOT 64 BITS WIDE* 242
B45 ERROR: SDRAM IS WRONG VOLTAGE* 242
B46 ERROR: SDRAM HAS MIXED SIZES* 242
B47 ERROR: SDRAM LARGER THAN 256M* 242
B49 ERROR: SDRAM # LOGICAL BANKS* 242
B50 ERROR: SDRAM LOGIC COMB BANKS* 242
Bar Code Errors
  Code V Configuration menu
    Error Handling 174
Bar Code Quality
  IPDS Configuration menu 149
Barcode Darkmode
  ANSI menu
    Page Format 160
Baud Rate
  Serial Interface menu 138
BC Check Digit
  ANSI menu
    Page Format 160
Bold Print
  ANSI menu
    Font Attributes 156
Bottom Margin
  Print Format menu
    Margins 199
Buffer Clear
  Dataproducts Parallel Interface Signals 213
Buffer Reprint
  Coax Interface menu 80
Buffer Size in Kbytes
  Dataproducts menu
    PC Parallel menu 133
  Ethernet Parameters Submenu
    Network Setup menu 116
  IEEE 1284 menu 135
  Serial Interface menu 140
Buffer Size in Kilobytes
  Adapter Parameters Submenu
    Network Setup menu 111
  Parallel Interface menu
    PC Parallel menu 131
Built-in diagnostic tools 6
Busy on Strobe
  Parallel Interface menu
    PC Parallel menu 130
Busy, PC Parallel Interface Signals 211
Byte Mode, IEEE 1284 Parallel Interface 215


# C


C/T Hotport
  3270 Interface menu 102
  5250 Interface menu 95
  Coax Interface menu 84
Cable Verify
  Dataproducts Parallel Interface Signals 213
cables 257
CALIBRATE TRANSPORT PRESS ENTER KEY* 242
CALIBRATING TRANSPORT PLEASE WAIT... 243
CALIBRATION ERROR SEE USER'S MANUAL 243
Cancel buffers
  Twinax Interface menu 71
Cancel Buffers
  Coax Interface menu 81
Change parameters 38
Change power on configuration 45
Change power on set, Configuration Management menu 66
Channel
  Wireless Parameters menu 120
Character Filtering
  Code V Configuration menu 174
    Data Bit 8 175
    Ignore Characters 174
    Select Character 1 175
    Select Character 2 175
character formation, line matrix printing 261
Character Set
  ANSI menu
    Page Format 159
Character Sets
  Epson Emulation menu 181
  P-Series Emulation menu 184
  Serial Matrix Emulation menu 190
characteristics
  electrical 254
  environmental 253
Characters per inch
  Print Format menu 193
cleaning
  inside of cabinet 222
  outside of cabinet 221
Clear to Send (CTS), RS-232 207
CLEARING PROGRAM FROM FLASH 243
Clock Skew
  Wireless Kerberos menu 124
Coax Interface menu 77
  Active Print Language 79
  Alternate Set 80 - 9F 82
  Buffer Reprint 80
  C/T Hotport 84
  Cancel Buffers 81
  Compatibility Options 83
  Compatibility Options menu 86
    Compatibility Option 1:Carriage Return at MPP+1 86
    Compatibility Option 10:Bottom Margin (SCS data stream only) 89
    Compatibility Option 2:New Line at MPP+1 87
    Compatibility Option 3:Position After Form Feed (4234 only) 87
    Compatibility Option 4:Form Feed at End of Print Buffer 87
    Compatibility Option 5:Null Suppression 87
    Compatibility Option 6:Form Feed Command Position 88
    Compatibility Option 7:Automatic Form Feed at End of Print Buffer 88
    Compatibility Option 8:Automatic FF After Operator-Initiated Copy 88
    Compatibility Option 9:CR, EM, and NL (3287 only) 89
  Early Print Complete 80
  Format Control 84
  Hex Print Mode 85
  Hex Transparent Control 81
  Image Buffer Size 83
  Intervention Required 83
  Lead-In Characters 81
  Maximum Printable Width 85
  Mono/Dual Case 82
  Override Host 83
  PA1 79
  PA2 80
  Port Type 84
  Print character table 79
  Print language 79
  Print Text Direction 82
  Report Status 84
  SCS Buffer Control 81
  Timeout 84
  Undefined Char Sub 82
  User Defined Codes 81
Code V
  configuration 167
  parameters 167
Code V Configuration menu 168
  Character Filtering 174
    Data Bit 8 175
    Ignore Characters 174
    Select Character 1 175
    Select Character 2 175
  Error Handling 173
    Bar Code Errors 174
    Error Markers 174
    Error Messages 173
    Off Page Errors 174
  Font Set 176

Code V Configuration menu *(continued)*
Graphics Option 171
Absorb at ^PN 173
Absorb at ^PY 171
Append Rotated 171
Dark Barcode 172
Expanded Font 172
Ignore Dots Value 171
Ignore Spaces 172
IGP110 Compatibility 173
Inline Graphics 173
LP+ Font 172
Midline PY 172
Rotate Character Size 172
Slashed Zero 171
True Vertical 1/10 171
Truncate Off Page Alpha 171
UPC Descenders 172
Width Limit 173
LF For Term 173
Lines Per Inch 170
PI Control 176
Host PI 176
PI Slew Range 177
Printer PI 176
SFCC and Power On 169
Power On ^F 170
Power On ^PY 170
Power On ^X 170
Select V SFCC 169
compatibility and limitations 266
Compatibility Mode, IEEE 1284 Parallel Interface 214
Compatibility Option 1:Carriage Return at MPP+1
Compatibility Options menu
3270 Interface menu 104
Coax Interface menu 86
Compatibility Option 10:Bottom Margin (SCS data stream only)
Compatibility Options menu
3270 Interface menu 107
Coax Interface menu 89
Compatibility Option 2:New Line at MPP+1
Compatibility Options menu
3270 Interface menu 105
Coax Interface menu 87
Compatibility Option 3:Position After Form Feed (4234 only)
Compatibility Options menu
3270 Interface menu 105
Coax Interface menu 87
Compatibility Option 4:Form Feed at End of Print Buffer
Compatibility Options menu
3270 Interface menu 105
Coax Interface menu 87
Compatibility Option 5:Null Suppression
Compatibility Options menu
3270 Interface menu 105
Coax Interface menu 87
Compatibility Option 6:Form Feed Command Position
Compatibility Options menu
3270 Interface menu 106
Coax Interface menu 88
Compatibility Option 7:Automatic Form Feed at End of Print Buffer
Compatibility Options menu
3270 Interface menu 106
Coax Interface menu 88
Compatibility Option 8:Automatic FF After Operator-Initiated Copy
Compatibility Options menu
3270 Interface menu 106
Coax Interface menu 88
Compatibility Option 9:CR, EM, and NL (3287 only)
Compatibility Options menu
3270 Interface menu 107
Coax Interface menu 89
Compatibility Options
Coax Interface menu 83
Translate Table 83
Compatibility Options menu
3270 Interface menu 104
Compatibility Option 1:Carriage Return at MPP+1 104
Compatibility Option 10:Bottom Margin (SCS data stream only) 107
Compatibility Option 2:New Line at MPP+1 105
Compatibility Option 3:Position After Form Feed (4234 only) 105
Compatibility Option 4:Form Feed at End of Print Buffer 105
Compatibility Option 5:Null Suppression 105
Compatibility Option 6:Form Feed Command Position 106
Compatibility Option 7:Automatic Form Feed at End of Print Buffer 106
Compatibility Option 8:Automatic FF After Operator-Initiated Copy 106
Compatibility Option 9:CR, EM, and NL (3287 only) 107
Coax Interface menu 86
Compatibility Option 1:Carriage Return at MPP+1 86
Compatibility Option 10:Bottom Margin (SCS data stream only) 89
Compatibility Option 2:New Line at MPP+1 87
Compatibility Option 3:Position After Form Feed (4234 only) 87
Compatibility Option 4:Form Feed at End of Print Buffer 87
Compatibility Option 5:Null Suppression 87
Compatibility Option 6:Form Feed Command Position 88
Compatibility Option 7:Automatic Form Feed at End of Print Buffer 88
Compatibility Option 8:Automatic FF After Operator-Initiated Copy 88
Compatibility Options menu *(continued)*
Coax Interface menu *(continued)*
Compatibility Option 9:CR, EM, and NL (3287 only) 89
compatibility, host attachment 266
Component locations, printer 17
Compressed CPI
IGP Emulation menu 165
Compressed Font
IPDS Configuration menu 152
Compressed Print
P-Series XQ Emulation menu 187
configuration
IPDS 145
Configuration
Code V 167
IGP 161
main menu 20
overview 49
printout 25
saving in a custom set 40
Configuration Management menu 64
Change power on set 66
Delete custom set 66
Name Custom Sets 67
Print custom set values 67
Protect custom sets 66
Protect Custom Sets 66
Recall custom set 65
Save current values 66
Configuration overview, printer 11
Configuration values, factory default 26
Control Code 06
P-Series Emulation menu 184
P-Series XQ Emulation menu 186
Serial Matrix Emulation menu 190
Control Code 08
P-Series Emulation menu 184
control unit
6500-LU0-DSC-Local Non-SNA 3174 282
6500-LU3-DSE-Remote SNA 3174 280
Control unit
6500-LU1-SCS-Local SNA-3174 275
6500-LU3-DSE-Local SNA 3174 279
CPI/LPI Select
ANSI menu 155
CR Edit
IGP Emulation menu 163
Current configuration, print 24
Custom sets, load 43

# D

Dark Barcode
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 172
Data Bit 8
Code V Configuration menu
Character Filtering 175
Dataproducts menu
PC Parallel menu 132
Parallel Interface menu
PC Parallel menu 129
Data Bits
Serial Interface menu 139
Data Carrier Detect (DCD), RS-232 207

Data Lines 1 through 8
Dataproducts Parallel Interface Signals 213
PC Parallel Interface Signals 211
Data Polarity
Dataproducts menu
PC Parallel menu 133
Parallel Interface menu
PC Parallel menu 130
Data Protocol
Serial Interface menu 138
Data Request Polarity
Dataproducts menu
PC Parallel menu 133
Data Set Ready (DSR), RS-232 207
Data Strobe
Dataproducts Parallel Interface Signals 213
PC Parallel Interface Signals 211
Data Terminal Ready
Serial Interface menu 139
Data Terminal Ready (DTR)
RS-232 207
Dataproducts
Parallel Interface menu 127
Dataproducts menu
PC Parallel menu 132
Auto Trickle 134
Buffer Size in Kbytes 133
Data Bit 8 132
Data Polarity 133
Data Request Polarity 133
PI Ignored 133
Strobe Polarity 133
Trickle Time 134
Dataproducts Parallel Interface 212
Dataproducts Parallel Interface Configuration 213
Dataproducts Parallel Interface Signals 213
Buffer Clear 213
Cable Verify 213
Data Lines 1 through 8 213
Data Strobe 213
Demand/Data Request 213
Online 213
Paper Instruction (PI) 213
Parity Error 213
Ready 213
Default configuration values 26
Default WEP Key
Wireless Parameters menu 121, 122
Define CR Code
ANSI menu
Page Format 158
Define CR Code (Carriage Return)
Epson Emulation menu 181
IGP Emulation menu 162
P-Series Emulation menu 184
P-Series XQ Emulation menu 187
Proprinter III XL Emulation menu 179
Serial Matrix Emulation menu 190
Define LF Code
ANSI menu
Page Format 159
P-Series Emulation menu 185
Define LF Code (Line Feed)
Epson Emulation menu 181
IGP Emulation menu 163
P-Series XQ Emulation menu 187
Proprinter III XL Emulation menu 179
Serial Matrix Emulation menu 191
Delete custom set, Configuration Management menu 66
Demand/Data Request, Dataproducts Parallel Interface Signals 213
DHCP
Adapter Address Submenu
Network Setup menu 110
Ethernet Address Submenu
Network Setup menu 115
Wireless Address Menu
Network Setup menu 118
DIAGNOSTIC PASSED 243
Diagnostic tools 6
diagnostics
overview 221
dimensions, printer 252
Dimensions, printer 15
Display language, Printer Control menu 57
DO NOT POWER OFF DOWNLOADING 243
DP FIFO BUSY* 243
DRIVER CIRCUIT BAD 243

# E

E NET TEST UNAVAILABLE 243
Early print complete
Twinax Interface menu 71
Early Print Complete
3270 Interface menu 99
Coax Interface menu 80
Eject Restore, Printer Control menu 60
electrical characteristics 254
input voltage 254
power consumption 254
Elong/Alt. Font
P-Series XQ Emulation menu 187
Emulation Configuration menu 143
Active Emulation 144
ASCII Printer Emulation 144
Code V Feature (VGL) 167
IGP Feature (PGL) 161
Print Format 144
Printer Emulation Configuration 144
Emulations, printer 3, 8
ENERGY SAVER MODE ACTIVE 243
Energy saver timer, Printer Control menu 59
Enhanced Bar Code Mode
IPDS Configuration menu 151
Entering, program mode 24
environmental characteristics 253
Epson Emulation menu 180
20 CPI Condensed 182
Auto LF 181
Character Sets 181
Define CR Code (Carriage Return) 181
Define LF Code (Line Feed) 181
Epson Emulation menu *(continued)*
Epson Print Language 181
Printer Select 181
Epson Print Language
Epson Emulation menu 181
Error Handling
Code V Configuration menu 173
Bar Code Errors 174
Error Markers 174
Error Messages 173
Off Page Errors 174
Error Markers
Code V Configuration menu
Error Handling 174
Error messages 230
Error Messages
Code V Configuration menu
Error Handling 173
ERROR: DC PROGRAM NOT VALID 243
ERROR: EC STOPPED AT STATE XXXX 243
ESC c Sequence
ANSI menu
Page Format 159
Ethernet Address Submenu
Network Setup menu 114
DHCP 115
Gateway Address 114
IP Address 114
MAC Address 114
Subnet Mask 114
Ethernet Hotport
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 113
Ethernet Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 117
Ethernet Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 115
ASCII Data Port Number 116
Buffer Size in Kbytes 116
Ethernet Hotport 117
Ethernet Speed 117
IPDS Data Port Number 116
Job Control 117
Keep Alive Timer 116
NetBIOS Protocol 116
Timeout 117
Ethernet Speed
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 112
Ethernet Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 117
Ethernet Test Page
Operator Print Tests menu 201
ETX/ACK (TBD)
ANSI menu
Page Format 161
EVFU select
P-Series XQ Emulation menu 188
EVFU Select
P-Series Emulation menu 185
Expanded Font
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 172
IGP Emulation menu 166

Ext Execute Copy
IGP Emulation menu 165

# F

Factory default configuration values 26
Factory default values, load 43
Fault correction procedure 230
Fault messages 230
Features, printer 1
FF Valid At TOF
Proprinter III XL Emulation menu 179
File system, Printer Control menu 61
Font Attributes
ANSI menu
Bold Print 156
Prop. Spacing (Proportional Spacing) 156
Slashed Zero 156
Typeface 155
Font Set
Code V Configuration menu 176
Form Length
ANSI menu
Page Format 157
Form Width
ANSI menu
Page Format 157
Format control
Twinax Interface menu 74
Format Control
3270 Interface menu 102
5250 Interface menu 95
Coax Interface menu 84
Forms length
IGP Configuration menu 195
Print Format menu
Forms Length In Inches 196
Forms Length In Lines 196
Forms Length In MM 196
Forms Length In Inches
Print Format menu
Forms length 196
Forms Length In Lines
Print Format menu
Forms length 196
Forms Length In MM
Print Format menu
Forms length 196
Forms speed, Printer Control menu 58
Forms Width
Print Format menu 194
Forms Width In Characters 194
Forms Width In Inches 194
Forms Width In MM 194
Forms Width In Characters
Print Format menu
Print Format menu 194
Forms Width In Inches
Print Format menu
Forms Width 194
Forms Width In MM
Print Format menu
Forms Width 194
Framing Errors
Serial Interface menu 142
FREEFORM OFF 244
FREEFORM ON:OFF HOLD KEY @ PWRUP 244

# G

Gateway Address
Adapter Address Submenu
Network Setup menu 109
Ethernet Address Submenu
Network Setup menu 114
Wireless Address Menu
Network Setup menu 118
Glossary Section
References 287
graphics 5
Graphics enhancements 8
Graphics Option
Code V Configuration menu 171
Absorb at ^PN 173
Absorb at ^PY 171
Append Rotated 171
Dark Barcode 172
Expanded Font 172
Ignore Dots Value 171
Ignore Spaces 172
IGP110 Compatibility 173
Inline Graphics 173
LP+ Font 172
Midline PY 172
Rotate Character Size 172
Slashed Zero 171
True Vertical 1/10 171
Truncate Off Page Alpha 171
UPC Descenders 172
Width Limit 173
Graphics Quality
IPDS Configuration menu 149

# H

H/B CONTROL MODE 244
HAMMER COIL BAD 244
Hex code printout 227
Hex print mode
Printer Control menu 58
Twinax Interface menu 75
Hex Print Mode
Coax Interface menu 85
Hex transparent control
Twinax Interface menu 72
Hex Transparent Control
3270 Interface menu 99
5250 Interface menu 92
Coax Interface menu 81
High Speed Print Mode
P-Series XQ Emulation menu 187
HMR BANK NOT INSTALLED 244
host attachment 265
compatibility 266
limitations 268
Host computer interfaces 3
Host PI
Code V Configuration menu
PI Control 176
humidity requirements 253

# I

IEEE 1284
Parallel Interface menu 127
IEEE 1284 menu 135
Auto Trickle 135
Buffer Size in Kbytes 135
Trickle Time 136
IEEE 1284 Parallel Interface 214
Byte Mode 215
Compatibility Mode 214
negotiation phase 215
Nibble Mode 214
operating modes 214
Signals 215
Ignore Character
Ignore Mode
IGP Emulation menu 166
IGP Emulation menu 166
Select Character
IGP Emulation menu 166
Ignore Characters
Code V Configuration menu
Character Filtering 174
Ignore Dots Value
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 171
Ignore Mode
Ignore Character
IGP Emulation menu 166
Ignore Spaces
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 172
IGP
configuration 161
parameters 161
IGP Configuration menu
Forms length 195
IGP Emulation menu 162
Auto LF 163
Compressed CPI 165
CR Edit 163
Define CR Code (Carriage Return) 162
Define LF Code (Line Feed) 163
Expanded Font 166
Ext Execute Copy 165
Ignore Character 166
Ignore Mode 166
Select Character 166
IGP100 Compatibility 166
Lines Per Inch 164
Mono/Dual Case 164
Optimized Ratio 166
PI Slew Range 163
Power On IGP 165
Select Font 164
Select Set 163
Select SFCC 163
Skip Command Prefix 165
Slash 0 164
UPC Descenders 165
IGP100 Compatibility
IGP Emulation menu 166
IGP110 Compatibility
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 173
ILL INST ACCSS* 244

Image Buffer Size
Coax Interface menu 83
Image Quality
IPDS Configuration menu 150
Inline Graphics
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 173
input voltage 254
Installation
printer 11
Installed Memory
Printer Information menu 202
installing resistors 219
INTAKE FAN FAULT 244
Interface selection, Printer Control menu 57
Interface Type
Parallel Interface menu 127
Serial Interface menu 138
interfaces 257
Interfaces
printer 205
International Mode
Wireless Parameters menu 121
INTERRUPT UNUSED VECTOR 00 244
Intervention Required
3270 Interface menu 101
Coax Interface menu 83
IP Address
Adapter Address Submenu
Network Setup menu 109
Ethernet Address Submenu
Network Setup menu 114
Wireless Address Menu
Network Setup menu 118
IPDS
configuration 145
parameters 146
IPDS Configuration menu 146
Bar Code Quality 149
Compressed Font 152
Enhanced Bar Code Mode 151
Graphics Quality 149
Image Quality 150
IPDS Emulation Mode 150
Maximum Printable Width (TCP/IP IPDS) 148
Override Host (Emulation Configuration) 149
Postnet Barcode Width 151
Print Language (TCP/IP IPDS) 148
Undefined Character Substitution (TCP/IP IPDS) 148
UPC/EAN Barcode HRI 151
IPDS Data Port Number
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 112
Ethernet Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 116
IPDS Emulation Mode
IPDS Configuration menu 150
iSeries
attach system 271
change printer configuration 272
settings 273
with auto configuration 272
twinax interface, attach printer 271
iSeries, attach printer 271
Italic Print
Print Format menu
Print Attributes 197

## J

Job Control
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 112
Ethernet Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 117

## K

KDC Port Number
Wireless Kerberos menu 124
Keep Alive Timer
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 112
Ethernet Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 116
Kerberos Enable
Wireless Kerberos menu 123
Kerberos Password
Wireless Kerberos menu 124

## L

labels
specifications 252
LAC approximation, Twinax Interface menu 73
Latch Data On
Parallel Interface menu
PC Parallel menu 130
Lead-In Characters
3270 Interface menu 100
5250 Interface menu 93
Coax Interface menu 81
LEAP Password
Wireless LEAP menu 126
LEAP Username
Wireless LEAP menu 126
Left Margin
Print Format menu
Margins 199
LF For Term
Code V Configuration menu 173
limitations and compatibility 266
Limitations, host attachments 268
line matrix printing
character formation 261
theory 261
Lines Per Inch
Code V Configuration menu 170
IGP Emulation menu 164
Print Format menu 193
Load
custom sets 43
factory default values 43
Load alternate character option, Twinax Interface menu 73
LOADING PROGRAM FROM PORT XX% 244
LOADING PROGRAM INTO FLASH 245
Locking, program mode 24
logical unit type 284
LP+ Font
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 172
LU type 0 285
LU type 1 285
LU type 2 285
LU type 3 286
LU type 4 286
LU type 6.1 286
LU type 6.2 286
LU type 7 286
LU types, summary 285

## M

MAC Address
Adapter Address Submenu
Network Setup menu 109
Ethernet Address Submenu
Network Setup menu 114
Wireless Address Menu
Network Setup menu 118
Main menu 50
Configuration Management 64
Configuration Management menu
Protect Custom Sets 66
Maintenance 8
Margins
ANSI menu
Page Format 157
Print Format menu 198
Bottom Margin 199
Left Margin 199
Right Margin 199
Maximum printable width
Twinax Interface menu 75
Maximum Printable Width
3270 Interface menu 103
5250 Interface menu 95
Coax Interface menu 85
Maximum Printable Width (TCP/IP IPDS)
IPDS Configuration menu 148
Menu
ANSI 153
Coax Interface 77
Coax Interface menu
Compatibility Options 86
Code V Configuration 168
Emulation Configuration 143
Epson Emulation 180
IEEE 1284 menu 135
IGP Emulation menu 162
IPDS Configuration 146
Main 50
Network Setup menu 108
Adapter Address Submenu 109
Adapter Parameters Submenu 110
Ethernet Address Submenu 114
Ethernet Parameters Submenu 115
Wireless Address Menu 118

Menu *(continued)*
Operator Print Tests 200
P-Series Emulation 182
P-Series XQ Emulation 186
Parallel Interface 127
Parallel Interface menu
PC Parallel Menu 129
PC Parallel menu
Dataproducts menu 132
Print format 192
Printer Control 55
Printer Emulation Configuration 177
Printer Information 202
Proprinter III XL Emulation 178
Serial Interface 137
Serial Matrix Emulation 189
Twinax Interface 68
Wireless Kerberos 123
Wireless LEAP 125
Wireless Parameters menu 119
menus
Configuration Management 64
Messages
001 END OF FORMS 231
002 FORMS JAMMED 231
003 FORMS EJECTED 231
004 VIEW FORMS 231
006 HOST SYSTEM REQUESTS ATTN 231
007 FM HEADER ERROR 231
008 HOLD PRINT TIMEOUT 231
009 INVALID KEYPRESS 231
010 PARAMETER ERROR 231
011 SCS COMMAND ERROR 231
012 STRUCTURED FLD ERROR 231
013 ACTIVATE LOST 231
014 INVALID ACTIVATE 231
015 COMMUNICATION CHECK 231
016 INVALID COMMAND 232
017 STACKER JAM 232
018 STACKER FULL 232
019 STACKER FAULT 232
021 PRINT BUFFER OVERRUN 232
022 UNIT ADDRESS INVALID 232
024 SERIAL LINE PARITY ERROR 232
025 FRAMING ERROR 232
026 HEX DUMP MODE 232
027 COMMUNICATIONS CHECK 232
028 COMMUNICATIONS CHECK 232
029 8344 DIAGNOSTIC TEST FAILED 232
031 END OF FORMS TIMEOUT 233
032 FORMS JAMMED TIMEOUT 233
034 TRNSPT STALL TIMEOUT 233
035 RIBBON OUT OF INK 233
037 STACKER JAM TIMEOUT 233
038 STACKER FULL TIMEOUT 233
039 STACKER FAULT 233
041 BUFFER OVERFLOW 233
042 NO CUSTOM SET AVAIL 233
043 CUSTOM SET ALREADY EXISTS 233
Messages *(continued)*
044 EC FIRMWARE/HARDWARE ERROR 233
045 FIRMWARE ERROR* 234
046 EC STOPPED AT STATE 234
051 HAMMER SHORT* 234
052 MECH DRIVER HOT 234
053 48 VOLTS FAILED* 234
054 HAMMER COIL SHORT* 234
055 MECH. DRIVER LINK FAILURE 234
056 HAMMER COIL OPEN 234
057 CLOSE PLATEN 234
058 SHUTTLE JAM 234
059 CANCEL PRINT ACTIVE 234
060 PRINTER HOT 234
062 EXHAUST FAN CHECK* 235
065 HAMMER FAN CHECK* 235
069 DATA CLEARED 235
080 POWER SUPPLY HOT 235
081 POWER VOLT CHECK* 235
082 POWER 8.5V CHECK* 235
083 INTAKE FAN CHECK* 235
084 POWER 48V CHECK* 235
085 CONTROL VOLT CHECK 235
086 CONTROL 15V CHECK* 235
087 PLATEN OPEN TIMEOUT 236
088 CONTROL 23.5V CHECK* 236
089 RIBBON STALL CHECK TRANSPORT 236
090 SHUTTLE COVER OPEN 236
092 TRNSPRT DRVR CIRCUIT 236
101 UPPER DRIVER SHORT* 236
102 LOWER DRIVER SHORT* 236
104 ERROR:DP FIFO BUSY 236
105 HAMMER <#> CHECK 236
110 STACK OVERFLOW* 236
111 STACK UNDERFLOW* 236
112 UNDEFINED OPCODE* 236
113 INSTRUCTION SET 236
114 ILLGL OPR ACCESS 236
115 ILLGL INSTRACCESS* 236
116 ILLEGAL BUS ACCESS 237
117 A TO D OVERUN* 237
118 UNDEFINED INTERRUPT 237
119 TCB CORRUPTED* 237
120 MACHINE CHECK* 237
121 PAPER NOT AT SPEED 237
122 PAPER NOT SCHEDULED 237
123 PAPER BUSY TOO LONG 237
124 PAPER FIFO OVERFLOW 237
125 PAPER FIFO UNDERFLOW 237
126 FEED TABLE CHECK 237
127 ILLEGAL STATE 237
128 INVALID COMMAND 237
129 INVALID PARAMETER 237
130 PAP FEED INCOMPLETE 237
131 PAPER FEED INTERRUPT 237
132 RIBBON INVALD COMMAND 238
133 PAPER NOT SCHEDULED* 238
134 INVALID COMMAND 238
135 INVALID STATE* 238
136 INVALID PARAMETER 238
137 SHUTL INVALID COMMAND* 238
Messages *(continued)*
138 SHUTTLE INVALID PARAMETER 238
139 OVER SPEED CHECK* 238
140 48 VOLTS FAILED* 238
142 PAP FEED DRIVE FAIL* 238
143 SHUTL DRIVER FAILED* 238
144 SHUTTLE FAN FAILURE* 238
146 RIBBON INK OUT 238
147 H/B CONTROL MODE 238
148 DRIVER CIRCUIT BAD 239
149 HMR BANK NOT INSTALLED 239
150 ERROR: EC STOPPED AT STATE XXXX 239
159 HAMMERBANK HOT 239
160 ERROR: DC PROGRAM NOT VALID 239
162 ERROR: EC PROGRAM NOT VALID 239
163 ERROR: FLASH DID NOT PROGRAM 239
164 ERROR: SDRAM JEDEC MISSING 239
165 ERROR: NO DRAM DETECTED 239
166 ERROR: NVRAM FAILURE 239
167 ERROR: PROGRAM NEEDS MORE DRAM 239
168 ERROR: PROGRAM NEEDS MORE FLASH 239
169 ERROR: PROGRAM NOT COMPATIBLE 239
170 ERROR: PROGRAM NOT VALID 239
171 ERROR: SHORT AT ADDRESS XXXX 239
172 ERROR: WRITING TO FLASH 240
173 ERROR: WRONG CHECKSUM 240
174 ERROR OCCURRED FLUSHING QUEUES* 240
175 ACCESS NULL POINTER* 240
180 ETHERNET ADDRESS ADAPTER NOT INSTALLED 240
181 ETHERNET ADAPTER BEING INITIALIZED 240
182 ETHERNET DETECTED 240
190 SECURITY ERROR 240
191 SECURITY CODE VIOLATION 240
192 SECURITY KEY NOT DETECTED 240
200 SOFTWARE ERROR* 240
301 RIBBON INK LOW 240
302 EXCESSIVE RIBBON WEAR 240
303 BARCODE NOT DETECTED 240
304 BARCODE DAMAGED 241
305 OLD RIBBON DETECTED 241
306 UNKNOWN RIBBON 241
307 UNKNOWN RIBBON 241
48V CIRCUIT* 241
61 ERROR: DRAM AT ADDRESS XXXXXXX 239
733 DP FIFO BUSY* 241
990 MACHINE CHECK 241

Messages *(continued)*
990 NV-RAM CHECK 241
A97 GRAPHIC CHECK ERROR 241
B10 ERROR: NO DRAM DETECTED* 241
B11 ERROR: RAM TEST FAILED* 241
B12 ERROR: PROGRAM MISSING* 241
B13 ERROR: NOT COMPATIBLE* 241
B19 ERROR: DC RETURNED* 241
B20 STATUS: 00% DOWNLOAD MODE 241
B21 STATUS: PRINTER RESET 241
B22 ERROR: DECOMPRESS SIZE* 242
B23 ERROR: DECOMPRESS CKSUM* 242
B30 - STATUS:INITIALIZING 242
B40 ERROR: SDRAM EEPROM CKSUM BAD* 242
B41 ERROR: DIMM MEMORY NOT SDRAM* 242
B42 ERROR: SDRAM ROWS NOT ALLOWED* 242
B43 ERROR: SDRAM TOO MANY BANKS* 242
B44 ERROR: SDRAM NOT 64 BITS WIDE* 242
B45 ERROR: SDRAM IS WRONG VOLTAGE* 242
B46 ERROR: SDRAM HAS MIXED SIZES* 242
B47 ERROR: SDRAM LARGER THAN 256M* 242
B49 ERROR: SDRAM # LOGICAL BANKS* 242
B50 ERROR: SDRAM LOGIC COMB BANKS* 242
CALIBRATE TRANSPORT PRESS ENTER KEY* 242
CALIBRATING TRANSPORT PLEASE WAIT... 243
CALIBRATION ERROR SEE USER'S MANUAL 243
CLEARING PROGRAM FROM FLASH 243
DIAGNOSTIC PASSED 243
DO NOT POWER OFF DOWNLOADING 243
DP FIFO BUSY* 243
DRIVER CIRCUIT BAD 243
E NET TEST UNAVAILABLE 243
ENERGY SAVER MODE ACTIVE 243
error 230
ERROR: DC PROGRAM NOT VALID 243
ERROR: EC STOPPED AT STATE XXXX 243
fault 230
FREEFORM OFF 244
FREEFORM ON:OFF HOLD KEY @ PWRUP 244
H/B CONTROL MODE 244
HAMMER COIL BAD 244
Messages *(continued)*
HMR BANK NOT INSTALLED 244
ILL INST ACCSS* 244
INTAKE FAN FAULT 244
INTERRUPT UNUSED VECTOR 00 244
LOADING PROGRAM FROM PORT XX% 244
LOADING PROGRAM INTO FLASH 245
NOT READY 245
ONLINE CU TIMED OUT 245
OPERATOR MENU 245
OPERATOR MENU LOCKED 245
OPERATOR MENU UNLOCKED 245
P00 ERROR:SYSTEM FAULT 245
P05 DIAGNOSTIC TEST PASSED 245
P17 SECURITY VIOLATION 245
PA1 SELECTED 245
PA2 SELECTED 245
PAP FD DRVR CIR* 245
PRINTER UNDER REMOTE CONTROL 245
QUEUE OVERRUN 245
READY 245
RESETTING...PLEASE WAIT 245
RESTORING BOOT CODE 245
RIBBON INK OUT 246
SECURITY CODE VIOLATION 246
SECURITY KEY NOT DETECTED 246
SENSOR CALIBRATION PASSED 246
SERVICE MENU 246
SF ERROR 246
SHUT DRVR CIR* 246
SHUTL OVR SPEED* 246
SHUTTLE STALL 246
SHUTTLE TYPE NOT SUPPORTED* 246
STACK UNDERFLOW* 246
TABLE MISMATCH DOWNLOAD AGAIN 246
TCP PORT BUSY 246
TESTING HARDWARE / PLEASE WAIT 247
TOP OF FORM SET 247
TRANSPORT CALIBRATION COMPLETE 247
WAITING FOR ETHERNET ADAPTER 247
Midline PY
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 172
Minimum Transfer Rate
Wireless Parameters menu 120
Mono/Dual Case
3270 Interface menu 100
Coax Interface menu 82
IGP Emulation menu 164
MVS host system, attach printer 275
MVS/JES2, installation types 275

# N

Name Custom Sets 67
Nest Serv Type
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 111
NetBIOS Protocol
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 111
Ethernet Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 116
Network Setup menu 108
Adapter Address Submenu 109
DHCP 110
Gateway Address 109
IP Address 109
MAC Address 109
Subnet Mask 109
Adapter Parameters Submenu 110
ASCII Data Port 112
Buffer Size in Kilobytes 111
Ethernet Hotport 113
Ethernet Speed 112
IPDS Data Port Number 112
Job Control 112
Keep Alive Timer 112
Nest Serv Type 111
NetBIOS Protocol 111
Novell Frame 111
Novell Protocol 111
Report Status 113
Timeout 113
Trickle Time 113
Ethernet Address Submenu 114
DHCP 115
Gateway Address 114
IP Address 114
MAC Address 114
Subnet Mask 114
Ethernet Parameters Submenu 115
ASCII Data Port Number 116
Buffer Size in Kbytes 116
Ethernet Hotport 117
Ethernet Speed 117
IPDS Data Port Number 116
Job Control 117
Keep Alive Timer 116
NetBIOS Protocol 116
Timeout 117
Wireless Address Menu 118
DHCP 118
Gateway Address 118
IP Address 118
MAC Address 118
Subnet Mask 118
Nibble Mode, IEEE 1284 Parallel Interface 214
noise level, acoustic 253
Non-SNA attachment 284
NOT READY 245
notices 294
Novell Frame
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 111
Novell Protocol
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 111

# O


OCR font density, Printer Control menu 60
Off Page Errors
  Code V Configuration menu
    Error Handling 174
One char enquiry
  RS-232 209
  RS-422 209
One Char Enquiry
  Serial Interface menu 140
Online
  Dataproducts Parallel Interface Signals 213
  PC Parallel Interface Signals 211
ONLINE CU TIMED OUT 245
Operating modes, IEEE 1284 Parallel Interface 214
Operation Mode
  Wireless Parameters menu 120
OPERATOR MENU 245
OPERATOR MENU LOCKED 245
OPERATOR MENU UNLOCKED 245
Operator panel 23
Operator Print Tests menu 200
  Adapter Test Page 201
  All E's 201
  All E's + FF 201
  All H's 201
  Ethernet Test Page 201
  Print Error Log 200
  Printer Demonstration 200
  Ripple Print 201
  Underlines 201
Optimized Ratio
  IGP Emulation menu 166
Optional features, printer 6
ordering ribbons 249
Output control 5
Override host
  Twinax Interface menu 74
Override Host
  3270 Interface menu 102
  5250 Interface menu 94
  Coax Interface menu 83
Override Host (Emulation Configuration)
  IPDS Configuration menu 149
Overstrike
  P-Series Emulation menu 185
  Serial Matrix Emulation menu 191
Overview, printer models 1


# P


P-Series Emulation menu 182
  Alternate Set 80-9F 185
  Auto LF 184
  Character Sets 184
  Control Code 06 184
  Control Code 08 184
  Define CR Code (Carriage Return) 184
  Define LF Code 185
  EVFU Select 185
  Overstrike 185
  Print Language 184
P-Series Emulation menu *(continued)*
  Select SFCC 185
P-Series XQ Emulation menu 186
  Auto LF 187
  Compressed Print 187
  Control Code 06 186
  Define CR Code (Carriage Return) 187
  Define LF Code (Line Feed) 187
  Elong/Alt. Font 187
  EVFU select 188
  High Speed Print Mode 187
  Slew Relative 188
  Upper Case Select 188
P00 ERROR:SYSTEM FAULT 245
P05 DIAGNOSTIC TEST PASSED 245
P17 SECURITY VIOLATION 245
PA1
  Coax Interface menu 79
PA1 SELECTED 245
PA2
  Coax Interface menu 80
PA2 SELECTED 245
Page Format
  ANSI menu
    Auto LF 158
    Barcode Darkmode 160
    BC Check Digit 160
    Character Set 159
    Define CR Code 158
    Define LF Code 159
    ESC c Sequence 159
    ETX/ACK (TBD) 161
    Form Length 157
    Form Width 157
    Margins 157
    Pos. on BC/OvrSz 160
    Printer Select 159
    Private Mode 160
    PUM Default 160
    Received CR 159
    Received DEL 160
    Reset Command 159
    Truncate PI Slew 160
Panel, operator 23
PAP FD DRVR CIR* 245
Paper Empty (PE), PC Parallel Interface Signals 211
Paper Instruction (PI)
  Dataproducts Parallel Interface Signals 213
  PC Parallel Interface Signals 211
Paper jam detection, Printer Control menu 58
paper, specifications 251
Parallel Hotport
  Parallel Interface menu 128
Parallel Interface menu 127
  Dataproducts 127
  IEEE 1284 127
  Interface Type 127
  Parallel Hotport 128
  PC Parallel 127
  PC Parallel menu
    Auto Trickle 131
    Buffer Size in Kilobytes 131
    Busy on Strobe 130
Parallel Interface menu *(continued)*
  PC Parallel menu *(continued)*
    Data Bit 8 129
    Data Polarity 130
    Latch Data On 130
    Prime Signal 130
    Response Polarity 130
    Strobe Polarity 130
    TOF Action at Prime Signal 131
    Trickle Time 131
  PC Parallel Menu 129
  Report Status 128
  Timeout 128
  Trickle Time 128
Parallel Interface, Dataproducts 212
Parameters
  change 38
  Code V 167
  IGP 161
  IPDS 146
  printing the configuration 25
Parity
  Serial Interface menu 139
Parity Error
  Dataproducts Parallel Interface Signals 213
PC Parallel
  Parallel Interface menu 127
PC Parallel Interface 210
PC Parallel Interface Configuration 211
PC Parallel Interface Signals 211
  Acknowledge 211
  Busy 211
  Data Lines 1 through 8 211
  Data Strobe 211
  Online 211
  Paper Empty (PE) 211
  Paper Instruction (PI) 211
PC Parallel menu
  Dataproducts menu 132
    Auto Trickle 134
    Buffer Size in Kbytes 133
    Data Bit 8 132
    Data Polarity 133
    Data Request Polarity 133
    PI Ignored 133
    Strobe Polarity 133
    Trickle Time 134
  Parallel Interface menu
    Auto Trickle 131
    Buffer Size in Kilobytes 131
    Busy on Strobe 130
    Data Bit 8 129
    Data Polarity 130
    Latch Data On 130
    Prime Signal 130
    Response Polarity 130
    Strobe Polarity 130
    TOF Action at Prime Signal 131
    Trickle Time 131
PC Parallel Menu
  Parallel Interface menu 129
Perforation Skip
  Print Format menu 199
physical unit (PU) types and examples 284
  PU type 2 284

physical unit (PU) types and examples *(continued)*
PU type 2.1 285
physical unit type 284
PI Control
Code V Configuration menu 176
Host PI 176
PI Slew Range 177
Printer PI 176
PI Ignored
Dataproducts menu
PC Parallel menu 133
PI Slew Range
Code V Configuration menu
PI Control 177
IGP Emulation menu 163
Poll character
RS-232 209
RS-422 209
Poll Character
Serial Interface menu 140
Port Type
Coax Interface menu 84
Pos. on BC/OvrSz
ANSI menu
Page Format 160
Postnet Barcode Width
IPDS Configuration menu 151
power consumption 254
Power Management
Wireless Parameters menu 121
Power On ^F
Code V Configuration menu
SFCC and Power On 170
Power On ^PY
Code V Configuration menu
SFCC and Power On 170
Power On ^X
Code V Configuration menu
SFCC and Power On 170
Power on configuration, change 45
Power On IGP
IGP Emulation menu 165
Power on state, Printer Control menu 58
Power On Time
Printer Information menu 202
Power requirements 13
Power stacker, Printer Control menu 62
Preamble
Wireless Parameters menu 121
Prime Signal
Parallel Interface menu
PC Parallel menu 130
Print Attributes
Print Format menu 197
Italic Print 197
Proportional Spacing 197
Slashed Zero 198
Text Position 198
UTF-8 198
Print character table
Coax Interface menu 79
Twinax Interface menu 70
Print Character Table
3270 Interface menu 99
5250 Interface menu 92
Print Format menu 197
Print custom set values, Configuration Management menu 67
Print direction, Printer Control menu 57
Print Error Log
Operator Print Tests menu 200
Print Error Log test 225
Print Format
Emulation Configuration menu 144
Print Format menu 192
Characters per inch 193
Forms length
Forms Length In Inches 196
Forms Length In Lines 196
Forms Length In MM 196
Forms Width 194
Forms Width In Characters 194
Forms Width In Inches 194
Forms Width In MM 194
Lines Per Inch 193
Margins 198
Bottom Margin 199
Left Margin 199
Right Margin 199
Perforation Skip 199
Print Attributes 197
Italic Print 197
Proportional Spacing 197
Slashed Zero 198
Text Position 198
UTF-8 198
Print Character Table 197
Print Quality 197
Reset Command 199
Print language
Coax Interface menu 79
Twinax Interface menu 70
Print Language
3270 Interface menu 99
5250 Interface menu 92
P-Series Emulation menu 184
Proprinter III XL Emulation menu 179
Serial Matrix Emulation menu 190
Print Language (TCP/IP IPDS)
IPDS Configuration menu 148
Print Quality
Print Format menu 197
Print Strokes
Printer Information menu 203
Print text direction
Twinax Interface menu 74
Print Text Direction
3270 Interface menu 101
5250 Interface menu 94
Coax Interface menu 82
Print, current configuration 24
printer
cables 257
dimensions 252
interfaces 257
print rates 258
self-tests 225
specifications 249
weight 252
Printer
active versus saved configurations 20
Printer *(continued)*
attach to iSeries or zSeries host system 271
attachment 11
component locations 17
configuration main menu 20
configuration overview 11, 19
configuration types 19
dimensions 15
emulations 3, 8
features 1
graphics enhancement 8
installation 11
interfaces 205
maintenance 8
models 1
operator panel 23
optional features 6
power requirements 13
program mode 23
protocols 8
self-tests, running 226
site requirements 14
standard capabilities 3
Printer address, Twinax Interface menu 70
printer configuration, change iSeries 272
Printer Control menu 55
Display language 57
Eject/Restore 60
Energy saver timer 59
File system 61
Forms speed 58
Hex print mode 58
Interface selection 57
OCR font density 60
Paper jam detection 58
Power on state 58
Power stacker 62
Print direction 57
PTR setup option 61
Set platen at bottom of form 59
Shuttle timeout 59
Printer Demonstration
Operator Print Tests menu 200
Printer Demonstration test 225
Printer emulation
Twinax Interface menu 70
Printer Emulation Configuration
Emulation Configuration menu 144
Printer Emulation Configuration menu 177
Epson Emulation menu 180
P-Series Emulation menu 182
P-Series XQ Emulation menu 186
Print Format menu 192
Proprinter III XL Emulation menu 178
Serial Matrix Emulation menu 189
Printer Information menu 202
11 Inch Pages 203
Installed Memory 202
Power On Time 202
Print Strokes 203
Printing Time 202

Printer PI
Code V Configuration menu
PI Control 176
Printer Select
ANSI menu
Page Format 159
Epson Emulation menu 181
Serial Matrix Emulation menu 191
printer self tests
All E's 225
All E's + FF (Form Feed) 225
All H's 225
Print Error Log 225
Printer Demonstration 225
Ripple Print 225
Underlines 225
PRINTER UNDER REMOTE CONTROL 245
printing speed 263
Printing Time
Printer Information menu 202
Printout, Hex code 227
Private Mode
ANSI menu
Page Format 160
Procedure, fault correction 230
Program mode 23
entering 24
locking 24
unlocking 23
Prop. Spacing (Proportional Spacing)
ANSI menu
Font Attributes 156
Proportional Spacing
Print Format menu
Print Attributes 197
Proprinter III XL Emulation menu 178
20 CPI Condensed 180
Alternate Character Set 179
Auto LF 179
Define CR Code (Carriage Return) 179
Define LF Code (Line Feed) 179
FF Valid At TOF 179
Print Language 179
Protect Custom Sets
Configuration Management menu 66
Protect custom sets, Configuration Management menu 66
Protocols 8
PTR setup option, Printer Control menu 61
PU type 2 284
PU type 2.1 285
PUM Default
ANSI menu
Page Format 160

## Q

QUEUE OVERRUN 245

## R

rates, printing 258
Ready
Dataproducts Parallel Interface Signals 213
READY 245
Recall custom set, Configuration Management menu 65
Receive Data (RD), RS-232 207
Received CR
ANSI menu
Page Format 159
Received DEL
ANSI menu
Page Format 160
remote control unit with twinax interface, attach printer 274
removing resistors 219
Renew Lifetime
Wireless Kerberos menu 124
Report Status
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 113
Coax Interface menu 84
Parallel Interface menu 128
Serial Interface menu 142
representative IBM products, summary 285
Request to Send
RS-232 207
Serial Interface menu 140
requirements
humidity 253
Requirements
power 13
printer site 14
Reset Command
ANSI menu
Page Format 159
Print Format menu 199
Reset Kerberos Password
Wireless Kerberos menu 124
Reset LEAP Password
Wireless LEAP menu 126
Reset LEAP User
Wireless LEAP menu 126
Reset SSID Name
Wireless Parameters menu 120
Reset WEP Keys
Wireless Parameters menu 122
RESETTING...PLEASE WAIT 245
Resistor configurations, terminating 218
resistors
installing 219
removing 219
Response Polarity
Parallel Interface menu
PC Parallel menu 130
RESTORING BOOT CODE 245
RIBBON INK OUT 246
ribbon, ordering 249
ribbon, specifications 249
Right Margin
Print Format menu
Margins 199
Ripple Print
Operator Print Tests menu 201
Ripple Print test 225
Rotate Character Size
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 172
routine service
cleaning requirements 221
cleaning the inside of the cabinet 222
cleaning the outside of the cabinet 221
overview 221
RS-232
6500-v20 Models 206
Clear to Send (CTS) 207
Data Carrier Detect (DCD) 207
Data Set Ready (DSR) 207
Data Terminal Ready (DTR) 207
one char enquiry 209
poll character 209
Receive Data (RD) 207
Request to Send (RTS) 207
serial interface configuration 209
serial interface error handling 208
serial interface protocols 207
Transmit Data (TD) 207
RS-232 and RS-422
serial interface protocols 208
RS-232 Serial Interfaces 206
RS-422
6500-v Models 207
one char enquiry 209
poll character 209
serial interface configuration 209
serial interface error handling 208
RS-422 Serial Interfaces 206
Running printer self-tests 226

## S

Save configuration 40
Save current values, Configuration Management menu 66
SCS Buffer Control
Coax Interface menu 81
SECURITY CODE VIOLATION 246
SECURITY KEY NOT DETECTED 246
Select Character
Ignore Character
IGP Emulation menu 166
Select Character 1
Code V Configuration menu
Character Filtering 175
Select Character 2
Code V Configuration menu
Character Filtering 175
Select Font
IGP Emulation menu 164
Select Set
IGP Emulation menu 163
Select SFCC
IGP Emulation menu 163
P-Series Emulation menu 185
Select V SFCC
Code V Configuration menu
SFCC and Power On 169
self-tests
printer 225
self-tests, printer
All E's 225

self-tests, printer *(continued)*
All E's + FF (Form Feed) 225
All H's 225
Print Error Log 225
Printer Demonstration 225
Ripple Print 225
Underlines 225
SENSOR CALIBRATION PASSED 246
Serial Hotport
Serial Interface menu 141
Serial interface configuration
RS-232 209
RS-422 209
Serial interface error handling
RS-232 208
RS-422 208
Serial Interface menu 137
Baud Rate 138
Buffer Size in Kbytes 140
Data Bits 139
Data Protocol 138
Data Terminal Ready 139
Framing Errors 142
Interface Type 138
One Char Enquiry 140
Parity 139
Poll Character 140
Report Status 142
Request to Send 140
Serial Hotport 141
Stop Bits 139
Timeout 142
Trickle Time 141
Serial interface protocols
RS-232 207
RS-232 and RS-422 208
Serial Interfaces
RS-232 206
RS-422 206
Serial Matrix Emulation menu 189
Alternate Set 80-9F 191
Auto LF 191
Character Sets 190
Control Code 06 190
Define CR Code (Carriage Return) 190
Define LF Code (Line Feed) 191
Overstrike 191
Print Language 190
Printer Select 191
SERVICE MENU 246
Set platen at bottom of form, Printer Control menu 59
SF ERROR 246
SFCC and Power On
Code V Configuration menu 169
Power On ^F 170
Power On ^PY 170
Power On ^X 170
Select V SFCC 169
SHUT DRVR CIR* 246
SHUTL OVR SPEED* 246
SHUTTLE STALL 246
Shuttle timeout, Printer Control menu 59
SHUTTLE TYPE NOT SUPPORTED* 246
Signal Strength
Wireless Parameters menu 120
Signals
Dataproducts Parallel Interface 213
IEEE 1284 Parallel Interface 215
PC Parallel Interface 211
Site requirements 14
Skip Command Prefix
IGP Emulation menu 165
Slash 0
IGP Emulation menu 164
Slashed Zero
ANSI menu
Font Attributes 156
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 171
Print Format menu
Print Attributes 198
Slew Relative
P-Series XQ Emulation menu 188
SNA attachment 283
specifications
cables 257
interfaces 257
labels 252
paper 251
printer 249
ribbon 249
temperature 253
speed, printing 263
SSID Name
Wireless Parameters menu 120
STACK UNDERFLOW* 246
Standard capabilities 3
built-in diagnostic tools 6
graphics 5
host computer interfaces 3
output control 5
printer emulations 3
vertical formatting 5
Stop Bits
Serial Interface menu 139
Strobe Polarity
Dataproducts menu
PC Parallel menu 133
Parallel Interface menu
PC Parallel menu 130
Subnet Mask
Adapter Address Submenu
Network Setup menu 109
Ethernet Address Submenu
Network Setup menu 114
Wireless Address Menu
Network Setup menu 118

## T

TABLE MISMATCH DOWNLOAD AGAIN 246
TCP PORT BUSY 246
temperature specifications 253
Terminating resistor configurations 218
TESTING HARDWARE / PLEASE WAIT 247
Text Position
Print Format menu
Print Attributes 198
theory, line matrix printing 261
Ticket Lifetime
Wireless Kerberos menu 124
Timeout
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 113
Coax Interface menu 84
Ethernet Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 117
Parallel Interface menu 128
Serial Interface menu 142
TOF Action at Prime Signal
Parallel Interface menu
PC Parallel menu 131
TOP OF FORM SET 247
trademarks 295
Translate Table
Compatibility Options 83
Transmit Data (TD), RS-232 207
Transmit Power
Wireless Parameters menu 121
TRANSPORT CALIBRATION COMPLETE 247
Trickle Time
Adapter Parameters Submenu
Network Setup menu 113
Dataproducts menu
PC Parallel menu 134
IEEE 1284 menu 136
Parallel Interface menu 128
PC Parallel menu 131
Serial Interface menu 141
True Vertical 1/10
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 171
Truncate Off Page Alpha
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 171
Truncate PI Slew
ANSI menu
Page Format 160
Twinax Interface menu 68
Active print language 70
Cancel buffers 71
Early print complete 71
Format control 74
Hex print mode 75
Hex transparent control 72
LAC approximation 73
Load alternate character option 73
Maximum printable width 75
Override host 74
Print character table 70
Print language 70
Print text direction 74
Printer address 70
Printer emulation 70
Undefined character reporting 73
Undefined character substitution 73
Typeface
ANSI menu
Font Attributes 155

## U

Undefined Char Reporting
5250 Interface menu 93

Undefined Char Sub
5250 Interface menu 94
Coax Interface menu 82
Undefined Char Substitution
3270 Interface menu 101
Undefined character reporting, Twinax Interface menu 73
Undefined character substitution
Twinax Interface menu 73
Undefined Character Substitution (TCP/IP IPDS)
IPDS Configuration menu 148
Underlines
Operator Print Tests menu 201
Underlines test 225
Unlocking, program mode 23
UPC Descenders
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 172
IGP Emulation menu 165
UPC/EAN Barcode HRI
IPDS Configuration menu 151
Upper Case Select
P-Series XQ Emulation menu 188
User Defined Codes
3270 Interface menu 100
5250 Interface menu 93
Coax Interface menu 81
UTF-8
Print Format menu
Print Attributes 198

## V

Vertical formatting 5
VM host system, printer attach 283
voltage, input 254

## W

WAITING FOR ETHERNET ADAPTER 247
weight, printer 252
WEP Key BYTE1 through BYTE 13
Wireless Parameters menu 122
WEP Key Format
Wireless Parameters menu 122
WEP Key Width
Wireless Parameters menu 122
Width Limit
Code V Configuration menu
Graphics Option 173
Wireless Address Menu
Network Setup menu 118
DHCP 118
Gateway Address 118
IP Address 118
MAC Address 118
Subnet Mask 118
Wireless Kerberos menu 123
Clock Skew 124
KDC Port Number 124
Kerberos Enable 123
Kerberos Password 124
Renew Lifetime 124
Reset Kerberos Password 124
Wireless Kerberos menu *(continued)*
Ticket Lifetime 124
Wireless LEAP menu 125
Authentication Method 125
LEAP Password 126
LEAP Username 126
Reset LEAP Password 126
Reset LEAP User 126
Wireless Parameters menu 119
Antenna Diversity 121
Channel 120
Default WEP Key 121, 122
International Mode 121
Minimum Transfer Rate 120
Operation Mode 120
Power Management 121
Preamble 121
Reset SSID Name 120
Reset WEP Keys 122
Signal Strength 120
SSID Name 120
Transmit Power 121
WEP Key BYTE1 through BYTE 13 122
WEP Key Format 122
WEP Key Width 122

## Z

zSeries host system
attach system 271
zSeries, attach system 271

# Product Registration Information

*Special Offers at the*
**IBM Product Registration Web site**

By registering your printer or multifunction device with IBM today:

- Take advantage of special offers
- Registration is quick, easy and on-line
- Quick links to other IBM on-line sites: new promotions, drivers, software, and more!

*register your new IBM printer today:*
www.ibm.com/printers/register

**Register your new IBM printer today:** www.ibm.com/printers/register

N'attendez pas! Enregistrez votre nouvelle imprimante ou votre dispositif multifunction sur www.ibm.com/printers/register

Jetzt registristrieen! Registrieren Sie Ihren neuen IBM Drucker oder Ihr neues Multifunktionsgerät. Registrieren Sie Ihren: www.ibm.com/printers/register

Registra subito la tua nuova stampante sul sito: www.ibm.com/printers/register

¡Registtresse ahora! Registre su nueva impresora IBM, o su nueva opción multifunctional en: www.ibm.com/printers/register

Registreer nu! Registreer uw nieuwe printer of multifunktionele apparaten op www.ibm.com/printers/register

Registe agora! Registe a sua nova impressora ou o seu novo equipamento multifuncional IBM em: www.ibm.com/printers/register

请您现在注册新购买的IBM打印机或多功能事务机，
网址为：www.ibm.com/printers/register

เพื่อให้การลงทุนของคุณคุ้มค่าที่สุด อย่าลืมลงทะเบียน printer ของคุณแบบ ออนไลน์ วันนี้ที่

www.ibm.com/printers/register

잊지 마십시오! 아래 웹 주소에 등록하시면
귀하의 소중한 자산을 보호하실 수 있습니다.

下記登録サイトで速やかにお客様登録（ユーザー登録）をお願いいたします。
**www.ibm.com/printers/register**

© Copyright IBM Corp. 2005

# Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You

**Infoprint 6500 Line Matrix Printers**
**User's Manual**
**Cabinet and Pedestal Models**

**Publication No. S544-5957-00**

**Overall, how satisfied are you with the information in this book?**

| | Very Satisfied | Satisfied | Neutral | Dissatisfied | Very Dissatisfied |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Overall satisfaction | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |

**How satisfied are you that the information in this book is:**

| | Very Satisfied | Satisfied | Neutral | Dissatisfied | Very Dissatisfied |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Accurate | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |
| Complete | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |
| Easy to find | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |
| Easy to understand | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |
| Well organized | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |
| Applicable to your tasks | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |

**Please tell us how we can improve this book:**

Thank you for your responses. May we contact you? ☐ Yes ☐ No

When you send comments to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute your comments in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Name

Address

Company or Organization

Phone No.

**Readers' Comments — We'd Like to Hear from You**
S544-5957-00

Cut or Fold
Along Line

Fold and Tape | **Please do not staple** | Fold and Tape

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN THE
UNITED STATES

# BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

IBM Corporation
IBM Printing Systems Division
Department H7FE, Building 004N
Information Development
P.O. Box 1900
Boulder, CO USA 80301-9817

Fold and Tape | **Please do not staple** | Fold and Tape

S544-5957-00

Cut or Fold
Along Line

保障您的投資，請別忘了馬上註冊您的 IBM 印表機

請連接 www.ibm.com/tw 點選印表機註冊的相關資訊

Printed in USA

S544-5957-00